





MBL/WHOI



0 0301 0013574 5



BOTANY
OF
THE FÆRÖES

BASED UPON
DANISH INVESTIGATIONS

PART II

ILLUSTRATED WITH 2 PLATES XI AND XII, AND 100 FIGURES IN THE TEXT

(PUBLISHED BY THE AID OF THE CARLSBERG FUND)



COPENHAGEN
DET NORDISKE FORLAG
ERNST BOJESEN

1903

PRINTED BY H. H. THIELE

CONTENTS OF PART II

	Page
F. BÖRGESEN: Marine Alge	339
E. ÖSTRUP: Diatoms from the Marine Alge of the Færøes	533
C. H. ØSTENFELD: Phytoplankton from the sea around the Færøes	558
F. BÖRGESEN and C. H. Ostenfeld: Phytoplankton of the lakes of the Færøes..	613
H. DAHLSTEDT: The Hieracia from the Færøes	625
EUG. WARMING: The History of the Flora of the Færøes	660

Separate copies were published of pp. 339—532 November 15, 1902. — of pp. 533—557, March, 1903. — of pp. 558—612 Febr. 25th., 1903, — of pp. 613—624 August 15, 1903. — of pp. 625—659 August 31, 1903. — of pp. 659—681 September 12, 1903.

2185

Obs. When Part I of the Botany of the Færøes was published, I presumed that the rest of the work could be contained in one volume as large as Part I. But I find I am mistaken, as the remaining part of the Flora now published amounts to as many sheets as the Part already published. I think therefore that it will be best to publish the papers on the Vegetation of Land and Sea, etc. as a separate Vol. Part III which will most likely be ready for publication in a year or two.

EUG. WARMING.

CORRIGENDA

- Page 341, line 7 from bottom, for *Department. I* read *Department I*
 — 347, — 14 and 17 from bottom, for *cms.* read *cm.*
 — 349. — 5 from top, *p. 10* read *p. 29.*
 — 400, — at bottom, for *ollowing* read *following.*
 — 426, — 7 from top, for *Monostroma fuscum* read *Uva Lactuca.*
 — 462, — 5 from top, for *of, Laminaria digitata e. g., have* read *of, e. g. Laminaria digitata, have.*
 — 466, — 12 from top, for *discribed* read *described.*
 — 506, — 8 — —, — *on this species* read *on this genus.*
 — 523, — 13 — bottom, for *differred* read *differed.*
 — 545, — 19 — —, — *men* read *but.*
 — 568, — 4 — top, for *is found* read *was found.*
 — 607, — 16 — —, — *as met with* read *is met with.*

In Index of Species* (Marine Algæ) add:

Page 529: <i>Chaetomorpha tortuosa</i>	503
— 531: <i>Laminaria hyperborea</i>	462

MARINE ALGÆ

BY

F. BORGESSEN.

Introduction. The earliest contribution to our knowledge of the Marine Vegetation of the Færøes was made, so far as I know, by Jørgen Landt, who in his book »Forsøg til en Beskrivelse over Færøerne«, Kjøbenhavn 1800, mentions about 30 species of which some are easily recognizable, though others of the species which he reports from the Færøes, e. g. *Fucus serratus* and *Conferva coralina*, must undoubtedly be due to some error as they have not been found since; whilst with regard to others again, it is impossible to ascertain with any certainty what is meant.

The next and in every way most important contribution which has hitherto been published was that of the Rev. Hans Christian Lyngbye who visited the Færøes in the year 1817 with the support of the Danish Government. The results of this journey are embodied in his famous work »Tentamen Hydrophytologiæ Danicæ«, published in 1819. In this work, in which Lyngbye describes several new genera and species on the strength of the material collected in the Færøes, some 100 Færøese species and varieties are enumerated. In the case of several of these species the name given by Lyngbye has been retained up to the present time, while others have been re-named. And, more particularly with regard to these latter, the fact that Lyngbye's Herbarium is preserved in the Botanical Museum in Copenhagen, has been of great importance to me, as I have constantly been able to consult the specimens to which he refers in Hydrophytologia and to revise his old determinations. While the determinations of the greater part of the species were, on the whole, easy enough to revise, there were some which caused difficulty owing partly to the material of the species contained in Lyngbye's Herbarium being old and decayed, and partly and more

particularly to the material in question being very scanty. In his *Hydrophytologia* Lyngbye also gives accurate and valuable information regarding the habitat and distribution along the Færøese coasts of almost all the species found by him.

Besides the large number of Færøese algæ which are enumerated in Hornemann's »Plantelære«¹ on the authority of Lyngbye's work, a few are added to the list, viz. *Polyides lumbricalis* = *P. rotundus* and *Callithamnion corymbosum* of which I shall give a fuller account later on. Trevelyan's² paper must also be mentioned, though the Færøese algæ reported in it are likewise only an extract from Lyngbye's *Hydrophytologia*.

The next independent work which has increased our knowledge of the Færøese algæ is »Færøernes Flora« published in 1870 by E. Rostrup³, in which he gives the results of a journey made in 1867 to the Færøes in company with C. A. Feilberg. In this work ten new species of marine algæ are added to the flora, among which, however, as I have explained more fully later on, there is some doubt as to whether the species *Chaetopteris plumosa* which Rostrup received from a Mr. Randropp of Thorshavn is really from the Færøes. The total number of species of marine algæ reported by Rostrup is not far from 100. The determinations of the material in question were revised by Professor J. G. Agardh of Lund and Professor J. E. Areschoug of Upsala.

The latest contribution to the marine algæ of the Færøes we owe to Herman G. Simmons who visited several parts of the Færøes in the same year as I had begun my investigations, viz. in 1895, but somewhat later than I. In his work »Zur Kenntniss der Meeresalgen Flora der Færøer«⁴ 125 Færøese species are mentioned, as his list also includes the 16 species (of which 2 are classified as genera only, and 1, *Porphyra miniata*, had been already recorded by J. Agardh as Færøese) which I published in my preliminary list of 1896⁵, together with the *Laminaria lingicruris* var.

¹ Hornemann, I. W.: Forsøg til en dansk økonomisk Plantelære. Kjøbenhavn 1821—37.

² Trevelyan, W. C.: On the Vegetation and Temperature of the Faroe Islands (Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal for January 1835 t. XVIII. Reprinted with corrections, Florence, 1837).

³ Botanisk Tidsskrift, Vol. 4. København 1870—71.

⁴ Hedwigia. 1897, p. 247.

⁵ Borgesen, F. and Ostenfeld Hansen, C.: Planter samlede paa Færøerne i 1895 (Botanisk Tidsskrift, Vol. 20. Kjøbenhavn 1895—96, p. 156).

faroënsis nov. var.¹ which I described in the same year. But various causes such as a different definition of species, or the fact of *Simmons* including some species on the authority of old and according to my opinion incorrect reports of previous writers, have combined to reduce the number of *Simmons*'s list which I think ought to be brought down to about 115.

Thus, as may be seen from the above, the investigation of the alga-flora of the Færøese coasts has been far from neglected during the last hundred years; and my researches, which I began as already mentioned in 1895, form the last link in the series. I had for some time been thinking that a closer examination of the marine flora of the Færøese coasts would be of great interest as no algologist had investigated it since Lyngbye visited the islands. So when Herman G. Simmons in the beginning of the year 1895 came one day from Lund and told me of his intention to visit the Færøes during the summer for the purpose of studying the flora of the islands, I at once made up my mind to go there and carry out the investigations I had been contemplating. Thus this, my first visit to the Færøes, came to form a part of the thorough investigation of the Færøese flora set on foot by Professor Warming in the years 1896 and 97. On the 8th of June I arrived at Thorshavn where I stayed mostly during that year's visit, though I had also an opportunity of carrying on my researches in the greater part of Stromø and the nearest adjacent islands. In 1896 I again visited the Færøes in company with Mr. Jensen and stayed there from the beginning of May to the middle of June. This year I stayed for the most part in Trangisvaag, Klaksvig, Ejde, Midvaag and Kvivig; and also paid a visit to Store Dimon. For the purpose of investigating the alga-vegetation in spring I again went to the Færøes in 1898 and stayed there from April 21st to June 16th, and Thorshavn was again my head quarters whence I made longer excursions partly in boats and partly in the steamer »Smiril« to Österö, Bordö and the Nordreöer. Lastly, in 1899 and 1900, by permission of the Marine Department. I spent about a month in each year on board the man-of-war stationed at the Færøes for the protection of the fisheries, and through the kindness of Captain v. Jessen and Captain Schack I had excellent opportunities of visiting the more remote islands, and places difficult of access, and

¹ Borgesen, F.: En for Færøerne ny *Laminaria* (Botanisk Tidsskrift, Vol. 20. Kjobenhavn 1895—96, p. 403).

have thereby been able to form a more complete idea of the vegetation as a whole.

This short account of my journeys will show that I visited the Færøes only in the spring and summer months, but as I was anxious to get some collections from the autumn and winter months, Mr. Helgi Jónsson on his return journey from Iceland in the autumn of 1897 very kindly stayed some time in the Færøes for the purpose of collecting, the Carlsberg Fund generously covering the expenses. Jónsson stayed in the Færøes from Oct. 26th to Dec. 9th; he traversed more particularly Nordreöerne, Österö, Syderö and the environs of Thorshavn, and brought home a considerable collection. Lastly, Mr. Ostenfeld brought home some smaller collections especially from Trangisvaagfjord. If we add to this the portions of Lyngbye, Rostrup and Simmons's collections which I have had at my disposal, the material which I have had for examination forms a continuous series from April 21st to Dec. 9th. It has thus been possible with regard to the greater part of the species to form a fairly definite idea of their development at the different seasons, though it has of course been a great drawback to have no material from the 3 winter months proper, a season of the year which is of great importance in arriving at any final conclusion with regard to the development of the algæ.

As Kolderup Rosenvinge has pointed out in his introduction to »Grönlands Havalger«, in order to be able to arrive at a correct conclusion concerning the composition of a flora it is as necessary to exclude those species which have erroneously been referred to it as to include such as really belong to it; consequently, I have omitted those species with regard to which I felt justified in doubting that they really belong to the flora; and in several cases it has been possible for me by the help of the original specimens in the museum in Copenhagen as well as of those kindly lent me from other places to prove the error beyond doubt.

In preparing the following list I have naturally followed Kjellman's »Norra Ishafvets Algflora«, the latter being the standard work more particularly for the Arctic alga-flora, but I differ in some respects from Kjellman's definition of species in which I follow mostly the opinion of other investigators, such as Foslie and more particularly Rosenvinge, as expressed in his well-known work »Grönlands Havalger«. Thus, I have as a rule adopted the view emphasized by Rosenvinge that such forms as are un-

doubtedly connected by intermediate ones ought to be united, and are only to be regarded as forms or varieties of one and the same species. This has naturally reduced the number of the species, but on the other hand so many species new to the flora have been found that they have helped almost to double the number: some I have been obliged to describe as species new to science.

In a later work on the alga-vegetation along the coast of the Færøes, besides the description of the different alga-associations, etc. I hope to be able to give some notes on the plant-geographical position of the Færøese alga-flora compared with those of the nearest adjacent countries.

It is here my pleasant duty to express my sincere gratitude to the many who have in various ways helped me in this work. My thanks are more particularly due to Dr. E. Bornet, who kindly helped me with regard to the determination of some *Callithamnion*: to Mr. M. Foslie, who determined my collection of calcareous algæ: to Dr. Kuckuck, who, during a short visit I paid to Heligoland, gave me valuable advice especially with regard to my Færøese species of *Ectocarpus*: to Professor Sauvageau for his kind assistance in connection with my *Myrionemaceae* and *Sphacelariaceae*; and to Mr. Johs. Schmidt for determining the greater part of my blue-green algæ. Above all I would express my warm thanks to Dr. Rosenvinge for his constant kind assistance which was of great value to me on account of his wide experience and knowledge of the Northern Algæ, especially those of Denmark and Greenland. Lastly, I must mention those who by lending me Exsiccata or original specimens of species which are wanting in the Botanical Museum in Copenhagen, rendered me great help, more particularly Dr. Nordstedt; Major Reinbold; Dr. Rostrup and Professor Wille.

List of abbreviations¹.

J. Ag., Spec. Alg. = J. G. Agardh, Species genera et ordines Algarum.

Aresch., Phyc. Scand. = J. E. Areschoug, Phycæ Scandinavice marinæ. Upsaliæ, 1850.

Farl., New Engl. Alg. = W. G. Farlow, Marine Algæ of New England and adjacent coast. Washington 1881.

¹ Of the title of books and of names most commonly used.

Fosl., Contrib. I and II = M. Foslie, Contribution to the knowledge of the Marine Algæ of Norway. I and II. Tromsø Museums Aarshefter 13. 1891, and 14. 1892.

Gobi, Algenfl. Weiss. Meer. = C. Gobi, Die Algenflora des Weissen Meeres und der demselben zunächstliegenden Theile des Nördlichen Eismeeres. St. Petersburg 1878.

Harv., Phycol. Brit. = W. H. Harvey, Phycologia Britannica. Vols. I—III, London 1846—51.

Kjellm., N. I. = F. R. Kjellman, Norra ishafvets algflora. Vega-expeditionens vetenskapliga arbeten. Stockholm 1883. In English: The Algæ of the Arctic Sea, in K. Svenska Vetenskaps.-Akad. Handlingar. Bd. 20, No. 5. Stockholm 1883. (The numbers in brackets are those given in the English version).

Kjellm., Handb. = F. R. Kjellman, Handbok i Skandinaviens hafsalgflora. I. Fucoideæ. Stockholm 1890.

Kleen, Nordl. Alg. = E. Kleen, Om Nordlandens högre hafsalger. Öfversigt af K. Vetensk.-Akad. Forhandl. 1874. No. 9. Stockholm.

Kuck., Ectocarp. = P. Kuckuck, Beiträge zur Kenntniss einiger Ectocarpus-Arten der Kieler Föhrde. Bot. Centralblatt. Vol. 48. 1891.

Kütz., Tab. phyc. = F. T. Kützing, Tabulae phycologicae oder Abbildungen der Tange. Band I—XIX. Nordhausen 1845—69.

Le Jolis, Alg. mar. de Cherb. = A. Le Jolis, Liste des Algues marines de Cherbourg. Paris 1863.

Lyngb., Hyprophyt. = H. C. Lyngbye, Tentamen Hydrophytologiæ Danicæ. Hafniæ 1819.

Rke., Algenflora = J. Reinke, Algenflora der westlichen Ostsee deutschen Antheils. Kiel 1889.

Rke. Atlas = J. Reinke, Atlas deutscher Meeresalgen. Kiel 1889-92.

Rostr., Fær. Fl. = E. Rostrup, Færøernes Flora, Botanisk Tidsskrift, Vol. IV. 1870—71.

Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg. = L. Kolderup Rosenvinge, Grønlands Havalger (Meddelelser om Grønland III. Kjøbenhavn 1893).

Rosenv., Deux. Mém. = L. Kolderup Rosenvinge, Deuxième memoire sur les Algues marines du Groenland. (Meddelelser om Grønland XX. 1898).

Simmons, Meeresalg. = H. G. Simmons, Zur Kenntniss der Meeresalgen-Flora der Färöer. Hedwigia 1897.

Strömf., Algy. Isl. = H. F. G. Strömfelt, Om Algvegetationen vid Islands Kuster. Göteborg 1886.

Witttr. et Nordst., Exsicc. = V. B. Wittrock et O. Nordstedt: *Algæ aquæ dulcis exsiccatae præcipue scandinavicae*. Fasc. 1—29.

Lyngb. = H. C. Lyngbye.

Rostr. = E. Rostrup.

H. S. = Herman G. Simmons.

H. J. = Helgi Jónsson.

! = F. Borgesen.

Vid. = Viderö. Öst. = Österö.

Str. = Strömö. Syd. = Syderö.

A. Rhodophyceae.

I. Bangioideae.

Order. BANGIACEAE.

BANGIA Lyngb.

1. **B. fuscopurpurea** (Dillw.) Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 83; Kjellm., *N. L.*, p. 241 (192).

This species belongs to the littoral zone and grows on exposed coast at a high level generally considerably above high-water mark, as also mentioned by Lyngbye: — »Habitat ad littora Faeroensia in summo refluxus limite sæpe denudato.« It prefers sharply inclined rock faces where it is liable to be dashed by the spray, and in calm weather it can also survive a longer period of desiccation. I never came across it in rock-pools though Kjellman, l. c. says it is to be found there. It grows gregariously in large patches often associated with *Urospora*. Specimens bearing reproductive organs were found from April to August. The specimen of var. *atropurpurea* Lyngb. (l. c.) in Lyngbye's Herbarium is a fruitbearing plant belonging to this species.

This is a common species of the Færøese coasts: it was first mentioned by Lyngbye.

PORPHYRA C. Agardh.

2. **P. coccinea** J. Ag. *Til Agernes Systematik*, VI, *Ulvaceae*, p. 56; Kuckuck, *Bemerkungen zur marinen Algenvegetation von Helgoland*, II p. 390.

This species belongs to the sublittoral zone and occurs both along exposed and sheltered coasts. It has been found as an epiphyte only, and in abundance especially on *Desmarestia aculeata*, which it sometimes covers quite closely, but it may also be met with though sparingly on *Plilota plumosa* (at a depth of 20 fathoms) and *Delesseria alata*. It has hitherto been found sterile only. A single specimen from Vestmanhavn was possibly fructifying, but being dried it was not capable of closer examination. As pointed out by Kuckuek, i. e., its chromatophores are not star-like, radiating from a central pyrenoid, as in the true *Porphyra*-species, but they occur as a more or less deeply indented parietal plate, hence I agree with Kuckuek in thinking that this species ought to be separated from the genus *Porphyra*.

This species was first reported from the Færøes in Rostrup's list (l. c. p. 88) to whom it was sent by Mr. Randropp, who probably gathered it near Thorshavn. My specimens are from: — Öst.: Mölen (!), Öre (!); Str.: Vestmanhavn (!), Kvivig (!), Gliversnæs (!); Syd.: Ördevig (!).

3. *P. leucosticta* Thur. Le Jolis, Alg. mar. de Cherb., p. 100.

In comparison with the specimens (especially from France) which I have had the opportunity of seeing in the collections belonging to the Botanical Museum in Copenhagen, the Færøese specimens are generally larger and especially broader and more irregularly shaped; the antheridia-sori are likewise broader and of a more irregular form, and arranged irregularly in the thallus and not in the often almost parallel lines which are met with in the French specimens. The colour is not so red as that of *P. miniata*, but is just between that of *P. miniata* and *P. umbilicalis*.

Along the coasts of the Færøes this species grows both in the littoral zone near low-water mark and in the sublittoral in shallow water. It occurs most commonly in the *Corallina*-belt. Fructifying specimens were found from April to August.

It appears to be fairly common: — Vid: Viderejde (Ostenfeld); Str.: Vestmanhavn (!), Kalbakfjorden (!), Thorshavn (!), Velbestad (!); Sandö: Skopen (!); Syd: Kvalbö (Lyngb.: H. S.), Trangisvaag (Ostenfeld). Lastly, Simmons mentions it with doubt from Klaksvig (Bordö).

First reported from the Færøes by Simmons but as mentioned above, it was already found by Lyngbye, as a specimen in his herbarium determined as *Uva umbilicalis* and gathered July 8th near Kvalbö is this species.

4. *P. miniata* (Ag.) Ag. Rosenv., l. c. p. 826.

f. typica Rosenv., l. c. p. 827.

f. amplissima (Kjellm.) Rosenv., l. c.

f. abyssicola (Kjellm.) Rosenv., l. c.

After having examined my Farøese material of this species I cannot do otherwise than follow Rosenvinge's definition of this species.

To begin with *f. amplissima* of this species, it occurs most commonly in detached, floating examples which attain a considerable size, just in the same manner as, e. g. detached *Mouostroma fuscum* does in the interior of fjords, in which the former often occurs intermingled with the latter, though it is also met with floating in the open sea.

With regard to *f. abyssicola* I may remark that in Trangisvaag-fjord opposite Tveraa I gathered some large and small specimens which grew attached to stems of *Laminaria* at a depth of about 5 fathoms, and which, except for their size, were exactly alike in colour (pale rose-red) and habit. They differed from Kjellman's (N. L., p. 191) description in having a distinct, short stipe, but this was doubtless due to their habitat, as specimens growing, e. g. amongst *Corallina* almost invariably have several callus radicalis and no stipe. A transverse section of the smaller specimens showed that these consisted of one layer of cells, but the larger specimens of which I examined more particularly one measuring 50 cms., consisted both of one and two layers of cells. By far the greater part, from the base to beyond the middle, appeared to consist of one layer of cells, but some 10 cms. below the apex the thallus consisted distinctly of two layers of cells — and was here quite sterile. Taken as a whole the specimens were as yet almost sterile, only a few had begun to develop ♂ just at the margin of the thallus. Hence I can form no opinion as to whether these specimens are dioecious or not; Kjellman mentions that this is the case with *Porphyra abyssicola*, but the latter character can hardly be regarded as important (cfr. Foslie, Contribution I, p. 57 and Rosenvinge, l. c.). And Hus has recently published a paper¹ in which he says: »*Porphyra abyssicola* is monœcious (rarely dioecious).« Hus, who curiously enough does not appear to know Rosenvinge's definition (l. c.), is of opinion that both *f. abyssicola* and *f. amplissima* ought to be regarded as distinct species, and points out several characters

¹ Hus, H. T. A.: Preliminary Notes on West Coast Porphyras. Zoc. vol. 4.

especially, e. g. the thickness of the thallus, and the number of the antherozoids and the carospores in the antheridium and in the sporocarp respectively, as specific distinctions. How far this view, which appears to me to be somewhat artificial, is the correct one, is rather doubtful, and no definite opinion of it can be formed until Hus's completed work is published. I therefore prefer at present, relying on my above-mentioned observations, to follow Rosenvinge's definition of species, all the more as I had finished the examination of my *Porphyra*-material before receiving Hus's paper.

This species generally grows in the sublittoral zone and has been found down to a depth of 10—15 fathoms; it is also met with near extreme low-water mark especially in rock-pools, and grows both on open sea-shore and in sheltered places. Fructifying specimens were found in May, June and July.

This species is very commonly distributed along the Færøes; as mentioned by Simmons (l. c. p. 264) it was first reported from the Færøes by J. Agardh, who, however, does not give the name of the discoverer, but it was probably Lyngbye or Rostrup.

5. **P. umbilicalis** (L.) J. Ag. Kjellm., N. L., p. 238 (190); Rosenv., l. c. p. 830; *Ulva umbilicalis* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 28.

f. laciniata (Ag.) Le Jolis, Liste, p. 99.

f. umbilicalis (L.) Kleen.

f. linearis (Grev.) Le Jolis, l. c.

Forma *laciniata* is most commonly met with in somewhat sheltered localities, occurring there in the littoral zone near high-water mark, e. g. in the narrow part of Sundelaget, where examples, some two feet long, are found spreading over stones and gravel. Forma *umbilicalis* is extremely common and is met with abundantly along all the coasts of the Færøes which are exposed to the open sea, where it covers the rocks in small, low tufts resembling crumbled paper; Wille calls the latter form β *scopulorum*¹. It sometimes extends to a considerable height above sea level. This form always grows attached to rocks, but *f. laciniata* may sometimes be found epiphytic, e. g. on *Fucus*-species. Lyngbye found *f. linearis* near Kvalbø on Syderø and some of the specimens in my collections suggested this form.

Fructifying specimens were found in May, June, July, October and November.

¹ Wille, N.: Bidrag til Algernes physiologiske Anatomí, p. 38.

This is an extremely common species of the Færøese coasts as was mentioned by Lyngbye (l. c.), who says: — »Habitat ad insulas Færoenses saxis in summo refluxus limite ubique et copiosissime adnascens.

It was first recorded by Landt, l. c. p. 232.

Lyngbye (Hydrophyt., p. 10) does not record *Ulva purpurea* from the Færøes, but his herbarium contains two specimens which bear this name they are marked: — *Ulva purpurea* Lgb. *Porphyra purpurea* Ag. (Færoa). I consider these specimens, which are in fact only small fragments, to be identical with *P. umbilicalis*.

But Lyngbye (Hydrophyt., l. c.) reports a var. β *elongata* of *Ulva purpurea* as occurring in the Færøes: »Varietas ad saxa maritima prope Qualbøe, Færoa, copiose. None of the specimens in his herbarium are, however, marked with this name, but judging from its habitats, the variety in question must be identical with the specimens in his herbarium called by him »*Ulva umbilicalis* var. *lanceolata*«, on the label of which he has further added »*crispa sinuosa*. 8. Juli 1817 ad Qualbø, copiose«. These specimens are like *Porphyra umbilicalis* f. *linearis*.

ERYTHROTRICHA Aresch.

6. **E. ceramicola** (Lyngb.) Aresch. Kjellm., N. L., p. 242 (193); *Conferva ceramicola* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 144.

Found along sheltered coast in deep water in about 5—8 fathoms, epiphytic on *Desmarestia aculeata*, but Kleen (l. c. 24) mentions having found it epiphytic on littoral algæ at Nordland. It had spores in June.

Seems to be rare along the Færøese coasts; I only found it near Ære (Øst).

CONCHOCELIS Batters.

7. **C. rosea** Batters¹. Phycological Memoirs edited by Murray, Part I. London 1892.

The chromatophores are differently described. Batters says they are star-like, while Schmitz and Hauptfleisch (Engler und Prantl, Natürlich. Pflanzenfam. I Teil, 2 Abteil. p. 315) say: »anscheinend mit wandständigem, unregelmässig scheibenförmigem Chromatophor.« In the material I have had for examination, which was, however, dried, the chromatophores in the large cells appeared to be star-like.

¹ In a paper: Die perforierenden kalkbohrenden Algen und ihre Bedeutung in der Natur (Scripta botanica: Fasc. 18. p. 35) published by the Russian investigator Nadson he gives it as his opinion, relying on the investigations made at the biological station on Heligoland, that *C. rosea* is identical with *Ostreobium Queketti* as the latter species is said to be sometimes green and sometimes red. It must be owned, that these two species resemble each other very closely, so that his observations may very possibly prove to be true. Here I have, however, preferred to retain *Conchocelis rosea*.

It has been found in the sublittoral zone down to a depth of 25 fathoms along exposed as well as sheltered shores, and grows in the shells of various animals, e. g. *Modiola*, *Solen*, *Cyprina*, *Buccinum*, *Serpula*, etc.

It is fairly common along the coasts of the Færøes and has been found in the following localities: — Bordø: Kvannesund (H. J.); Øst: Strænder (H. J.); Str.: Thorshavn (!), Vestmanhavn (!), Gliversnæs (!); Syd: Trangisvaag (H. J.).

II. Florideae.

Order HELMINTHOCLADIACEAE.

CHANTRANSIA (Dec.) Schmitz.

8. *C. secundata* (Lyngb.) Thur. Le Jolis, Alg. mar. de Cherb., p. 106.

Callithamnion Dawiesii β *secundatum* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 129; *Trentepohlia Daviesii* Pringsheim, Beiträge zur Morphologie der Meeres Algen (Aus den Abhandl. d. Königl. Academie der Wissensch. zu Berlin 1861, p. 351, tab. XXII, figs. 1—6).

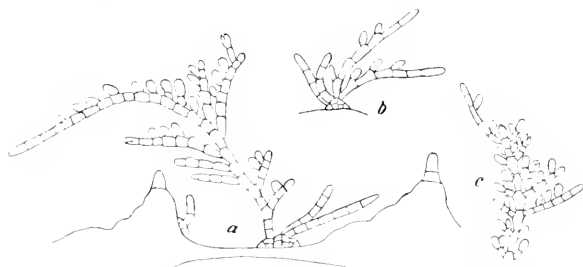


Fig. 51. *Chantransia secundata* (Lyngb.) Thur. *a*, one larger plant and one quite young on *Ceramium* acanthonotum; *b*, young plant; *c*, portion of plant showing branches mostly opposite. 100:1.¹

This small alga, first described and figured by Lyngbye, i. e., is more particularly characterized by its small basal disc, which often even in young plants consists of several layers of cells, (see Pringsheim's figs. 1—6), as well as by its secund branches, which however, especially in older plants become opposite. But as stated below under *Ch. virgatula*, *Ch. secundata* comes very near to the former².

It is an extremely common epiphyte on several algæ between tide-marks, and often forms a close covering on the host plant. It

¹ Throughout this paper all the figures denoting scale are approximate.

² Since writing the above I found in my *Cladophora* material a few specimens of the present species bearing tetraspores, the plants occurred on a *Cladophora rupestris* from Højvig, gathered May 4th 1898. The tetraspores were about 21 μ long and 16 μ broad.

is found both on sheltered and exposed shores, but more commonly on the latter. Specimens bearing monosporangia were met with from April to November, and may doubtless be found all the year round.

It was first found by Lyngbye and is very common everywhere.

9. *C. virgatula* (Harv.) Thur. Le Jolis, Alg. mar. de Cherb., p. 106: Kjellm., N. I., p. 166 (130).

Some of the specimens which I have referred to this species and one of which I have shown in fig. 52 approach most closely to *Trentepohlia virgatula* Farlow in »Marine Alge of New England«, p. 109, tab. X, fig. 3. The short branches bearing monospores are very often opposite and those in the upper part of the plant especially terminate in long hairs. Chromatophores are star-like, as may distinctly be seen in the young sporangia. The cells in the long branches are about 10 μ thick.

Other specimens differed from these in being almost devoid of hairs, and only after close examination were a few branches found terminating in hairs: these specimens which were gathered near Velbestad epiphytic on *Gigartina mamillosa* were further especially noteworthy because they bore both monospores and tetraspores. As is well-known, Harvey figures in Phycologia Brit., pl. 313 a *Callithamnion virgatulum* bearing monospores as well as tetraspores¹, but as is equally well-known this report

¹ and in the following plate he shows the same to be the case in *Callithamnion Daviesii*.

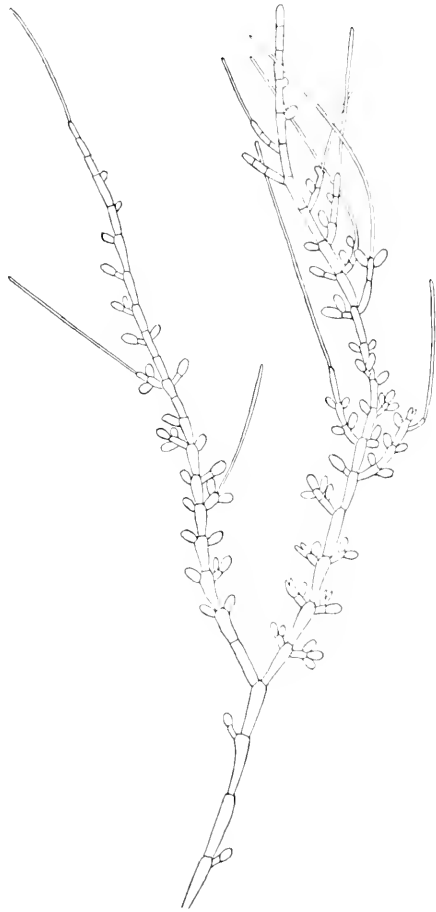


Fig. 52. *Chantransia virgatula* (Harv.) Thur. Portion of filament with monospores (partly emptied). 100:1.

has been regarded as due to some confusion (cfr., e. g. Thuret in Le Jolis's Liste p. 104); in Engler und Prantl., Die natürlichen

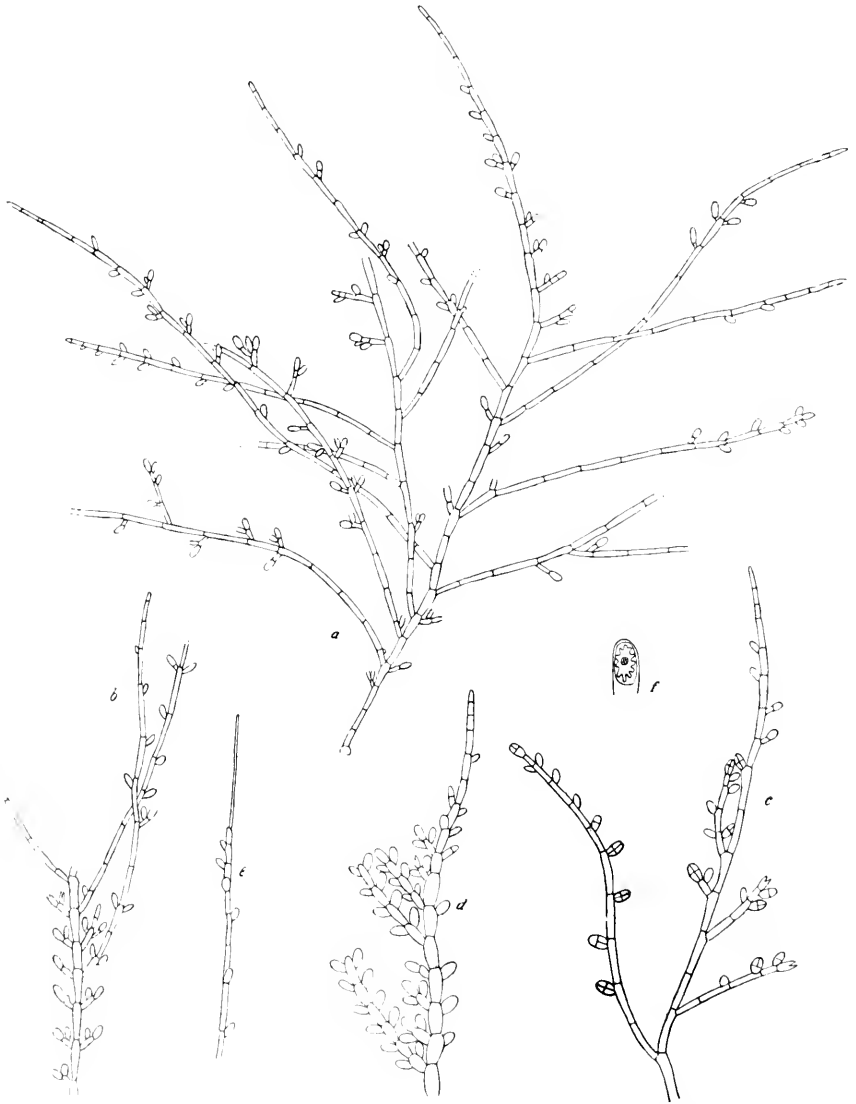


Fig. 53. *Chantrelia virgatula* (Harv.) Thur. a Part of plant with monospores; b and d portions of filaments showing branches mostly opposite; c filaments with tetraspores; e apex of branch with hair; f young sporangium with star-like chromatophores and central pyrenoid. a and b 80:1; c, d and e 120:1; f 400:1.

Pflanzenfamilien, Teil I, Abteil 2, p. 331, it is, however, stated that in *Ch. secundata* both monospores and tetraspores are sometimes, though rarely, to be found on the same plant.

On my visit to Heligoland in the summer of 1901 I mentioned my find to Dr. Kuckuck and he told me that he had found tetraspores both on *Ch. virgatula* and on *Ch. secundata* which is very

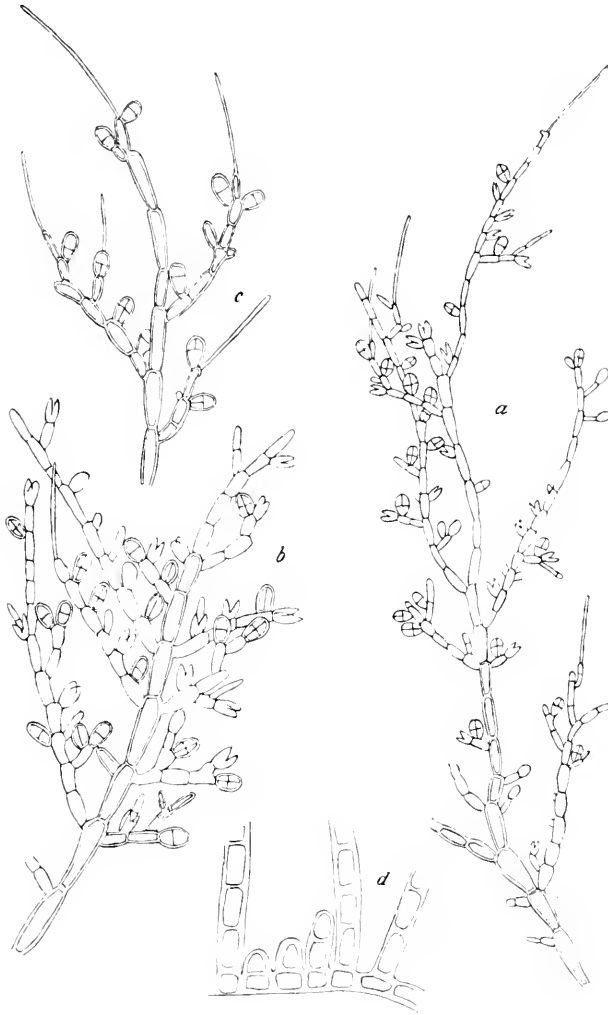


Fig. 54. *Chantransia virgatula* (Harv.) Thur. a, b, c, Portions of plant with tetraspores; d, transverse section of basal disc. a 80 : 1; b and c 100 : 1; d 250 : 1.

closely related to the former, and he has since sent me his slides for examination and the specimens in them except for some minor differences, seem to correspond exactly with my Færøese material. In fig. 53 I have shown portions of the plant in question. Both kinds of spores often occurred on the same plant, frequently even

on the same branch, and that the monospores were really ripe was proved by the fact that branches bearing monospores only also showed numerous empty monosporangia. The monospores (about $19\ \mu$ long and 11 broad) are somewhat smaller than the tetraspores which are about $23\ \mu$ long and about $16\ \mu$ broad. Except for the tetraspores, the plant is exactly like a *Chantransia* and has star-like chromatophores situated round a large central pyrenoid.

Further, a few tetraspores occurred on a small *Chantransia* which I have also referred to this species; it grew abundantly on *Cystoclonium purpurascens* from Klaksvig.

Lastly, I am of opinion that a small, elegant plant which was observed on a conceptacle of *Himanthalia Lorea* from Frodehö preserved in spirit ought to be referred to this species (fig. 54); it occurred as small, semiglobular, cushion-like growths of the size of a pea, and in the accompanying figure some portions of the plant are shown. As far as I could see, it bore tetraspores only, so I naturally to begin with regarded it as a *Rhodochorton*, but on closer examination and after comparison with the above-mentioned specimens it appears to me unquestionably to belong to *Ch. virgatula*. The plant has a distinct basal disc whence proceed erect filaments. These are richly branched and the branches are sometimes alternate (occasionally more or less secund) and sometimes mostly opposite especially in the upper part. The branches generally terminate in short hairs. The branches springing from the lower part of the erect filaments are often prolonged into long branches like the filaments whence they proceed, while those occurring higher up gradually become shorter and either bear tetraspores or produce a new series of branches. The oval or obovate tetraspores are sometimes terminal, sometimes lateral, and in the latter case secund or opposite, they are about $23\ \mu$ long and about $16\ \mu$ broad. The filaments when thickest attain to a thickness of about $30\ \mu$, the thickness of the upper part of the filaments and of the branches averaging $10\ \mu$. The cells may be as much as 4—5 times as long as they are broad and the thicker cells are usually rather swollen especially towards the top. Judging from the material preserved in spirit, the chromatophores are star-like with a large central pyrenoid.

As mentioned above, this species comes very near to *Ch. secundata*, and they are often difficult to distinguish from each other, as Kuckuck writes to me is also his experience, the fact that both

of them have been found bearing tetraspores making the resemblance still closer. When typically developed, *Ch. virgatula* is easily distinguishable from *Ch. secundata*, but sometimes small specimens of *Ch. virgatula* occur intermingled with the large *Ch. virgatula* and these small ones so closely resemble *Ch. secundata* as to suggest the desirability of classing together the two species. On the other hand, as they are easily to be distinguished when typically developed, I think for the present they ought to be kept distinct, in which opinion I am supported by Dr. Kuekuek. *Ch. secundata* is especially distinguished by its small size, its short cells and its branches which are for the most part secund, though opposite branches also occur, while in *Ch. virgatula* the branches are almost as often opposite as secund. Lastly, the basal disc in *Ch. secundata* generally consists of several layers of cells while in *Ch. virgatula* it often if not always (?) consists of one layer.

This species was found on exposed coasts as well as in sheltered localities especially between tide-marks, but occurred also in the sublittoral zone, and appears to be a common epiphyte on larger algæ, e. g. *Gigartina mamillosa*, *Rhodymenia palmata*, *Himanthalia Lorea*, *Cystoclonium purpurascens*, *Polysiphonia nigrescens*, etc., and on *Zostera marina*.

Monospore-bearing plants were found in April, June and July, tetrasporic in April, May and June.

This species appears to be rather common along the coasts of the Færøes. It was already found by Lyngbye, as a specimen from Kvalbø which he named *Callithamnion Dawiesii* is this species. It occurred in the following places: — Bordø: near Klaksvig tetrasporic specimens on *Cystoclonium* !; Str.: Velbestad on *Gigartina mamillosa* !; Syd: Frodebø on *Himanthalia Lorea* !, Vaags Ejde likewise on *Himanthalia* !.

10. *C. efflorescens* (J. Ag.) Kjellm., N. L., p. 166 (129).

I have only seen a few individuals of this species, and they occurred bearing monospores only. Generally they are found only with cystocarps (cfr. Gran, Kristianiafjordens Algeflore p. 19, and Kjellman, l. c. tab. 12, figs 1—2). Dr. Rosenvinge, however, who has seen my specimens, tells me that along the Danish coasts he has found monospore-bearing specimens, which exactly resemble mine; and he also tells me that with the help of his material he will be able to prove with certainty the relationship between the monospore-bearing specimens and those most commonly met with, viz. the cystocarpic. Gobi (Algenfl. Weiss. Meer., p. 50) mentions

only having come across plants bearing monospores and refers his plants to *Ch. Daviesii*, but according to Kjellman (l. c.) they belong to *Ch. efflorescens*.

The thickness of the main branches = 7—8 μ .

This species has been met with in June only, and then bearing monospores; it was found growing in the sublittoral zone epiphytic on several algæ in sheltered places.

It has hitherto been found in the following localities only: — Öst.: Fuglefjord on *Phyllophora Brodiaei* (!), and Öre on *Desmarestia aculeata* (!).

11. **C. Daviesii** (Dillw.) Thur., Kjellm., N. L., p. 167 (129).

The specimens referred to this species agree fairly well with Harvey's figure (Phycol. Brit., tab. 314). This species occurs in the sublittoral zone, epiphytic on several large brown algæ, especially on *Desmarestia aculeata* and on the stalks of *Laminaria hyperborea*. Found with monospores in May, June and November.

Does not seem to be common along the shores of the Færøes. Specimens have been seen from the following localities: — Öst.: Fuglefjord (!); Str.: Tinganes (!), Kalbakfjord (H. J.); Sandö: Skopen (!).

In Hydrophyt., p. 129 Lyngbye reports this species from the Færøes, but the specimens in his herbarium in the Botanical Museum, Copenhagen, which I have examined belong to *Ch. virgatula*.

12. **C. Alariæ Jónss.**¹, The Marine Algæ of Iceland (Botanisk Tidsskrift, 24. Bind, p. 132).

Epiphytic on *Alaria esculenta* covering its lamina with a short, red-matted growth. Observed with monosporangia in July.

Found only on Str.: north of the redoubt of Thorshavn (!).

Order GELIDIACEAE.

HARVEYELLA Schmitz & Reinke.

13. **H. mirabilis** Schmitz & Reinke. Reinke, Algenflora, p. 28; Sturch, Harveyella mirabilis (Annals of Bot., Vol. 13, 1899, p. 83); Choreocolax albus Kuckuck, Choreocolax albus n. sp. ein echter Schmarotzer unter den Florideen (Sitzungsberichte d. kgl. preuss. Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. 1894). Cfr. Kuckuck, Bemerk. zur marinen Algenvegetation von Helgoland II, p. 395.

Parasitic on *Rhodomela*, on the thicker branches of which it forms small, almost semiglobular, whitish growths.

¹ determ. by Mr. H. Jónsson.

Tetraspore-bearing specimens were found in April, cystocarpic in November.

Rare along the coast of the Færøes: — Kunö (H. J.); Syd: Trangisvaag (?).

Order GIGARTINACEAE.

CHONDRUS (Stackh.) J. G. Ag.

14. **Ch. crispus** (L.) Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 15; Kjellm., *N. L.*, p. 212 (167).

This alga is found both in the littoral zone near low-water mark, where it also occurs in rock pools, and in the sublittoral in shallow water. It is met with on fairly exposed coasts as well as in more sheltered localities, and grows on rocks and stones, often in the *Corallina*-belt.

Cystocarp-bearing specimens were found in June and September.

It does not seem to be particularly common along the coasts of the Færøes, as was pointed out by Lyngbye: — »Ad littora Færoensia haud frequens.« Simmons (l. c., p. 135) and Rostrup (l. c., p. 84) mention it as »fairly common«, but they do not give its habitats. In the collections which I have had at my disposal are specimens from: — Str.: Thorshavn (Lyngb., H. J.), Sandegarde (?); Øst.: Strænder (?); Nolsø: Ejde (?); Kunö (H. J.).

GIGARTINA Stackh.

15. **G. mamillosa** (Good. et Woodw.) J. Ag. Kjellm., *N. L.*, p. 211 (167); *Sphaerococcus mamillosus* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 14.

This is a littoral species and grows gregariously near low-water mark; it prefers exposed coasts and grows most luxuriantly at the most exposed stations. Found attached to gently inclined as well as almost vertical rock faces, and prefers to be left dry by the tide for a time. Occurs seldom in rock-pools and then does not seem to thrive. On the exposed coast north of the redoubt of Thorshavn I found it here and there in rock-pools at half-tide level, mostly forming low, round cushions hardly an inch high. At a higher level it hardly ever occurs in rock-pools, but I have come across a few specimens from pools, which were thinner than customary and more irregularly branched.

Found with cystocarps in July, August, October, November and December; with antheridia in June.

This species is common along the exposed coasts of the Færøes, but rarer in sheltered localities. Its common occurrence was already

noted by Lyngbye l. c. p. 14, who writes: — "Ad insulas Færoenses copiose."

PHYLLOPHORA (Grev.) J. G. Ag.

16. **Ph. Brodiaei** (Turn.) J. Ag. Kjellm., N. I., p. 209 (163): Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 821.

The typical form is most commonly met with along the Færøese coasts; but sometimes the specimens more or less approach to the subspecies *interrupta* (Grev.) Rosenv., without, however, being quite identical with it.

This is a sublittoral species and prefers growing on stony bottoms where it occurs dispersed, but rarely in large quantities. It is met with both in exposed and sheltered localities, but most commonly in the latter. The Færøese specimens which I have seen were sterile, but often infested by *Actinococcus subcutaneus*. Specimens bearing young shoots occurred in November and December.

Found in the following localities:—Viderö: (H. J.); Bordö: Klaksvig (?); Öst.: Fuglefjord (?); Str.: Vestmanhavn (!), Gliversnæs (?), Kvivig !; Syd.: Tvaraa (Ostenfeld), Lobra (!), Vaagfjord (H. J.).

Ph. rubens (Good. & Wood.) J. Ag. Simmons (l. c. p. 266) reports having found this species near Klaksvig, but as I had several times had an opportunity of dredging this locality and had only succeeded in finding *Phyllophora Brodiaei* I naturally had serious doubts as to the correctness of Simmons find, and his original specimens kindly lent to me from the collections belonging to the University of Lund also proved to be small specimens of *Phyllophora Brodiaei*. *Phyllophora rubens* must consequently be omitted from the list of the marine algæ of the Færøes, as it has not hitherto been found there.

17. **Ph. membranifolia** (G. et W.) J. Ag. Kjellm., N. I., p. 210 (165): Darbshire, Die Phyllophora Arten d. westl. Ostsee deutsch. Anthells.

This species must presumably be very rare in the Færøes as only a single, small specimen occurred in the gatherings. It has narrow leaves and resembles most closely a Baltic-specimen (cfr. Darbshire, l. c. p. 5).

Syd.: Tvaraa, gathered by Ostenfeld in a plaice net.

Simmons (l. c. p. 266) mentions having found this species near Klaksvig; but his original specimens which Dr. Nordstedt kindly lent me from the collections belonging to the University of Lund proved to be very small specimens of *Rhodymenia palmata*.

On the north side of Kvalbøfjord Syd, I found some way inside a cave, rather above low-water mark a small *Phyllophora*, which occurred on the rock as a dense, low covering of a fine, red colour. The single individuals were small, hardly more than 2–3 cm. high. This habitat answers exactly to what Batters (Marine Algae of Berwick-on-Tweed pp. 331–5) says of *Phyllophora Traillii* Holmes, but it cannot be determined with any certainty as the plant is sterile. Both on this account and also because the Færøese specimens are somewhat larger and more branching than indicated by Batters, I prefer to regard them as small individuals of this species.

ACTINOCOCCUS Kütz.

18. **A. subcutaneus** (Lyngb.) Rosenv., Grøn. Havalg., p. 822; *Chætophora membranifolia* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 11; *Ch. subcutanea* Lyngb., Fl. Dan., tab. 2135, fig. 2.

Parasitic on *Phyllophora Brodiaei*, on the thallus of which it forms the well-known dark-red, fruit-like growths. The specimens I saw were sterile.

Found in the following localities: — Vid. H. J. : Øst: Fuglefjord (?); Syd: Vaagfjord H. J.

CALLOPHYLLIS Kütz.

19. **C. laciniata** (Huds.) Kütz. *Sphaerococcus laciniatus* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 12.

A sublittoral species, found attached down to a depth of 25 fathoms. Occurs both in the open sea and in the fjords, generally epiphytic, especially on the haptera and lower part of the stem of *Laminaria hyperborea*; but also grows attached to stones and shells.

I have come across specimens bearing tetraspores in June, October and November, and cystocarps in May, June, July, October, November and December; hence the plant seems to be able to bear reproductive organs nearly all the year round.

This is a very common species along the shores of the Færøes, as already noted by Lyngbye, l. c., who writes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses copiose.«

Callocolax neglectus Schmitz is a rather common parasite on this plant.

CALLOCOLAX Schmitz.

20. **C. neglectus** Schmitz. Batters, On some new British Marine Algae. (Annals of Botany, vol. 9, p. 316).

This species is rather commonly met with as a parasite on *Callophyllis laciniata*, and occurs on it in small irregularly shaped

bodies, the internal structure of which bears a remarkable resemblance to *Callophyllis*. It is found fairly often bearing tetraspores and on measuring these and comparing them with the tetraspores of *Callophyllis* the former seemed somewhat smaller than the latter, thus: —

The tetraspores of the *Callocolax* were: long. = 32–35 μ ; lat. = 17–19 μ
 » » » » *Callophyllis* » » = 46–49 μ ; » = 22 μ

Plants bearing tetraspores occurred in May, June, July. Appears to be rather common. Found in the following localities: — Str.: Thorshavn (!), Arge (!), Kvivig (!) and Vestmanhavn (!); Syd: Tværaa (!).

AHNFELTIA Fries.

21. *A. plicata* (Huds.) Fr. Kjellm., N. I., p. 210 (166); *Gigartina plicata* Lyngb., l. c. p. 42.

It has been met with both in the littoral zone in rock pools near low water mark, and in the sublittoral in shallow water. It prefers a somewhat sheltered coast, and grows attached to stones and rocks, often associated with *Corallina* and other algæ, but sometimes it occurs over fairly large areas as pure societies. Here as elsewhere only sterile examples have been found. *Sterrocolax decipiens* Schmitz is a common parasite on the present species and forms small cushion-like growths on it; and in Lyngbye's Herbarium there are specimens from Eide densely covered with *Sterrocolax decipiens*.

It is a rather common species of the Færøese coasts and was first reported from the Færøes by Lyngbye, who writes in *Hydrophyt.*: —
 »Ad insulas Færøenses, rarius.«

STERROCOLAX Schmitz.

22. *S. decipiens* Schmitz, Die Gattung *Actinococcus* Kütz., Flora 1893, p. 367.

Appears to be a fairly common parasite on *Ahnfelia plicata* and consequently occurs in localities similar to those of the latter. The only reproductive organs it has been known to bear are monospores. The latter occur also on the Færøese specimens.

It is rather common like *Ahnfelia plicata*.

Order RHODOPHYLLIDACEAE.

CYSTOCLONIUM Kütz.

23. *C. purpurascens* (Huds.) Kütz. Kjellm., N. I., p. 202 (159); *Gigartina pinastroides* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 45.

In places where the tide is imperceptible, e. g. in Sundene between Stromö and Österö and in Skaalefjord, this species occurs in quite shallow water, often hardly a foot below the surface. But where the tide is felt, e. g. at Klaksvig it grows at so great a depth as to be hardly left dry except at very low ebb-tide. I only found it in particularly sheltered places, but Rostrup and Lyngbye gathered it near Thorshavn, consequently, from a more exposed locality. Grows most frequently on stones and rocks, but sometimes also attached to other algæ.

Tetraspore-bearing specimens were found in May, June and July; cystocarpic in August, September and October, which agrees fairly well with Kleen's report (l. c. p. 18) from Nordland.

This species, which was first reported from the Færöes by Rostrup, was already found there by Lyngbye as what he calls *Gigartina pinastroides*, is this species which was proved by examining the specimens preserved in his herbarium. In Hydrophyt. he mentions it as follows: — Habitat ad insulas Færoenses, ut in sinu prope Thorshavn, at raro.* But Lyngbye must have been very doubtful as to the correctness of his determination, for to begin with he labelled the specimens in question *Fucus purpurascens*, then he put them in a small wrapper on which he wrote 'pinastroides', and this wrapper with contents was again placed among his material of *Cystoclonium purpurascens*, where it was found by Dr. Rosenvinge some years ago when he arranged Lyngbye's Herbarium; so Lyngbye himself must have discovered his error.

This species does not appear to be widely distributed along the shores of the Færöes: —

Bordö: Klaksvig (Rostr., H. S.); Öst.: Glibre (!, Strænder H. J.); Str.: Sundelaget (!, Kvalvig !, Thorshavn Lyngb., Rostr.).

EUTHORA. J. Ag.

24. *E. cristata* (L.) J. Ag. Kjellm., N. L., p. 186 (145); Spærococcus cristatus Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 13.

There occur two forms of this species, a broader and more robust form — f. *typica* peculiar to exposed localities, and a narrower but larger form — f. *angustata* Lyngb., which I have only met with in sheltered places in fjords or narrow sounds.

This species generally occurs in the sublittoral zone, and luxuriant specimens were found down to a depth of 25 fathoms. In caves I found it almost at the water's edge, but hardly so far up as to be left uncovered at ebb-tide. Kleen (l. c. p. 17) mentions very much the same occurring in Nordland. It was met with in

the open sea as well as in sheltered localities. in the latter often in its narrow form as mentioned above.

Occurs most frequently epiphytic, especially on the haptera and lower part of the stem of *Laminaria hyperborea*, but also found now and then attached to rocks.

Found bearing tetraspores in June, July, August; and cystocarps in May, June, July, August and November. This seems to agree with Kjellman's report (l. c.) from the Arctic Sea that it appears to be able to form cystocarps all the year round, but tetraspores chiefly during summer.

In Lyngbye's Herbarium there are specimens from different stations along the Færøes; of f. *angustata* he has only Greenland specimens.

This is a very common species of the Færøese coast. Lyngbye mentions it as follows: — »Ad insulas Færoenses in stipite Laminariæ digitæ haud rarus.»

RHODOPHYLLIS Kütz.

25. **Rh. dichotoma** (Lepech.) Gobi. Kjellm., N. L., p. 185 (144); *Sphaerococcus ciliatus* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 12.

The typical form with the broad thallus occurs in the open sea, but in the interior of fjords in quiet water it alters its appearance, the branches getting narrow and ribbon-like, often almost filiform. Kjellman (l. c. tab. 12, fig. 3) has figured such a plant; Lyngbye's Herbarium contains similar specimens from Greenland which he has called β *fuscus* (*Hydrophyt.*, l. c.).

In *Epicrisis*, p. 362, Agardh describes a var. *atropurpurea* of this species and reports it from the Færøes, and in the considerable Færøese material of this species which I have had at my disposal I found a few specimens which agreed fairly well with his description of this variety, but as they form together with the rest of my material a continuous series, it is impossible to mark the dividing line for this variety. I am therefore of opinion that var. *atropurpurea* can hardly claim to be ranked as a variety.

This species grows in the sublittoral zone in deep water and has been found down to a depth of 25 fathoms. It inhabits more particularly the open sea, but may also be met with in the interior of fjords. It occurs most frequently epiphytic especially on the haptera and lower part of the stem of *Laminaria hyperborea*. I found it very rarely at great depths growing on stones and shells.

Tetraspore-bearing plants were found in June, and November, cystocarpic in June, July and August. Kleen found it bearing cystocarps in July and August in Nordland.

This species is quite common along the shores of the Færøes and was first mentioned by Lyngbye.

Order RHODYMENIACEAE.

RHODYMENIA Grev. J. Ag.

26. *Rh. palmata* (L.) Grev. Kjellm., N. L., p. 188 (147); *Ulva palmata* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 24.

Forma *typica* Kjellm., l. c.

subf. *caespitosa* Simmons, l. c. p. 266.

Forma *prolifera* Kütz. *Flora Danica*, tab. 1128.

subf. *nana*, nov. subf.

1—3 cm. high, very prolific and branched; the base more or less cuneate and sometimes drawn out into a small stalk.

The easiest transitional stages are met with between the above-mentioned forms, but as they differ widely in their typical development, and there seems to be some dissimilarity in their habitats, *f. typica* growing most commonly on rocks while *f. prolifera* usually occurs epiphytically, I have thought it more practical to keep them apart from each other. *F. typica* is very variable, at times having proliferations (*f. marginifera* Harv.), at others being quite destitute of them (*f. nuda*); sometimes it is broad, sometimes the segments of the thallus are narrow and numerous, and a few such specimens in my collections resembled fairly closely *f. sarniensis*. With regard to subforma *caespitosa* Simmons — through the kindness of Dr. Nordstedt I have had some specimens for examination from the collection belonging to the University of Lund and have thus been able to ascertain that these belong to *f. typica* —, it may be remarked that some specimens occur which correspond to Simmons's description, but they are often destitute of stipe, and are characterized especially by their small size and tufted or carpet-like growth, often covering large areas. Subforma *nana* is likewise only a very small form of *f. prolifera*, at the most a few inches high, and similarly marked by its carpet-like gregarious growth.

In a few rare instances some otherwise normal specimens of *f. typica* and subf. *caespitosa* had part of their thallus transformed into small, irregularly shaped growths (fig. 55) by their very copious

branching, which was sometimes dichotomous, sometimes quite irregular.

Along the coasts of the Færøes this species grows both in the littoral and in the sublittoral zone. In the former it occurs especially along exposed shores near low-water mark, where it forms rather wide-spread almost pure societies more particularly on horizontal surfaces. In the sublittoral it occurs most often as an epiphyte, e. g. on *Laminaria* species and *Fucus*; sometimes it may



Fig. 55. *Rhodymenia palmata* (L.) Grev. 1:1 compare pp. 363-4).

also be said to occur in the littoral zone as an epiphyte, as it grows by preference on those *Laminaria* of which the leaf and upper part of the stem are left uncovered at low-tide, and then the red bushes of *Rhodymenia* may be seen projecting above the sea together with the brown *Laminaria*. Forms of *f. prolifera* are most commonly met with in the latter habitat, and they can attain to a very considerable size, but *f. typica* also frequently occurs here in large, vigorous examples. On the whole along the Færøese coasts those growing as epiphytes are larger and more vigorous than those occurring on rocks, and they are particularly small on rocks in

exposed localities where their close growth protects them from the violence of the sea.

Tetraspore-bearing plants were found in April, May, June and November.

This is a very common species of the Færøese coasts, as was pointed out by Lyngbye l.c., who writes: — Ad insulas Færøenses copiosissime, tam lapidibus ad superficiem maris agglutinata, quam stipiti Laminariæ digitatæ aliarumque parasitice insidens.

Forma *typica* is most common on rocks, and subforma *caespitosa* in exposed places on rocks between tide-marks; Simmons mentions having found it near Ejde (Öst.) and Famién Syd.. Specimens which correspond fairly closely to *f. savniensis* occurred between tide-marks in the neighbourhood of Gliversnes (Str.): *f. prolifera* and *f. typica marginifera* are common as epiphytes; lastly subforma *uana* was found in a small, low cave near Højvig (Str.).

LOMENTARIA Lyngbye.

27. **L. articulata** (Huds.) Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 101, tab. 30 A.; Hauptfleisch, Die Fruchtentwicklung der Gattungen Chylocladia, Champia und Lomentaria (Flora 1892): Chylocladia articulata (Huds.) Grev., Kjellm., N. I., p. 193 (151).

A littoral species, generally grows gregariously, and commonly near low-water mark in the Corallina-belt. It prefers exposed coasts, but may also be met with in sheltered localities, where it does not, however, seem to thrive. It grows attached to rocks and stones and has not been found as an epiphyte. Tetrasporic specimens occurred in May, June, July and November.

Lyngbye, who first found this species in the Færøes, writes in Hydrophyt., p. 10, with reference to its habitat: — »Habitat pulchra hæc species ad rupes insularum Færøensium in summo refluxus limite hic et illic copiose.« The species is also very common, especially along the more exposed coasts.

28. **L. clavellosa** (Turn.) Thur. Hauptfleisch, Die Fruchtentwicklung der Gattungen Chylocladia, Champia und Lomentaria (Flora 1892): Chylocladia clavellosa (Turn.) J. Ag., Spec. Alg., Vol. 3, p. 297.

Var. *sedifolia* (Turn.) J. Ag., Spec. Alg., vol. 2, p. 366; *Gastriidium purpurascens* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 69, tab. 17.

Almost all the *L. clavellosa*-specimens from the Færøes belong to the variety¹, but they vary considerably. In some specimens

¹ I fully agree with Foslie (New or Critical Norwegian Alge, Kgl. norske Videnskab. Selsk. Skrifter 1894) when he says that he cannot follow Strömfelt in regarding var. *sedifolia* as a distinct species.

nearly all the branches are opposite (cfr. Lyngbyes's fig. l. c.), in others only a few, and all stages are met with intermediate between these extremes. The main filament may attain to a breadth of as much as 4–5 mm. Small specimens of this variety, consisting only of stem and opposite branches, are doubtless identical with var. *pyramidalis* Thur. (cfr. Le Jolis, Liste, p. 132).

A peculiar form with numerous small, irregular branches was found by Ostenfeld in Trangisvaagfjord.

A form has sometimes been found at the bottoms of fjords with long, almost linear branches, consequently, resembling the slender forms of, e. g. *Euthora cristata* and *Rhodophyllis dichotoma* met with in similar localities.

Lyngbye's Herbarium contains only some very imperfect specimens of his β *carpsitosum* (l. c. p. 69), from which no definite conclusion as to its habit can be formed, and which do not appear to be particularly characteristic according to his description.

This species generally grows in the sublittoral zone along the coasts of the Færøes and may occur at fairly considerable depths. I dredged it from various depths of about 15 fathoms, and Simmons (l. c. p. 266) mentions having found it in the »elittoral» zone; but it also occurs in the littoral zone near low-water mark, where it is very common in clefts of rock and in caves. It grows attached to rocks and stones, as also epiphytic especially on the stems of *Laminaria hyperborea*. Though it grows by preference in the open sea along the most exposed coasts, it is not uncommon in the interior of fjords where it is also found epiphytic on *Lam. ferøensis*.

Tetraspore-bearing specimens were found in May, June, July, August and November, cystocarpic in June, July and August.

This is a very common species of the Færøese coasts: it was first found by Lyngbye l. c., who writes with reference to its habitat: —

Habitat ad littora Faroensia saxis et stipitibus Laminariæ saccharinæ adnascens.◊

29. *L. rosea* (Harv.).

Found growing near low-water mark as well as in the sublittoral zone in deep water. It prefers exposed coasts. I found tetrasporic specimens only in May and June.

This species appears to be rather rare along the Færøese coasts. Öst.: Mölen prøpe Ejde !; near low-water mark intermingled with *Corallina*, Ejde H. S.; Str.: Kalbakfjord (?), specimens very small, and determination uncertain; Kølter (?) on *Lam. hyperborea* at a depth of some 10–15 fathoms; Syd.: Kvalbö Ejde (H. S.).

When I came across this alga — only a few specimens of it — near Mølen where it occurred between tide-marks, it appeared to me to be only a form of *Lomentaria clavellosa*, which also grew there. My material is, however, too scanty to allow me to form any definite opinion of it, but I would call attention to what Foslie New and critical Norwegian Algae, Trondhjem 1894 writes in his report of *Lomentaria sedi-folia* (Turn. Strömfl.: — I cannot agree with Strömfelt that *L. sedi-folia* is distinct from *L. clavellosa* by characters of the same degree and value as *L. rosea*. To my opinion the latter is a more characterized species than the former. Among rather numerous specimens that I have seen I have not met with any true transition to *L. cavellosa*, though the species is rather varying. This shows that Foslie admits of the possibility of the existence of intermediate forms.

The specimens which I found on Heligoland, while visiting the biological station there, and which grew epiphytically on *Laminaria hyperborea*, were quite distinct from *L. cavellosa*, which also occurred there; and Dr. Kuckuck told me that he had never come across intermediate forms.

PLOCAMUM (Lamour. Lyngb.

30. **P. coccineum** (Huds.) Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 39; Kjellm., N. I., p. 188 (147).

Var. *typica* is the most common; var. *uncinata* (Harvey, Phyc. Brit., tab. 44, fig. 9) occurred in Trangisvaagfjord. Lyngbye (l. c.) mentions a form β *subtile*, but none of the specimens in his herbarium are marked with this name: it is probably identical with var. *uncinata*.

This species is generally found in the sublittoral zone, but I have also come across it in the littoral in caves a little above low-water mark. It grows both in the open sea and in more sheltered places and is generally epiphytic especially on the stems of *Laminaria hyperborea* of which it is a characteristic epiphyte: but it is also found attached to rocky bottoms especially in caves.

Tetraspore-bearing plants occurred in April, May, June, October, November and December: cystocarpic in July and August. Kleen found it bearing tetraspores and cystocarps in July and August at Nordland.

It is an extremely common species of the Færøese coasts, as was mentioned by Lyngbye (l. c.), who says: — »Habitat elegantissima hæc Alga ad insulas Færoenses copiose. It occurs in fine, large specimens.

HALOSACCION (Kütz.) Rupr.

31. **H. ramentaceum** (L.) J. Ag. Kjellm., N. I., p. 196 (153).

f. *robusta* Kjellm., l. c.

f. *ramosa* Kjellm., l. c.

f. *subsimpler* Rupr. Kjellm., l. c.

I think the Færøese material may be referred to the three above-mentioned forms: f. *subsimpler* appears to be the most common, but often occurs as a transition to f. *robusta*. Forma *ramosa* is rare; I have only felt justified in referring a few of the specimens to it.

Along the Færøes this species occurred both in sheltered localities and, at a single place (Svinö), on the open sea-shore which was, however, more or less sheltered by some low rocks standing in the sea opposite to it. According to Jónsson's notes, in the latter locality it grew near low-water mark, but in sheltered places it must most properly be said to grow in the sublittoral zone, though in very shallow water, and the specimens growing at the highest places are doubtless occasionally left dry at very low tide. Here it grows on large or small stones often associated with numerous green algæ, as already noted by Rostrup.

Tetraspore-bearing plants were found in May, June and November.

This species which was first found by Rostrup (l. c. p. 83) appears to be rare along the coasts of the Færøes. Besides the well-known habitat near Klaksvig (Bordö), where it occurs in abundance along the shore, it has been found by Jónsson near the so-called »Havn« (Svinö) and by me in Vestmanna (Str.) where it grew under similar circumstances to that near Klaksvig, and likewise associated with numerous green algæ.

This species has thus been found only in the northern part of the Færøes and must probably have been carried thither by the polar current from off the east coast of Iceland. As already pointed out by Rostrup (l. c. p. 16) this seems to be its southernmost limit of distribution.

Order DELESSERIACEAE.

NITOPHYLLUM Grev.

32. *N. laceratum* (Gm.) Grev. J. Agardh, Spec. Alg., Vol. 3, p. 469; Le Jolis, Alg. mar. de Cherb., p. 136.

This alga, which is beyond doubt very rare in the Færøes, was found somewhat below low-water mark in a cave near Kvivig, occurring here in small pink patches on *Lithothamnion polymorphum* and *Corallina officinalis* and attaching itself to these algæ by means of its numerous rhizoids. It is probably this form which Crouan (Florule du Finistère, p. 153) called *Nitophyllum reptans*, as pointed out by Le Jolis (l. c.).

Some precisely similar specimens in my herbarium collected by Lange near Malaga were referred to this species by J. Agardh, who has determined Lange's collections of Algae from Spain.

The Færøese specimens were small, at the most a few cm. in circumference, and sterile.

Found only on Str.: Kvivig !.

DELESSERIA Lamour.

33. *D. alata* (Huds.) Lamour. Kjellm., N. I. p. 172 (134); Lyngb., l. c. p. 8.

There occurs along the coasts of the Færøes both a rather broad form and a more narrow form like le Jolis's no. 245, but they merge into one another by a series of very closely connected intermediate forms. I have not seen specimens referable to *D. angustissima*.

This species generally occurs in the sublittoral zone, but is also common near low-water mark, especially in rock clefts and in caves, where it may often be seen at ebb-tide forming extensive coverings on the rocks. It is also met with here and there in tide-pools at low-levels. Between tide-marks the specimens are small, only a few centimetres high, as Kjellman (l. c.) says is the case also with those growing in similar localities in the north of Norway: but in the sublittoral zone they are much larger, up to about 20 centimetres long.

It grows both in exposed and sheltered localities on rocky and stony bottoms as well as epiphytic especially on *Laminaria hyperborea*.

Tetraspore-bearing specimens occurred in April, May and October, and cystocarpic in May, June, July (a specimen in Lyngbye's Herbarium), October and November. Kjellman has not found fruit-bearing plants in the Arctic regions, but says that in Sweden the plants bear tetraspores during winter (December and January); and Areschoug says that it bears fruit in Bohuslän in March and April.

This species is very common along the Færøese coasts as already noted by Lyngbye (l. c. p. 8), who writes: — »ad littora Færoensia copiose». It was first recorded by Landt, l. c. p. 231.

34. *D. sinuosa* (Good. et Woodw.) Lamour. Kjellm., N. I., p. 175 (136); Lyngb., l. c. p. 7.

A variable plant, the leaves being sometimes almost entire,

sometimes deeply sinuate. The greater part of the specimens collected belongs to f. *typica*; f. *lingulata* was met with in several of the fjords, and specimens from quiet waters were on the whole inclined to be prolific. A few of the specimens approached f. *quercifolia*.

It is sublittoral, and while it occurs at the water's edge in caves and ravines during ebb-tide, it also grows luxuriantly at a depth of 25 fathoms. It is met with both in exposed and sheltered localities, and is common on rocky and stony bottoms as well as epiphytic on *Laminaria*-species, especially *L. hyperborea*.

The plant seems to be able to form new shoots all the year round, but most abundantly during spring. Young plants have been gathered in December.

Tetrasporic plants were found in May, June, July, August, October, November and December and were common altogether, while those bearing cystocarps were rarer, and were found only in May, July (a specimen in Lyngbye's Herbarium) and November. This corresponds to Kjellman's (l. c. p. 177 [138]) statement that this species appears to bear reproductive organs all the year round.

This species is very common as already mentioned by Lyngbye (l. c. p. 8): — »Ad stipitem *Laminariæ* digitatæ ad littora Færoensia copiose.

35. *D. sanguinea* (L.) Lam. *Hydrolapathum sanguineum* (L.) Staebh. Kjellm., N. L., p. 184 (143); *Delesseria sanguinea* Lyngb., l. c. p. 7.

Generally found growing in the sublittoral zone, but is also met with in the littoral in caves and grottoes at extreme low-water mark where it may be left uncovered for a shorter time by the spring tide, and in such a case in exposed places the leaves are often considerably torn. It is one of the algæ which occurs at the greatest depths; thus I have gathered specimens from a depth of 25 fathoms — consequently, from Kjellman's »elittoral« zone.

It is a common epiphyte especially on *Laminaria hyperborea*, but also grows frequently on rocky, stony and shelly bottoms. Found on exposed as well as sheltered shores.

Judging from the material in hand the plant appears to give out new shoots early in spring, vigorous plants being collected late in April while in those gathered late in October the branches were more or less naked. Almost all the specimens I had for examination were sterile. A single specimen collected late in October in Kvanne-

sund by Helgi Jónsson had very young cystocarps on the leafless stems, another collected 7/12 97 at Trangisvaag had quantities of small tetrasporic leaves, which clearly indicates that the plants fructify during the winter months, as is also the case with those growing along the Danish shores.

This species is very common, as already mentioned by Lyngbye (l. c. p. 8: — »Ad insulas Færoenses copiose».

It was first recorded by Landt. l. c. p. 231.

Order RHODOMELACEAE.

LAURENCIA Lamour.

36. *L. pinnatifida* (Gmel.) Lamour. J. Ag., Spec. Alg., Vol. 3, p. 656.

Found in the littoral zone both on the open sea-shore closely covering the bottom of a rock-pool situated at a high level, and also in a sheltered locality on large stones near low-water mark. I have not seen fructifying specimens, nor have I come across it growing epiphytically as it may often be found doing on the Danish coasts.

It seems to be very rare along the coasts of the Færøes.

Rostrup, who first found it, writes: — »we found it sparingly on the coast of Strömö». I found it on the east coast of Strömö, between Thorshavn and Højvig, in a large rock-pool situated at a high level, and on Syderö at Tværaa near the shore on stones — where it was first found by Ostenfeld —, and at Ördevig.

POLYSIPHONIA Grev.

37. *P. urceolata* (Lightf.) Grev. J. Ag., Spec. Alg., Vol. 2, pars 3, p. 970.

f. *typica*, Kjellm., N. L., p. 153 (118).

f. *roseola*, Ag. J. Ag., l. c. p. 971.

This is a very common species both of the littoral and sublittoral zone. In the littoral zone it generally grows on rocks and stones near low-water mark, often forming here close societies of wide extent, e. g. in the *Corallina*-belt. In the sublittoral zone it also frequently occurs as an epiphyte especially on the stems of *Laminaria hyperborea*, where f. *roseola* is the most common. This species may be met with down to a depth of at least 10 fathoms; it prefers exposed coasts, but is also to be found in bays and fjords.

Judging from the material in hand this species appears to attain to its highest development during summer; in spring it is small.

Tetraspore-bearing plants were found in May and June, cystocarpic in April, June and July.

This species is extremely common along the coasts of the Færøes; f. *roscola* is also fairly common; the latter appears to prefer somewhat sheltered localities in the interior of fjords, where it occurs as a rather common epiphyte on different *Laminaria*-species.

According to Agardh, l. c. p. 972, Lyngbye's *Hutchinsia stricta* Ag. (Hydrophyt., p. 115) which he reports from the Færøes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses haud frequens«, is this form; but how far his material — which is *Polysiphonia urceolata* — is forma *roscola* I am not prepared to say, though his figure in tab. 36 appears to belong to this form.

P. lepadicola (Lyngb.) J. Ag., Spec. Alg., Vol. 2, p. 945; *Hutchinsia lepadicola* Lyngb. l. c. p. 113. On examining the specimens in Lyngbye's Herbarium they proved to be creeping filaments of *P. urceolata*; the latter (which commonly occur on *Balanus*) differing from the erect filaments in appearance induced Lyngbye to regard them as a distinct species. I myself have gathered specimens, e. g. near Kvivig, which are quite like Lyngbye's, but they naturally occurred in all stages of development, ranging from »*P. lepadicola*« to well-developed *P. urceolata*.

38. *P. violacea* (Roth) Grev.

Found epiphytic on *Laminaria* in shallow water. Cystocarp-bearing specimens occurred in May.

Very rare along the Færøes: — Syd.: Trangisvaag (Ostenfeld, H. S. according to the latter epiphytic on *Laminaria saccharina*).

39. *P. elongata* (Huds.) Harv. Kjellm., N. L., p. 158 (122).

A sublittoral species and found down to a depth of 10 fathoms. It occurs on stones and shells as well as epiphytic on other algae, e. g. on the stems of *Laminaria hyperborea*. It has been found both in sheltered and exposed localities.

Tetrasporic plants occurred in March, May, June and July, those bearing cystocarps in December.

It gives out new shoots in spring, thus specimens collected at Trangisvaag in March had new shoots and leaves; autumn and winter specimens are almost destitute of leaves and new shoots.

This species, which has not previously been reported from the Færøes, was, however, already found there by Mr. Randropp, but the specimens which he sent to Dr. Rostrup were erroneously named *Rhodomela subfusca*, f. *flaccida* (Rostrup, l. c. p. 82). This is not a common species in the Færøes, but at a few places, e. g. Vaaglfjord, it occurs abundantly.

Str.: Gliversnaes ?), Kalbakfjord (H.J.); Öst.: Glibre and Mölen (?); Koller !; Syd.: Kvalbö !, Trangisvaag (Ostenfeld, H. J.), Vaagfjord (H.J.).

40. **P. Brodiaei** (Dillw.) Grev. Kjellm., N. L., p. 156 (120): Hutchinsia Brodiaei Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 109.

The specimens from my collections generally correspond in the main with the Færøese examples which are to be found in Lyngbye's Herbarium, but they do not agree exactly with his figure (l. c. tab. 33) which Kjellman quotes under forma *Lyngbyei* Kjellm. A few examples, e. g. from Kollefjord, agree fairly well with Arschoug's Exsicc., No. 64; others again are small and somewhat suggest Kützing's figure in Tab. Phyc., Vol. 14, tab. 1.

This species belongs to the littoral zone and occurs near low-water mark often in rock-pools. It is met with both on much exposed coasts and in sheltered localities. It grows on rocks and often gregariously in fairly large quantities.

This species is rather widely distributed along the coasts of the Færøes as it has been found in the following localities: — Öst.: Mölen !, Ejde H.S. !, Næs Lyngb., H.S.; Str.: Kvivig !, Kollefjord H.S. !, Thorshavn (H.J.); St. Dimon !; Syd.: Kvalbö Ejde H.S., Trangisvaag (Ostenfeld, !).

41. **P. atrorubescens** (Dillw.) Grev. J. Ag., Spec. Alg., Vol. 2, pars 3, p. 1035: Greville, Scottish Cryptogamic Flora, Vol. IV, tab. 210: Hutchinsia atrorubescens Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 110.

Sublittoral. The specimens few in number and sterile. They occurred amongst some other *Polysiphonia*-species from Trangisvaagfjord which were gathered by Ostenfeld from a depth of some 3—4 fathoms in a plaice net.

Lyngbye l. c. p. 110 reports this species as occurring along the coasts of the Færøes, but no specimens of it are to be found in his herbarium. Agardh l. c. p. 1037 also mentions not having seen any specimens gathered by Lyngbye and hence he is of opinion that the species mentioned by the latter can hardly be the one in question, but as this has now been actually found in the Færøes it is very possible that it was already discovered by Lyngbye.

As Lyngbye's Herbarium contains no specimens of his *Hutchinsia badia*, reported in Hydrophyt., p. 114, no opinion can be formed as to what it really is.

42. **P. nigrescens** (Huds.) Harv. Kjellm., N. L., p. 162 (126): Hutchinsia nigrescens Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 109.

Found in shallow as well as deep water, and both along sheltered and exposed coasts. At the head of Kalbakfjord it was found attached to stones in quite shallow water which had a strong admixture of fresh water. Fructifying specimens have not been met with.

This species seems to be rather rare along the Færøese coasts. Lyngbye (Hydrophyt., p. 109: »Habitat ad insulas Færoenses«) reports it from the Færøes, but no Færøese specimens of it are to be found in his herbarium. Rostrup writes with reference to it »a few specimens only were found.«

I have seen specimens from: — Str.: Head of Kalbakfjord (♂), Gli-versnæs (♂); Öst.: Öre (♂); Syd.: Trangisvaag (Ostenfeld).

43. **P. fastigiata** (Roth) Grev. Kjellm., N. I., p. 159 (123); Hutchinsia fastigiata Lyngb., l. c. p. 108.

Found in the littoral zone, almost exclusively on *Ascophyllum nodosum*; but Lyngbye says that in a few rare instances he found it growing also on *Fucus vesiculosus* and on rocks. Tetraspore-bearing specimens were found in June and July, cystocarpic in July and August. Its dense, bushy growth affords a favourable habitat for numerous small epiphytes, especially *Chantransia secundata* and crusts of *Dermocarpa*. It is perennial and has been found with young shoots in the beginning of March.

This species is common everywhere where *Ascophyllum* is met with, i. e. in somewhat sheltered and perfectly quiet places.

PTEROSIPHONIA Fkbg.

44. **P. parasitica** (Huds.) Fkbg. Die Rhodomelaceen des Golfes von Neapel, p. 265; Kjellm., N. I., p. 152 (117); Hutchinsia Möstingii Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 116, tab. 36.

Found along exposed coasts in the sublittoral zone and especially abundant in caves in shallow water where at low tide it may easily be gathered in a hand-dredge at a depth of about one fathom. Grows here on the vertical faces of rocks and found attached either to the rock itself or to shells and *Lilholthamion polymorphum*, often associated with *Lomentaria clavellosa*, *Plocaminum coccineum*, *Delesseria sinuosa* and other *Florideae*.

In Trangisvaagfjord Jónsson found a specimen growing attached to a crab which he dredged from a depth of 10 fathoms.

This species is hardly rare along the exposed coasts of the Færøes. Found in the following places: — Str.: Kvivig (Lyngb., ! in caves); Öst.: Mölen (Lyngb., ♀); Vaagö: cave on the north side (♂), cave opposite Kvivig (♂); St. Dimon (♂); Syd.: Kvalbö Ejde (H. S.), Trangisvaagfjord (H. J.).

RHODOMELA Ag. J. G. Ag.

45. **Rh. lycopodioides** (L.) Ag. Kjellm., N. I., p. 139 (107); *Gigartina lycopodioides* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 45.

f. *typica* Kjellm., l. c.

Most of the Færøese specimens bear a slight resemblance to subforma *compacta* Kjellm., a few approach somewhat to subforma *lava* Kjellm.

This species occurs both in the littoral zone, near low-water mark, and in the sublittoral, in shallow water. It grows on rocks and stones and sometimes in rock-pools. It is found along open sea-shores as well as in sheltered localities in the interior of fjords, and in narrow sounds, and grows in quite shallow water where the tide is not felt.

Tetrasporic specimens were found in May and June.

This species, which was already found by Landt (l. c. p. 229), is fairly common along the coasts of the Færøes.

I think *Gigartina subfusca* β *racemosa* Lyngb. (Hydrophyt., p. 47), which Lyngbye reports from the Færøes ought to be referred to this species. The specimen in his herbarium, which is from Kvalbø, is only a small fragment, but is noteworthy on account of its copious branching, which, in connection with its numerous tetraspores, gives it a different appearance.

46. **Rh. subfusca** (Woodw.) Ag., J. Ag., Spec. Alg., Vol. II, p. 883.

Though I am of opinion that it is hardly possible to distinguish the present species from the preceding I have followed Kjellman's definition of species (cfr. N. I., pp. 147—8 (113)) and referred just a few specimens to this species. The transverse section of some gathered at Tværaa showed that the central large-celled tissue was sharply defined from the peripheral small-celled tissue and thus agreed with Kjellman's fig. 4, tab. 8, so that they cannot be *Rh. virgata*; The small branches on the longer ones were distinctly subulate and not fusiformed as Kjellman says is the case in *Rhodomela lycopodioides*. While these characters agree fairly well with *Rh. subfusca*, the specimens (from Tværaa) referred to this species differ from it in being dark-red and not black as Kjellman mentions being the case in *Rh. subfusca*. In habit the plants resembled fairly closely specimens of *Rh. subfusca* gathered by Le Jolis near Cherbourg. Beyond these specimens I have referred only a few to this species laying more particular stress on their outer habit; but as

I said before I believe there are hardly any specially marked differences between this species and the preceding¹.

This species occurs in the littoral zone, but most commonly in shallow water and grows usually on stones and shells. I have come across cystocarpic plants in April and November. *Harveyella mirabilis* occurs on it as a parasite.

Found at the following places: — Syd.: Tvaeraa (!), Vaagfjord (H. J.); Kunō (H. J.).

For *Rhodomela subfusca* β *racemosa* Lyngb. see above under *Rhodom. lycopodioides*.

Under *Rhodomela subfusca* Rostrup (l. c. p. 82) writes »Mr. Randropp sent us specimens of f. *flaccida*.« But the only specimen of this form which is preserved in Dr. Rostrup's private collection does not belong to this species, but is a well-developed specimen of *Polysiphonia elongata*.

ODONTHALIA Lyngb.

47. *O. dentata* (L.) Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 9; Kjellm., N. L., p. 138 (105).

This is a sublittoral species and is common both in the open sea and in the interior of fjords. It grows on rocky and stony bottoms as also epiphytic especially on *Laminaria hyperborea*. Generally it occurs dispersed, but it may also be found growing gregariously in small patches.

Cystocarp-bearing specimens were found in May and December: tetrasporic in April, May and June. In the Arctic Sea Kjellman found tetraspore-bearing specimens in August, and Ruprecht (Alg. Och., p. 212) mentions having found similar specimens in June. Some specimens collected in August in Altenfjord (Kjellman, l. c. p. 106) showed signs of cystocarps. This species seems thus to grow much in the same way around the Færøes as in the Arctic Sea. Along the English coasts it bears reproductive organs in the winter months. In the Færøes vigorous young shoots occurred in April, May and June.

This species is very common along the Færøese coasts as already mentioned by Lyngbye (l. c.): — »Ad insulas Færoenses copiose.«

It is recorded by Landt, l. c. p. 231.

¹ Since writing the above Falkenberg has published his large Monograph on the Rhodomelaceæ in which he (p. 593) reports *R. virgata* and *R. lycopodioides* as synonymous with *Rh. subfusca*, but places a? against this statement.

Order CERAMIACEAE.

GRIFFITHSIA C. Agardh.

48. *G. setacea* (Ell.) Ag.

In July 1899 I found in Trangisvaagfjord opposite Tværaa (Syd.) in about 10 fathoms of water a large vigorous, but sterile specimen, associated with other Florideae.

Landt (l. c. p. 233) reports *Conferva (Griffithsia) corallina* Lightf. Ag. from the Færøes, but as this species has not been found since it is possible that it was a confusion with the above-mentioned species.

CALLITHAMNION Lyngb.

49. *C. scopulorum* Ag. C. Agardh, Species Algarum, Vol. II, p. 166; J. Ag., Spec. Alg., Vol. 2, pars 1, p. 47; Callithamnion roseum β tenue Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 126, tab. 39.

In order to ascertain the relationship between this species and *C. roseum* with which I at first thought it to be most closely allied, I compared my material of *C. scopulorum* — which exactly agrees with Lyngbye's material of what he calls *Callithamnion roseum* β tenue — with the specimens labelled *C. roseum* in the Herbarium of the Botanical Museum in Copenhagen, especially with No. 162 in Le Jolis's Alg. mar. de Cherbourg and No. 703 in Phykotheka universalis, and I came to the conclusion that while my material bore no great resemblance to the former it approached closely to the latter. In fact these two algæ which are here given under one name differ so widely from each other, even on a cursory examination that one is led to suppose that there must have been a confusion of two distinct species; and as our museum with regard to these species is not rich in specimens for comparison, and more particularly as it does not contain specimens, excepting Le Jolis's, on the determinations of which I could quite rely I wrote to Dr. E. Bornet of Paris for his opinion and cannot do better than quote what he very kindly writes to me: — »Je n'ai jamais vu d'échantillon authentique de *Ceramium roseum* Roth, Catalecta botanica, II, p. 183, et je ne saurais, d'après la description, reconnaître l'espèce, dont il s'agit. Mais si vous consultez l'English Botany, tab. 966 et Dillwyn, p. 17, vous verrez que c'est Roth lui-même qui a nommé les exemplaires récoltés par Sowerby et qui sont représentés dans ces deux ouvrages. Or Dillwyn mentionne la particularité suivante: »branches are repeatedly subdivided, so that as they approach the summits, they have a very

clustered appearance.» C'est là un caractère bien marqué du *C. roseum* de Harvey, Agardh etc. et qui est dû à ce que les pinnules ne sont pas distiques et qu'elles regardent le rachis par leur face plane, au lieu que, dans les *C. Hookeri*, *polyspermum* et *scopulorum*, ils le regardent par la tranche. Vous trouverez des échantillons de la plante que je regarde comme le véritable *C. roseum* (Roth.) Harv. dans les exsiccata suivants: Wyatt, Alg. Danmon. no. 44; Cooke, Collect. of Brit. Seaw. no. 261; Hohenacker, Alg. mar. sicc. no. 123 et 530; Le Jolis, Alg. mar. de Cherb. no. 162; Crouan, Alg. mar. Finist. no. 135; Lloyd, Alg. mar. de l'ouest de la France, no. 213.

L'échantillon no. 703 du Phykotheke universalis n'est pas le *Call. roseum* compris dans le sens de (Roth) Harvey. C'est le *C. polyspermum*. La même erreur a été commise par Juergens, Alg. aquat., Déc. I, no. 9.

S'il est aisé de distinguer le *Call. polyspermum* du *C. roseum*, il l'est beaucoup moins de le séparer du *C. scopulorum*, et c'est sous ce dernier nom qu'on le désignait en France avant la publication du Phycologia britannica. Témoin: Chauvin, Alg. Norm. no. 84; Hohenacker, Alg. mar. sicc. no. 120; Crouan, Alg. mar. Finist., no. 146; Lloyd, Alg. de l'ouest de la France, no. 52. J'ai un trop petit nombre d'exemplaires du *Call. scopulorum* pour savoir dans quelles limites il varie et s'il ne passe point par des gradations insensibles au *C. polyspermum*. Les différences que j'ai cru apercevoir entre les deux espèces se réduisent à deux. Le *C. scopulorum* est une plante en gazons denses, peu élevés et ses filaments sont plus fins et moins raides que ceux du *C. polyspermum*. Ce dernier est un peu cortiqué à la base.«

So far Dr. E. Bornet. According to him, *C. scopulorum* ought perhaps most properly to be regarded as a variety of *C. polyspermum*, but I have preferred to keep it up as a species, partly on account of my not having much material of *C. polyspermum* for comparison, and partly because, as Dr. Bornet also points out, there is at any rate some difference to be traced between them.

Thus *C. scopulorum* (fig. 56) is of a much smaller and more slender habit, the branches at the base, where they are thickest, being some 60 to 80 μ , very rarely 100 μ , while the Færoëse specimens of *C. polyspermum* were about 135 μ , and a French specimen which I measured had a breadth of some 250 μ . Moreover, *C. scopulorum* is quite destitute of cortical cells while these occur even

fairly high up on the branches of *C. polyspermum*. Lastly, the habit of *C. scopulorum* is very constant and easy of recognition — it is always small and never attains to the size of *C. polyspermum*, and the colour also is different.

The accompanying figures (figs. 56, 57) show different parts of the plant. The erect filaments start in a more or less prostrate base (fig. 57) and from this spring numerous vigorous rhizoids by

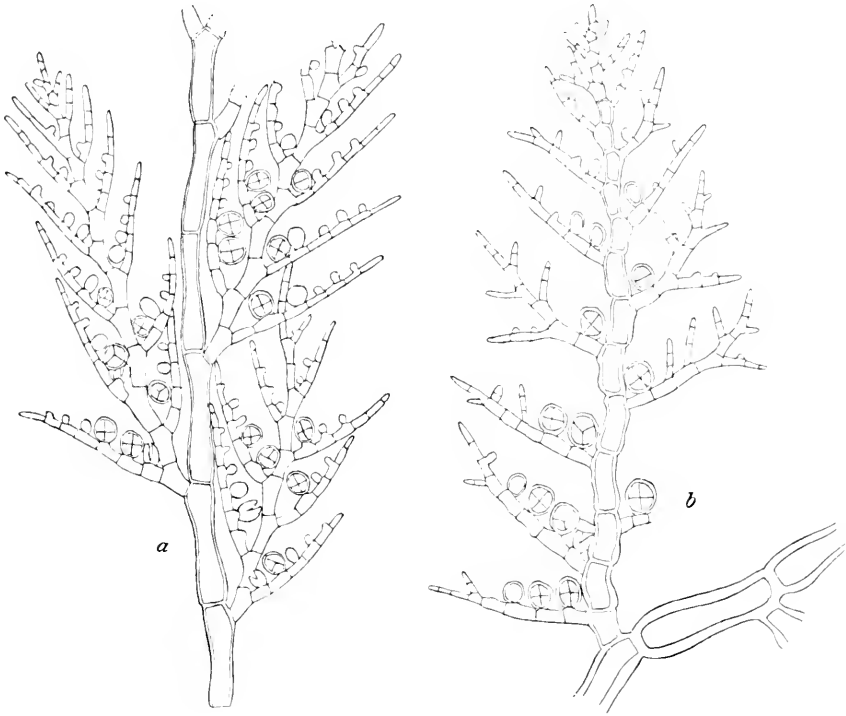


Fig. 56. *Callithamnion scopulorum* Ag. Portions of branches with tetraspores. Fig. a 50 : 1. Fig. b 75 : 1.

means of which the plant attaches itself to the rocks. Such vigorous rhizoids also spring from the long branches proceeding from the basal part of the plant attaching these also in turn to the rocks so that when they become in some way disengaged from the mother plant they turn into independant plants, and this also accounts for their densely tufted growth. In the lower part of the filaments the cells are short, but those higher up are longer and generally bear only short branches which proceed from the upper part of the cells. These short branches are sometimes naked, but as a rule

they bear other branches and then, with a few rare exceptions, always turn their edges towards the mother plant.

The top cell is divided by oblique walls as Reinke also points out in his textbook. The tetraspores are clustered and are borne on the lateral branches of the 1st and 2nd order, or sometimes first on those of the 3rd order.

This is a species of the littoral zone and occurs at half-tide level where it grows preferably in rock-crevices and caves, but also on vertical rock faces exposed to the open sea. It can grow in the

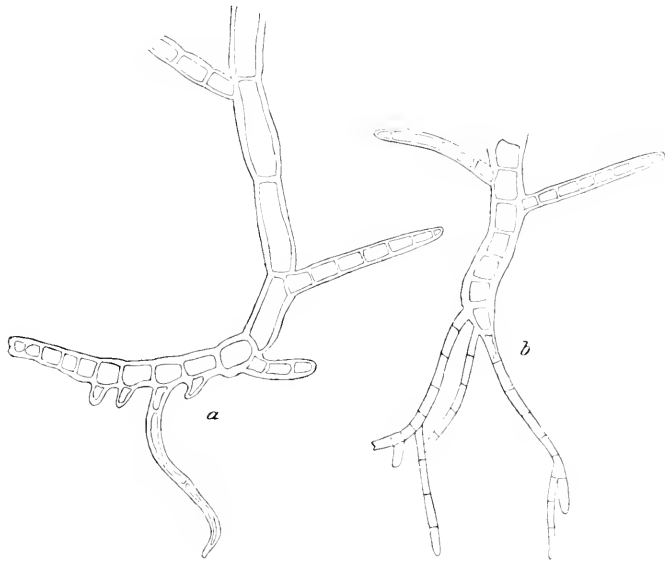


Fig. 57. *Callithamnion scopulorum* Ag. Basal portions of long branches showing rhizoids. 60:1.

most exposed places, there forming small, low, dense tufts often associated with *Isthmoplea sphaerophora* and *Rhodochorton Rothii*.

Tetraspore-bearing plants were found in April, May, June, July and August, and cystocarpic in June.

This species is common along the exposed coasts of the Færøes, as already mentioned by Lyngbye, l. c.: — «ad scopulos maritimos praesertim abruptos insularum Faeroensium in summo refluxus limite, copiosissime.»

It has been gathered at the following places: — Str.: Kivivig (in caves!), Højvig (Lyngbye, !), Arge (!), Thorshavn (!); Vaagø: North side (in caves!), oposite Kivivig (in caves!); Myggenæs: east side (on steep rock faces!); St. Dimon: (on steep rock faces!); Sandø: Trolldhoved (!); Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord (in caves!), Kvalbø (Lyngb.), Famién (Lyngb.). Öst.: Næs (Lyngb.).

50. *C. polyspermum* (Bonnem.) Ag. Kjellm., N. I., p. 223 (177).

I have only felt justified in referring a few specimens collected from Trangisvaagfjord by Rosenvinge to this species. These differ from *Callith. scopulorum* in their darker colour, their somewhat larger size, and more particularly in their being fairly rich in cortical cells; for further details I must refer to the above mentioned species. Kjellman (l.c.) points out that the Nordland specimens resemble Kützing's figure (Tab. Phyc. 11, tab. 97), but not Harvey's figure in Phycol. Brit. pl. 231; and this is also the case with the Færøese specimens.

It is presumably a littoral species, and it had tetraspores in May.

Found only near Tveraa in Trangisvaagfjord (Syd. by L. K. Rosenvinge.

Callithamnion lanuginosum Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 130, which according to Lyngbye has been found: »ad insulas Færoenses in Hutchinsia urceolata aliisque parasitice, raro« seems to be young specimens of *Chantransia virgatula*. There are, however, only a very few fragmentary pieces of it in Lyngbye's Herbarium, and on the label Lyngbye accounts for its scarcity as follows: »Abundabat, sed exemplaria perierunt«. According to Rostrup (l.c. p. 85) it is identical with *C. Dawiesii*.

51. *C. arbuscula* (Dillw.) Lyngb. Hydrophyt., p. 123; Kjellm., N. I., p. 224 (178); *Phlebothamnion faroense* Kütz., Tab. phycol., Vol. 14, tab. 83.

This is decidedly a littoral species and grows at about half-tide level. It prefers much exposed coasts, where it occurs gregariously more particularly on sharply inclined or vertical faces of rocks which are left dry at ebb-tide. I have not come across it in rock-pools, which is doubtless to be explained by the fact that it cannot thrive unless left dry at intervals.

Though it is generally met with on open faces of rocks fully exposed to the light it may also be found growing rather far into caves, but in the latter case it is more poorly developed, the branches being more slender and of a paler red, while the branches of those growing in broad daylight are of a deep reddish-brown colour.

Found bearing tetraspores in May, June, July, and November. antheridia in June, and cystocarps in June and November. The most robust examples occur during the summer months; the autumn and winter specimens which I have had for examination

looked rather poor, the main branches being more or less naked and new branches few in number. This partly corresponds to Kleen's report (l. c. p. 21) that it »Begins to appear in the beginning of July«; but how far the Færøese algæ are annual, as Kjellman — according to Kleen — reports being the case with those occurring at Nordland, I am not capable of deciding, I am most inclined to think that the basal part of the plant survives the winter and gives out new shoots.

Regarding its habitat Lyngbye writes: — »Habitat ad insulas Færøenses in inferiore reffluxus limite scopulis adnascens, copiose«; this is quite true as it is very common on all the shores of the Færøes which are exposed to the open sea.

The following list of localities will show how commonly it occurs: — Str.: Velbestad (!), Kvivig (Lyngb., !), Højvig (!); Öst.: Gjøv (!), Ejde (!), Eldevig (Lyngb.); Bördö: Klaksvig (H.J.); Vid.: Viderejde (!), Vedvig (H.J.); Svinö (H.J., !); Vaagö: Midvaag (!), north side (!); Myggenæs (!); Sandö: Troldhoved (!); St. Dimon (!); Syd.: south-east coast (!), Vaags Ejde (!), Trangisvaagfjord (!), Frodebö (!).

52. *C. granulatum* (Ducl.) Ag.

In a collection of *Callithamnion arbuscula* gathered by H. Jónsson was found a small *Callithamnion* which differed from the others in habit. By looking through the *Callithamnion*-material preserved in Lyngbye's Herbarium I found another example of the same species. Dr. Bornet, to whom I sent a few specimens, kindly tells me that he thinks they are identical with *Callithamnion granulatum*.

To judge from its few habitats along the Færøes the species must occur there between tide-marks, perhaps associated with *Callithamnion arbuscula* and like the latter on exposed coasts. Found bearing tetraspores in August and cystocarps and antheridia in November.

This species, which is presumably rare along the Færøes, has hitherto been found only at the following places: — Svinö: (H.J.); Öst.: Eldevig at the entrance to Fundingfjord (Lyngb.).

53. *C. corymbosum* (Smith) Lyngb. var. *amphicarpa* Thur. Le Jolis, Liste, p. 112; Thuret et Bornet, Etudes phycologiques, p. 67, tab. 34.

In a collection of algæ from Öre (Öst.) a few specimens of a small graceful *Callithamnion* were found intermixed amongst several other algæ; it is remarkable for the fact that the same plant bears both cystocarps and antheridia as well as tetraspores. On account

of this peculiarity the Færøese specimens agreed with *C. corymbosum* var. *amphicarpa*, Thur., to which variety they also in other respects bear a rather close resemblance. But as I was not quite sure that the Færøese specimens could be placed under var. *amphicarpa* Thur. I sent an example of the Færøese plant to Dr. Bornet who very kindly tells me that he is of opinion that it approaches closely to the variety in question, the only difference being that the Færøese specimen has short-stalked as well as sessile tetraspores intermixed on the same plant, while the Cherbourg specimens — according to Dr. Bornet — has only sessile sporangia. But Dr. Bornet adds: — »Ce caractere n'a peut-être pas une grande valeur.« I therefore refer the Færøese specimens to Thuret's variety. Fig. 58 shows a branch of the plant bearing young cystocarps as well as stalked and sessile tetraspores.

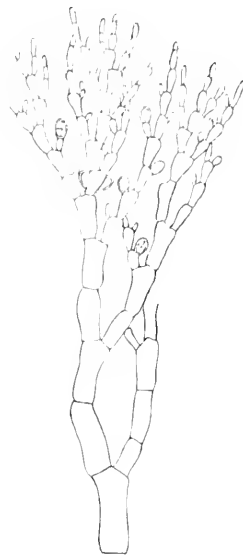


Fig. 58. *Callithamnion granulatum* (Duel.) Ag. var. *amphicarpa* Thur. Portion of branch with tetraspores and young cystocarps. 70:1.

Found in June as an epiphyte in about 8 fathoms of water near Ære on Æst. !.

As pointed out by Røstrup (l. c. p. 85), Hornemann in Dansk økonomisk Plantekæde, second edition, vol. 2, p. 679 reports *Callithamnion corymbosum* from the Færøes, and a specimen labelled in Hornemann's handwriting « Færøe » also exists in the museum in Copenhagen. Hornemann, however, does not give his authority for this report, and as Lyngbye does not mention this species in Hydrophyt. the above report is probably due to a confusion.

PLUMARIA (Stackh.) Schmitz.

54. *Pl. elegans* (Bonnem.) Schmitz. *Ptilota elegans* Bonnem., Kjellm., N. L., p. 217 (172).

This is a littoral species and grows on exposed coasts in caves and dark rock-clefts, often associated with *Delesseria alata*, *Callithamnion scopulorum* and other *Florideæ*. It grows gregariously and often occurs as fairly large, pure societies somewhat above low-water mark, appearing at ebb-tide as a covering of a dark, brownish-red colour clinging tightly to the rock. The specimens I examined had only borne cystocarps, they occurred in May and

June. Kjellman (l. c.) says that in the Norwegian Polar Sea it bears cystocarps in August.

This species does not appear to be very common along the coasts of the Færøes. I found it at the following places: — Str.: Kvivig !; Vaagö: opposite Kvivig !; St. Dimon !; Syd.: Kvalbö !.

PTILOTA C. Agardh.

55. *Pt. pectinata* (Gunn.) Kjellm., N. I., p. 219 (174); Rosenv., Gronl. Havalg., p. 790; *Ptilota plumosa*, var. *asplenioides* Lyngb., Hydrophyt. p. 38.

I have found some examples of this species, most commonly small ones, which are undoubtedly typical *Pt. pectinata*; usually this species is easily distinguishable from *Pt. plumosa*, as Rosenvinge l. c. p. 790 points out in the case of the Greenland specimens. But a single example of the Færøese specimens appeared to be intermediate between this species and *Pt. plumosa* though most closely related to the latter. Owing to the occurrence of such intermediate forms, Gøbi disputes the specific value of *Pt. pectinata* and Kjellman also mentions having found some intermediate forms, but is of opinion that the species ought to be retained. The material at my disposal was too scanty to allow me to form any definite opinion on this point.

This species belongs to the sublittoral zone, and has been found down to a depth of more than 20 fathoms, but in caves it may be met with in very shallow water. It is found both epiphytic and growing on rocks, on exposed coast as well as in quiet places. Cystocarp-bearing plants were found in June, July and August which agrees with what is the case in Nordland (Kleen, l. c. p. 20).

This species is presumably rare along the Færøese coasts. Bordö: Haraldssund !; Str.: Kalbakfjord !; Kvivig !, Thorshavn Lyngb., Gli-versnæs !.

As mentioned above, this species was already found by Lyngbye, as the material of *Ptilota plumosa* var. *asplenioides* Ag. (Hydrophyt., p. 38) preserved in his herbarium turned out on examination to be small specimens of this species. In Rostrup's list it is called *Pt. serrata* Kütz. (l. c. p. 81), this determination being probably due to J. Agardh. Simmons l. c. p. 261 is therefore wrong in saying that it ought to disappear from the list of the Færøese algae, and also in accusing Lyngbye with some confusion with regard to his var. β *asplenioides*, which Lyngbye very correctly reports both from Greenland and the Færøes.

56. *Pt. plumosa* (L.) Ag. Kjellm., N. L., p. 218 (173); Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 38.

This is generally a sublittoral species and has been found down to a depth of some 20—25 fathoms, but it is also met with near low-water mark in caves and rock-pools growing attached to rocks and stones. It seems to prefer exposed coasts, but may also be found in fjords in sheltered localities. It occurs most frequently as an epiphyte especially on the stems of *Laminaria hyperborea*, of which plant it is a characteristic epiphyte, and on which it grows luxuriantly.

Tetraspore-bearing plants were found from May to November, cystocarpic in May, June, August, October and December.

This is a very common species of the Færøese coasts, as already noted by Lyngbye l.c., who writes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses in stipite *Laminariae digitatae* copiose«.

It was first reported by Landt, l.c. p. 231.

ANTITHAMNION Nägl.

57. *A. floccosum* (Müll.) Kleen, Nordl. Alg., p. 21; Kjellm., N. L., p. 225 (179); *Conferva floccosa* Müller, whose figure in *Flora Danica*, tab. 828, fig. 1, is, however, not very good; the specimens from the Færøes come near to Harvey's figure in *Phycol. Brit.*, tab. 81; *Callithamnion Plumula* β *pusilla* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 127, tab. 39.

The Færøese form must be referred to var. *atlantica* J. Ag. (*Spec. Alg.* vol. III, p. 22) because the lesser branches on the lower part of the main branch are generally shorter than the articulation whence they proceed, and I only exceptionally found them as long or somewhat longer. I may add that this species appears to me a decidedly good one, quite distinct from *A. Plumula* (cfr. Rosenvinge, Grönl. Havalg., p. 789).

Along the coasts of the Færøes it is most commonly met with in the littoral zone or in the upper part of the sublittoral, and it grows both on exposed and sheltered coasts, but on the latter it appears to be of more luxuriant growth, the specimens I found on sheltered coasts being up to 6 cm. long, while those from exposed localities — from between tide-marks where they grew epiphytic on *Lithothamnion* — were only 1—2 cm. long, about the size of *Callithamnion scopulorum*. Lyngbye found it in the sublittoral zone, the *Callithamnion scopulorum* β *pusilla* recorded by him in *Hydrophyt.*, p. 127, being this species, as has been proved by ex-

mining the specimens in his herbarium. With regard to its habitat Lyngbye writes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses in stipite Laminariæ digitatæ inter cæspites Callithamnii Rothii inveni, rarius«.

The greater part of the specimens which I examined were sterile, in June only I found specimens bearing ripe tetraspores.

Does not appear to be common. Öst.: Fugleffjord (!, Mölen (!); Str.: Between Thorshavn and Højvig Lyngb.); Sandö: Skopen (!); Syd.: Trangisvaag (Rosenvinge).

58. **A. Plumula** (Ellis) Thur. Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 786; Callithamnion Plumula Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 127.

Main form.

var. *boreale* Gobi, Algenfl. des weiss. Meeres, p. 47; Antithamnion boreale Kjellm., N. I., p. 226 (180), tab. 16, figs. 2—3.

f. *corallina* Rupr. Kjellm., N. I., tab. 16, figs. 4—5.

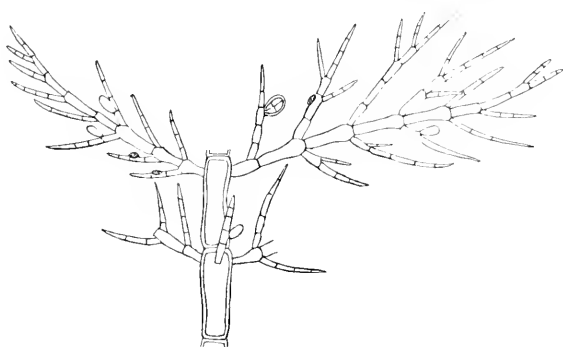


Fig. 59. *Antithamnion Plumula* β *boreale* f. *corallina* (Rupr.). 60:1.
Portion of a filament with tetraspores and glands.

Besides the main form I found the above-mentioned variety and form; I follow Rosenvinge in regarding these as forms belonging to this species.

The specimens referred to var. *boreale* agreed fairly well with Kjellman's figures, but sometimes the tetrasporangia had a unicellular stalk. The specimens bear quantities of glands (cfr. Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 788).

I have figured (fig. 59) a small portion of one of the specimens which are referred to forma *corallina*, as they differ somewhat from Kjellman's figures; the branches of the second order were more rigid and graceful in form, like a feather, being set with branches of a third order which gradually shortened towards the apex. On the main branch between the two larger opposite

branches there often occurred two smaller at the same height, but they were always much smaller than these, and also than the one in Kjellman's fig. 4. The specimens bear quantities of glands (see fig. 59).

In the Færøes the species occurs in the sublittoral zone down to a depth of about 25 fathoms. It is met with along exposed coasts (especially the main form) as well as sheltered (especially var. *boreale*). Grows sometimes on stones and shells and sometimes epiphytic on different algae. Tetraspores were found in May, June, July and November; antheridia in May and July.

The main form occurred in the following localities: — Bordö: Haraldsund !; Öst: Öre !; Str.: Gliversnes !. — Var. *boreale*: — Öst: Fuglefjord !, Öre !. — F. *corallina*: — Str.: Thorshavn !; Vid.: on the haptera of *Laminaria hyperborea* in 3—4 fathoms of water H.L.

CERAMIUM Roth Lyngb.

59. **C. acanthonotum** Carm. Kjellm., N. L., p. 216 (171); Kleen, Nordl. Alg., p. 19; *C. ciliatum* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 121 ex parte.

Specimens bearing several spines on each articulation were frequently met with, which might consequently be referred to *f. coronata* (Kleen, l. c. p. 19), but they merged by such easy transitional stages into the main form — both forms in fact occurring in the same tuft — that there is no reason to separate them as a distinct variety, as also pointed out by Kjellman, l. c.

It is a littoral species and grows at half-tide level, producing there a characteristic formation together with *Callithamnion arbuscula*. It prefers open shores and occurs in the most exposed localities, where it is left quite dry at ebb-tide, without, however, getting dried up, which would prove fatal to it on account of its somewhat delicate structure. It grows in small, irregularly-shaped clumps, rendered almost spongy in character by its numerous ramifications as well as by its spines, rhizoids and many epiphytes, especially *Chantransia secundata*, *Isthmoplea* and *Diatoms*, and this enables it to absorb a quantity of water which it retains during ebb-tide, and which can be squeezed out of it as out of an ordinary sponge. It seldom occurs in rock-pools.

Tetraspore-bearing plants were found in May, June, November, and December.

Lyngbye, l. c., writes with reference to its habitat: »Habitat ad insulas Færøenses in summo refluxus limite rupibus hic illic dense et copiose adnascens. It is very common in exposed localities and rather

rare in sheltered. Lyngbye refers this species to *C. ciliatum*, and in his herbarium there are specimens of it from Thorshavn and Andefjord. Though he did not gather true *C. ciliatum* in the Færøes, yet his figure (tab. 10) is undoubtedly this species, so it must have been drawn from the specimens of *C. ciliatum* from the Mediterranean which are also to be found in his herbarium.

This species, which was first reported from the Færøes by Lyngbye, is very common there.

60. **C. rubrum** (Huds.) Ag. J. Ag., Spec. alg. II, p. 127 and III, p. 100; Kjellm., N. I., p. 214 (170); Foslie, The Norwegian forms of *Ceramium*, p. 14.

f. *genuina* Kjellm.

f. *decurrens* J. Ag.

f. *prolifera* J. Ag.

subf. *secundata* (Lyngb.). *Ceramium secundatum* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 119.

subf. *prolifera* (Lyngb.).

f. *corymbifera* (Bonnem.) J. Ag. Foslie, l. c. p. 15, tab. 3, fig. 6.

f. *fasciculata* (Bonnem.) J. Ag. Foslie, l. c. p. 15, tab. 3, figs. 2—3.

Besides these, there were a few specimens which may possibly be referred to f. *tenuis* (Ag.) and f. *pedicellata* Duby.

Ceramium rubrum is an extremely variable species, and of its numerous forms I think I have been able to distinguish the above-mentioned. Of these, forma *decurrens* seems to be the most common; forma *genuina* is more rare. The characteristic subforma *secundata* (Lyngb.), of which there is an excellent drawing in Lyngbye's Hydrophyt., tab. 37, A, is fairly common in the *Corallina*-belt.

Along the coasts of the Færøes this species grows both in the littoral zone near low-water mark and in rock-pools, and in the sublittoral, and it occurs on fairly exposed coasts as well as sheltered, perhaps more commonly on the latter. Usually it grows on rocky and stony bottoms, but it is also frequently found epiphytic on *Fucus*, *Ascophyllum*, *Himanthalia*, *Laminaria* and other algæ.

Tetraspore-bearing plants were found from April to November and cystocarpic from May to July, which agrees very well with what Kleen (l. c. p. 20) says is the case in Nordland.

This is an extremely common species of the Færøese coasts. Strangely enough, as pointed out by Røstrup, p. 84, Lyngbye does not record the main species from the Færøes; but there are several specimens of it in his herbarium. Thus, Lyngbye's specimens of *Ceramium diaphanum* Hydrophyt. p. 119, of which there are two in his herbarium, one from Thorshavn and one from Eide, are forms of the main species; the

Thorshavn specimen is a distinct forma *decurrentis*. And further examination likewise proves his *Ceramium diaphanum* δ *virescens* (l. c. p. 120) to be small examples of *C. rubrum* bearing ripe tetraspores. Either on account of these, or more probably on account of the plant having been partly dried and killed by a longer intervening period of low-water (it having presumably grown between tide-marks) it has a greenish tinge, which induced Lyngbye to name it *virescens*. There is, moreover, a small specimen in his herbarium which he himself determined as *C. rubrum*.

Lyngbye's Herbarium contains several typical examples of subforma *secundata*, among these the original of his figure: one of the examples, which somewhat resembles my specimens of f. *pedicellata*, Lyngbye has labelled: - "forsan Cer. rubri var. ."

RHODOCHORTON Nägeli.

61. **Rh. membranaceum** Magnus. Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 794; Kuckuck, Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Meersalgen, 2. Über Rhodochorton membranaceum Magnus, eine chitinbewohnende Alge.

This species grows in different *Bryozoa* and *Sertularia* in the tubes of which the endozoic filaments spread themselves. The free erect filaments are 6—8 μ thick. It has been found in the littoral zone as well as in the sublittoral down to depths of above 20 fathoms, and occurs both in exposed and sheltered localities. Tetrasporic specimens were found in May, June and November.

It is doubtless commonly distributed along the coasts of the Færøes: — Bordö: Haraldsund (H.J.); Str.: Kalbakfjord (?), Thorshavn (H.J.), Gliversnæs (?); Syd.: Trangisvaag (H.J.).

62. **Rh. penicilliforme** (Kjellm.) K. Rosenv., Algues mar. du Groenl., p. 66, (Annales d. sci. nat. VI s., t. 19); Rhodochorton mesocarpum (Carm.) Kjellm. var. (?) penicilliforme Kjellm. Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 792.

This alga, which is fully described by Rosenvinge, l. c., is especially characterized by its elegant basal disc (fig. 60) which has a marginal growth. The erect filaments were about 12 μ .

It grows on *Bryozoa* and *Sertularia*, most commonly associated with *Rh. membranaceum*, and like the latter occurring both in the littoral and in the sublittoral zone, down to a depth of 20 fathoms.

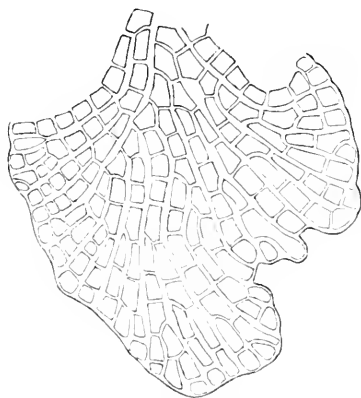


Fig. 60. *Rhodochorton penicilliforme* Kjellm. Rosenv. Portion of basal disc. 350:1.

Tetrasporic specimens were found in June; plants from October to December consisted usually of the basal disc only, though sometimes they had a very few erect branches.

It has been found in the following localities: — Vid.: Kvannesund (H. J.); Bordø; Haraldsund (H. J.); Str.: Kalbakfjord (!), Gliversnæs (!); Syd.: Trangisvaag (H. J.).

63. **Rh. Rothii** (Turt.) Nägl. Kjellm., N. L., p. 232 (185); Rosenv., Gronl. Havalg. p. 791; Callithamnion *Rothii* Lyngb., Hydrophyt. p. 129.

f. *typica*.

f. *globosa* Kjellm.

This plant, which is very common along the Færøese coasts, varies considerably according to its different habitats. It occurs as a short, perfectly dense, and evenly spreading crimson covering on rocks and stones between tide-marks: most frequently in narrow rock-clefts; on the walls in the interior of caves; and in openings between tumbled down blocks of rock »Ur«; f. *typica* is most common in such localities. Forma *globosa* is met with on vertical rock-faces in much exposed localities from high-water mark to several feet above it; it is especially common on vertical rock-faces in caves, and on rocks with a northern aspect, where it occurs in small, semiglobular, very solid bodies, about the size of a pea, often growing more or less together and forming small irregular crusts. Judging from the following description of Lyngbye (l. c.) he has undoubtedly observed this form: — »Caespites minutissimi, 2—3 lineas alti, maxime gregariae, interdum ad latera rupium glomerulos durissimos formantes«. The lower part of the filaments were 17 μ thick, higher up they become thinner, about 11 μ . The cell-walls were often very thick, some I measured were as much as 3 μ thick. When Kjellman says that the lower articulations of f. *globosa* are almost as long as broad this does not correspond with the Færøese specimens, the articulations of the latter being, also at the base, twice or thrice as long as broad.

Forma *typica* varies considerably in thickness; generally it is about 10 μ thick, but I have often come across filaments measuring 15 to 20 μ ; in a single small example the filaments had even attained to a thickness of 29 μ . It also appears to be a rule that the higher the plant grows above sea-level, or in other words, the more frequently and especially the longer it is left dry, the thicker the branches grow, as also the cell-walls. Rosenvinge (l. c.) reports

that the filaments of the Greenland specimens also vary rather considerably with regard to thickness, never, however, exceeding 16μ , but as mentioned above, the Færøese specimens are often much thicker, and in this they come very near to the extremely interesting aerial species of the Florideæ *Rhodochorton islandicum* Rosenv.¹ which Helgi Jónsson gathered on his native island. The Færøese material, which especially resembled this species and which perhaps even makes it doubtful whether *Rhodochorton islandicum* ought to retain its value as a distinct species, was also gathered by Jónsson during his visit to the Færøes in 1897. As the material in question appears to me to be of special interest, I will describe it more fully. The material was gathered in Skaalefjord, late in October. With reference to its habitat Jónsson writes in his diary as follows: — »Forms a continuous covering on the rocks, and occurs most often above the water, but is, however, now and then washed by the waves«. To this I may remark that there is no doubt whatever that the alga growing here in the fjord where no tide is felt or where it is almost imperceptible, would not, during summer in calm weather or when a land-breeze was blowing, be wetted by sea-water for a long period, even if it did not grow very far above sea-level, just a few inches higher making a great difference here in the fjord. The Færøese material — a very small quantity — is sterile; it corresponded, as a whole, closely to Rosenvinge's exhaustive description and figures, but I have not come across such thin decurrent threads as, according to Rosenvinge's description, are to be found on *Rh. islandicum*; it is true that a few thin threads occurred intermixed, but from a biological point of view they did not seem to be different from the thicker ones. The thickness of the erect branches varied from 16 to 29μ , i. e. between two somewhat greater extremes than those mentioned by Rosenvinge. The cells of the lower part are about as long as broad and those of the upper part twice or thrice as long as broad. The cell-walls are often very thick, as much as 5μ . A few poorly developed filaments of *Callithamnion scopulorum* occurred intermixed in the material. This *Rhodochorton* impressed me as being a stunted *Rhodochorton Rothii* which had altered in appearance on account of its habitat, and in the Færøese material I came across the most evenly transitional stages between this peculiar form and typical *Rhodochorton Rothii*.

¹ Rosenvinge, L. Kolderup: Note sur une Floridée aérienne (*Rhodochorton islandicum* nov. sp.). Botanisk Tidsskrift. 23. Bind. p. 61. Kobenhavn, 1900.

But, however this may be, it is at any rate very interesting that this intermediate form has now been found between the marine *Rhodo-chorton Rothii* and the true air-alga, *Rhodo-chorton islandicum*.

As mentioned above, *Rhodo-chorton Rothii* can grow far above sea-level in places where it is not liable to be reached by the spray

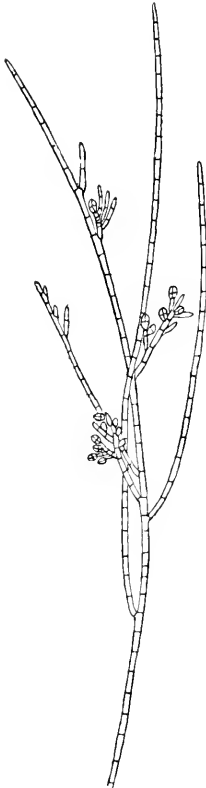


Fig. 61. *Rhodo-chorton Rothii* (Turt.) Näg. Portion of filament with lateral branchlets bearing tetraspores. 65: 1.

for a long period, and here in the Færøes it is not only subject to dissiccation, but owing to the rainy climate that prevails it is often soaked through by rain water, which explains its occurrence in waterfalls near extreme high-water mark, so extreme that it can only be overflowed by the sea during very high water. Thus I found it south of Thorshavn, on the east side of Strömö, near Gliversnæs, where a small stream dashed perpendicularly down over the edge of a rock, and just where the jet of water fell on the subjacent rock, there *Rhodo-chorton Rothii* grew luxuriantly in dense, reddish-purple tufts, and Jónsson found it growing in similar localities near Klaksvig. The specimens found in waterfalls seem to correspond exactly to *Rhodo-chorton intermedium* Kjellm.¹ They had — what Kjellman points out as characteristic of the latter — their main filament irregularly branched along their whole length and further scattered lateral branchlets bearing tetraspores (see fig. 61), while the branches of typical *Rhodo-chorton Rothii* spring from a limited space on the main branch as is figured beautifully by le Jolis (Alg. Mar. Cherb., pl. V). This clustering together of the long branches in typical *Rhodo-chorton Rothii* is often occasioned by the growing out of the tetraspore-bearing branchlets

into numerous long branches after the tetrasporangia have fallen off (see fig. 62). I have often found this to be the case with the Færøese specimens. The above-mentioned specimens from the water-fall resemble Kjellman's not only in their different branch-system, but also in their erect filaments being of the same

¹ Kjellman, F. R.: Om Spetsbergens marina, klorofyllförande Thalphyter. I, p. 28. (Bihang t. K. Svenska Vet.-Akad. Handl. B. 3, Nr. 7, 1875).

thickness as that of Kjellman's, viz. some 14—16 μ ; they differ from Kjellman's specimens in one point only: in their tufts being

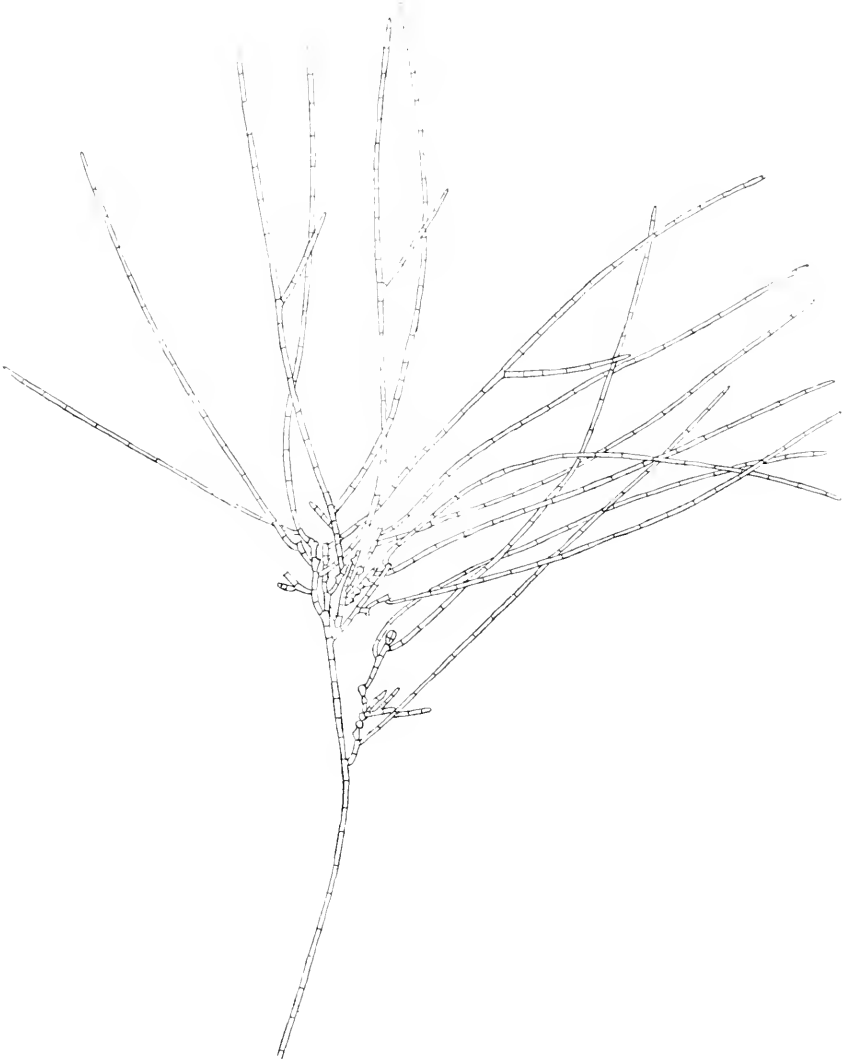


Fig. 62. *Rhodochorton Rothii* Turt. Nag. Older tetraspore-bearing branchlets grown out into long branches, a single tetraspore still to be seen. 65:1.

somewhat shorter; they have hardly ever been found higher than 1 cm. while Kjellman reports the Spitzbergen specimens to be 2—3 cm. high. Excepting this the Spitzbergen and Færøese specimens seem to correspond exactly. But I think that the differences

mentioned here and which are pointed out by Kjellman as the chief marks of distinction between his *Rh. intermedium* and *Rh. Rothii* cannot be regarded as denoting a distinct species, for I have found all intermediate stages between the former species and typical *Rh. Rothii*, which Jónsson¹ also claims to have done in the Icelandic material. Perhaps it may be regarded as a special form of *Rh. Rothii*, but at any rate the name *intermedium* is hardly correct, it being by no means intermediate between the former species and *Rh. floridulum* — as Kjellman supposes — the latter being quite distinct from *Rh. Rothii*, e. g. by its star-like chromatophores.

Rh. Rothii occurs not only in the littoral zone but also in the sublittoral on *Laminaria hyperborea* — as I quite agree with Jónsson (l. c. p. 147) in thinking that the *Rhodochorton*, which is commonly met with on the stems of *Laminaria hyperborea* where it occurs as a short, dense mat, is this species, and I am also of opinion that *Rh. parasiticum* Batters² undoubtedly belongs to this species as pointed out by Jónsson. Fig. 63 shows the basal part, the erect filaments spring from prostrate ones creeping on *Laminaria hyperborea*. How far this alga is really a parasite or only a pseudo-endophyte as mentioned by Jónsson I shall not discuss at any length, merely stating that where it occurs on the *Laminaria* the tissue of the latter is always more or less destroyed, and therefore Jónsson is very possibly right when he says that it can only penetrate into the tissue, after the latter has been destroyed. A single specimen which I found on a *Laminaria*-stipe which Jónsson had gathered from Kalbakfjord differed in some points. Fig. 64 shows some small portions of it. Besides the clustered tetrasporangia commonly occurring on *Rhodochorton Rothii* (see fig. 64 *b*) it had also, as shown in fig. 64 *a*, solitary, terminal sporangia, which were noteworthy by being much larger than the former, the tetraspores in the clusters being 16 μ broad, while the solitary ones attained to a thickness of some 27 μ . The solitary sporangia were borne on short, erect filaments, which were generally branchless; the cells in these filaments were for the most part short, often only just as long as broad, and frequently somewhat swollen in the middle. On the other hand, the filaments bearing the clustered

¹ Jónsson, H.: The marine Algae of Iceland (I. Rhodophyceae). Botanisk Tidsskrift. 24. Bind, p. 146.

² Batters: New or critical British marine Algae (Journal of Botany, vol. 34, 1896, p. 389).

tetrasporangia were much longer and richly branched, and the cells, excepting those in the basal part, were 3—4 times as long as broad. The breadth of the filaments averages about $13\ \mu$. The specimen in question had another peculiarity: a longer or shorter

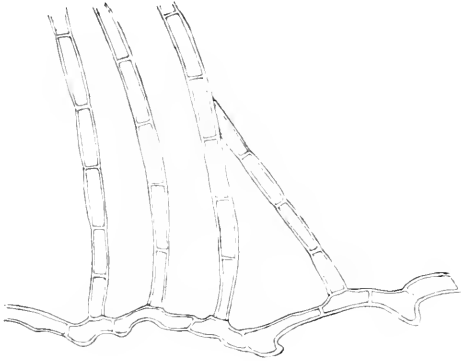


Fig. 63. *Rhodochorton Rothii* (Turt.) Näg. Creeping filament with the basal part of the erect filaments. On *Laminaria hyperborca*. 130 : 1.

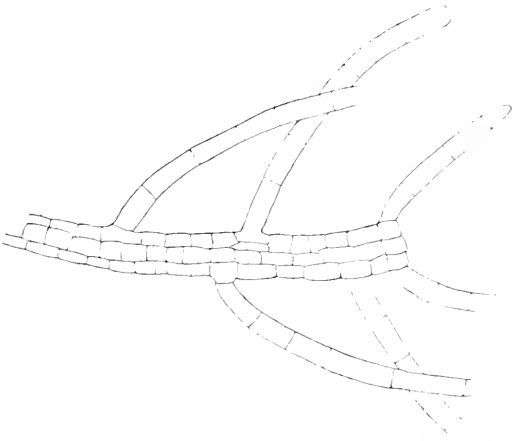


Fig. 65. *Rhodochorton Rothii* (Turt.) Näg. Portion of the filament overgrown with other filaments. 160 : 1.



Fig. 64. *Rhodochorton Rothii* (Turt. Näg. On *Laminaria*. a. Erect filaments with terminal sporangia (the dots indicate that a longer portion of the filament has been omitted). 110 : 1. b. Another filament of the same plant to show clusters of tetrasporangia. 90 : 1.

portion of the filaments was often near the base encircled by other cell-filaments which formed a dense, cortical sheath around the central filament (see fig. 65), out of which numerous free filaments grew up. I have not had an opportunity of watching the process by which this sheath is formed.

As indicated above, on the Faröese coasts this alga is very common in the littoral zone. How far above sea-level it can grow

I cannot exactly say, but it may doubtless be presumed to grow at a height of several metres, more particularly in the interior of the large caves which occur so frequently along the exposed coasts of the Færøes. Thus, I saw in one of the large caves (at least 20 metres high) at Troldhoved, large, reddish-purple patches, far up on the walls and on the roof of the cave, which were undoubtedly this alga; in a small cave near Kvalbö on Syderö it occurred as a dense covering on the roof which was just within reach.

In the sublittoral zone I have only found it epiphytic on *Laminaria*, but Kjellman says that in the Polar Sea he came across it in the latter zone both on stones and algæ. It has been found down to a depth of some 10 fathoms.

I found a small number of specimens in June and July which were still bearing a few tetraspores, but the greater part of them had fallen off. The rest of the specimens gathered from April to August were sterile. On the other hand, specimens rich in tetraspores were found in November and December. Thus, as along the Danish coasts so also along the Færøes the period of fructification falls undoubtedly during the winter months, though the alga is sometimes found bearing tetraspores far into the summer. In Iceland Jónsson found a few tetrasporic specimens in the spring and summer; and Kjellman is of opinion that at Spitzbergen the tetraspores are formed in May and June.

The frequent occurrence of this species along the Færøese coasts was also noted by Lyngbye, who writes: — »Habitat ad rupes abruptas insularum Færoensium in summo refluxus limite, copiose; imprimis autem ad stipitem *Laminariæ* digitatæ, *ibidem*«.

64. **Rh. seiriolanum** H. Gibson. On the Development of the Sporangia in *Rhodochorton Rothii* Näg., and *Rh. floridulum* Näg., and on a new Species of that Genus (Journ. of the Linnean Society. Bot. vol. 28, 1891, p. 204).

Only a small quantity of this species was found epiphytic on *Ceramium acanthonotum* associated with *Chantransia secundata*. It occurred on exposed coast near high-water mark.

Tetrasporic specimens occurred in April.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Velbestad (!).

Order DUMONTIACEAE.

DUMONTIA (Lamour.) J. G. Ag.

65. *D. filiformis* (Fl. Dan.) Grev. Kjellm., N. I., p. 200 (157); *Gastridium filiforme* Lyngb., Hydrophyl., p. 68.

Found on exposed as well as on sheltered shores, on the former even frequently not far from high-water mark, and most commonly associated with *Scytosiphon lomentarius* and *Phyllitis fascia* in hollows containing a little water. On sheltered shores where the tide is imperceptible it occurs in quite shallow water. Generally it grows attached to rocks and stones, but I have occasionally found it epiphytic on *Gigartina*. So late as July I found quantities of it and large vigorous examples, showing that it occurs later in the season on the shores of the Færøes than it does on the Danish shores where it is decidedly a spring alga. Jónsson, however, has not come across it, so it probably disappears later in autumn.

This species, which was first mentioned from the Færøes by Rostrup (l. c. p. 83) is very common there. Lyngbye, curiously enough, does not record this species from the Færøes in his »Hydrophytologia», but in his herbarium in Copenhagen there is a small specimen from Kvalbø.

Dilsea edulis Stackhouse is recorded from the Færøes by P. A. Holm in his »Skildringer af Naturen paa Færøerne« (Tidskrift for populære Fremstilling af Naturvidenskaberne, Vol. II, p. 204) but as it has not been found since, this statement, as already pointed out by Rostrup (l. c. p. 83, see note), is undoubtedly wrong.

Order NEMASTOMACEAE.

FURCELLARIA Lamour.

66. *F. fastigiata* (L.) Lamour. Kjellm., N. I., p. 201 (158); *Furcellaria lumbricalis* Lyngb., Hydrophyl., pp. 48—49.

Found most frequently in the sublittoral zone, but also occurs now and then in pools between tide-marks. It is most commonly met with in not very deep water, about 2—3 fathoms, in open ravines and inlets »Skærgaarde», in fairly exposed places where it occurs rather extensively in dense growths on stones and rocky bottoms. The greatest depth at which I gathered it was about 10 fathoms.

All the spring and summer specimens which have been examined were sterile. Tetrasporic specimens occurred abundantly in

November and December, but none bearing cystocarps and antheridia, so the species doubtless bears fruit during the winter months proper, as is also the case with those growing along the Danish coasts. Kleen (l. c. p. 19) mentions, however, having found sporocarps in June in Nordland.

Lyngbye writes that the species is »Ad insulas Færoenses raro«, and Rostrup says »Here and there«. I found it in several places in exposed as well as fairly sheltered localities, so it may be recorded as fairly common.

Order RHIZOPHYLLIDACEAE.

POLYIDES Ag.

67. **P. rotundus** (Gmel.) Grev. Kjellm., N. L., p. 164 (127).

Along the Færøese coasts it grows in the sublittoral zone; at any rate, I have not found it growing in the littoral zone in rock-pools, as Kjellman says it does along the Norwegian coasts of the Polar Sea. It generally grows on stony bottoms in deeper water (some 10 fathoms), and is most commonly met with in sheltered localities, but I have also gathered it from the open sea.

It was found bearing tetraspores in April and October, and young cystocarps in November. Kleen met with cystocarpic specimens in July in Nordland, and Kjellman gathered it in the same month in Nova Zembla bearing both cystocarps and tetraspores.

It appears to be fairly common along the Færøese coasts: — Str.: Gliversnæs (!), Kvalvig (H. J.); Öst.: Fugleffjord (!), Skaaleffjord (H. J.); Bördö: Klaksvig (!), Aærne (!); Vid: Kvannesund (H. J.); Syd.: Lobra (!), Vaagffjord (H. J.), Trangisvaagffjord (Ostenfeld, H. J., !).

Lyngbye may so far be said to have found this species in the Færøes as there is a packet in his herbarium containing three small pieces of alga, of which the two small ones are undoubtedly *Polyides rotundus*. The packet is labelled in Lyngbye's handwriting »*Furcellaria rotunda?*«. In Hydrophyt. he does not record this species from the Færøes.

Order SQUAMARIACEAE.

CRUORIA (Fr.) J. C. Agardh.

68. **Cr. pellita** (Lyngb.) Fr. Kjellm., N. L., p. 182 (142); *Chaetophora pellita* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 193.

This species occurs along the coasts of the Færøes both in the littoral zone and in the sublittoral. In the littoral I most frequently

came across it growing in caves, where it may be found forming large, wide-spread, shiny crusts of a dark-red colour on the rock faces, from somewhat above high-water mark downwards. In the sublittoral zone it grows on shells and stones as also epiphytic on the stalks of *Laminaria* (especially *L. hyperborea*). It is common both on open sea-shores, and in sheltered localities in the interior of fjords and sounds, e. g. in Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig where it grows luxuriantly on stones under *Laminaria feroensis*. Owing to want of specimens collected during the winter months proper, the greater part of the material was sterile¹, but some specimens, collected in June, August and November, were found bearing a few tetraspores.

It seems to be fairly common along the coasts of the Færøes, and was already found by Lyngbye, whose herbarium contains specimens from Kvivig, and who writes with reference to its habitat: — »Ad insulas Færoenses latera rupium declivium in infimo relluxus limite obvestiens, ut ad Quivig et inter Thorshavn et Høyvig .

PEYSSONNELIA Deesne.

69. **P. DUBYI** Crouan. Kjellm., N. L., p. 180 (140).

Found in the sublittoral zone from a depth of 2 to 10 fathoms. Usually it grows attached to stones and shells, but also occurs epiphytic on the stems of *Laminaria hyperborea*. Met with both in the open sea and in the interior of fjords in sheltered localities.

Specimens gathered during the summer months were sterile; in a single collection gathered late in October specimens were found bearing tetraspores.

Found at the following places: — Børdø: Haraldsund H. J.; Øst.: Skaalefjord H. J.; Str.: Sundene between Thorshavn and Kvalvig !; Thorshavn !; Gliversnæs !.

RHODODERMIS Crouan.

70. **R. elegans** Crouan.

Found in the sublittoral zone a few times on stones and shells. Tetraspore-bearing plants collected in May and July.

Found hitherto: — Str.: Kalbakfjord H. J., Gliversnæs !; Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord !.

¹ It is very difficult to determine sterile Squamariaceæ-material, as e. g. *Cruoria pellita*, and *Petrocelis eruenta* and *P. Hennedyi* resemble each other very closely when sterile. I think therefore that, at any rate, *P. Hennedyi*, which has been found along the shores of Iceland, also occurs around the Færøes.

Order CORALLINACEAE.

PHYMATOLITHON¹ Fosl.71. **Ph. polymorphum** (L.) Fosl.

As in the Arctic Sea, according to Kjellman (N. I., p. 135 [102]) so also in the Færøes this species grows in the littoral zone, where it occurs abundantly; but it is also met with in the sublittoral zone down to a depth of 10 fathoms. Its proper habitat is near low-water mark or strictly speaking on either side of low-water mark, where it occurs especially on smooth, vertical rock-faces as a thick crust, varying in colour from white to pink and forming a belt often several feet in breadth. It grows most luxuriantly in the interior of caves and occurs here from a height of several feet above sea-level downwards into the water as far as the eye can see. According to my observations this species extends farthest into the caves, up to the point where they become too dark even for it.

According to what Mr. Fosløe writes to me it bore sporangia in May, July and December.

This species is extremely common along the Færøese coasts.

72. **Ph. lævigatum** Fosl.

Found in the sublittoral zone down to a depth of 10 fathoms on stones and shells. It has been observed both in sheltered localities and in the open sea.

According to Mr. Fosløe it bore sporangia in July, October and November.

Vid.: Kvannesund (H. J.); Bordø: Haraldsund (!); Kunø (H. J.); Øst.: Glibre (H. J.); Str.: Arge (!), Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (!); Syd.: Vaagfjord (H. J.).

CLATHROMORPHUM Fosl.

73. **Cl. circumscriptum** (Strömf.) Fosl.

Bore young sporangia in June.

Found once only on Str.: in Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (!).

LITHOTHAMNION Phil.

74. **L. glaciale** Kjellm.

According to Mr. Fosløe all the specimens are young and partly stunted hence the determination is open to doubt.

¹ Mr. M. Fosløe of Trondhjem has kindly determined this genus and the following: — *Clathromorphum*, *Lithothamnion*, *Lithophyllum* and *Dermatolithon*.

Bordö: Haraldsund !; Str.: Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig !; Syd.: Lobra !.

75. **L. læve** (Strömfl.) Fosl.

Grows in deep water both in sheltered and exposed places. According to Mr. Foslíe it bore sporangia in June and July.

Bordö: Haraldsund !; Str.: Arge !; Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord !, Lobra !.

76. **L. Lenormandi** (Aresch.) Fosl.

Bore sporangia and carpospores in June.

Str.: Højvig !.

f. *sublævis* Fosl.

Syd.: Lobra !.

LITHOPHYLLUM Phil.

77. **L. incrustans** Phil.

Found between tide-marks growing on *Lithothamnion polymorphum* which occurred amongst *Corallina*.

According to Mr. Foslíe it bore sporangia in July.

Vid.: Viderejde H.J., specimens sterile, hence the determination is not quite certain; Syd.: Kvalbø !.

78. **L. Crouani** Fosl.

Found growing on the haptera and stems of *Laminaria hyperborea* associated with *Dermatolithon macrocarpum* f. *Laminaria*.

Bore sporangia in June.

Öst.: Gjøv !; Syd.: Lobra !.

DERMATOLITHON Fosl.

79. **D. macrocarpum** (Ros.) Fosl.

f. *farøensis* Fosl.

f. *Laminariae* (Crm.) Fosl.

Forma *farøensis* was found both in the littoral and sublittoral zone epiphytic on several algae, e. g. *Gigartina*, *Furcellaria*, *Odonthalia*, *Fucus*; forma *Laminariae* occurs in the sublittoral zone on the stems of *Laminaria*.

Bore tetraspores and cystocarps in May, June, July, November and December.

Both forms, but especially f. *farøensis*, are very common along the Frerøese coasts.

80. **D. hapalidioides** (Crn.) Fosl.

On a *Patella* shell.

Sporangia in May.

Syd.: Kvanhauge (Ostenfeld).

81. **D. Corallinæ** (Crn.) Fosl.

Epiphytic on *Corallina officinalis*. Sporangia in November.

Appears to be rather commonly distributed.

CORALLINA (Tourn.) Lamour.

82. **Corallina officinalis** L. Kjellm., N. I., p. 114 (86).

I think by far the greater part of the Færøese material may be referred to f. *typica*; only some material from Trangisvaag gathered by Ostenfeld seems to correspond fairly closely to f. *flexilis* Kjellm. (l. c.).

This species grows on rocks and stones near low-water mark and often extends thence to a depth of 1—2 fathoms. It is very common in rock-pools between tide-marks. On low-lying, gently inclined surfaces of rocks it often forms extensive growths which are characterized by the intermixture of certain algæ, especially *Lomentaria articulata* and *Gigartina*. This does not correspond with Kjellman's statement that it mostly grows »dispersed or in small, close groups.« Neither does his statement that »it prefers sheltered localities« apply to the actual conditions on the shores of the Færøes, where the species grows and attains to its highest development in the most exposed localities; as an example I may mention »Muletangen« (tongue of land resembling a muzzle) near Vaags Ejde on Syd., a peculiarly exposed point. *Corallina* forms here a vast growth which extends some distance out of the sea up on the gently sloping rocks. Of course I do not say that *Corallina officinalis* grows exclusively in exposed localities, in fact it is also fairly common in sheltered places.

Luxuriant specimens bearing tetraspores were found in May and June.

This is an extremely common species of the Færøese coasts. It was already found by Landt (p. 292).

HILDENBRANDIA Nardo.

83. **H. rosea** Kütz. Kjellm., N. I., p. 179 (139).

Along the coasts of the Færøes it is extremely common in the littoral zone, where it is found covering rocks and stones. It often

extends far above high-water mark on sloping rock faces in much exposed localities, where it occurs as an undergrowth under other algæ, e. g. *Porphyra*, *Fucaceæ*, etc.; at such high levels it is only reached by the spray. Near Bosdalafos on Vaagö it has been found growing some 80 feet above sea-level. It is also very often found covering the sides of rock-pools in association with *Ralfsia verrucosa* and different species of *Lichens*. It is always of a fine, dark crimson colour, even when growing in broad daylight, and such bleached, yellowish examples as those which occur along the Danish shores I never met with in the Færøes, owing of course to the sky being so often overcast and perhaps more particularly to the period of sunshine being always so short in the latter place. Rosenvinge (Gronl. Havalg., p. 826) has noticed the same to be the case in Greenland.

Tetraspore-bearing specimens were found in March, May, June, July, November, December, and it is doubtless able to fructify all the year round.

This species is extremely common along the coasts of the Færøes.

B. Phaeophyceæ.

Order ECTOCARPACEÆ.

ECTOCARPUS Lyngb.

Subgen. Euctocarpus Hauck.

84. **E. confervoides** (Roth) Le Jol. Kuckuck, Beiträge zur Kenntnis einiger Ectocarpus-Arten der Kieler Föhrde; Ectocarpus siliculosus Lyngb., Hydrophyt., pp. 131—2, tab. 43 B.

f. *typica* Kuckuck, l. c.

f. *pygmæa* (Aresch.) Kjellm., Handb., p. 77.

The specimens referred to f. *typica* usually agree fairly well with Kuckuck's figure 3, l. c. The thickness of the main filaments varies with an average of 27 μ . In fig. 66 is shown one of the specimens — gathered at Thorshavn — which I have referred to f. *pygmæa*; it occurred as a short, densely matted growth on the stem of *Laminaria digitata*. The erect filaments, which are about 12—13 μ thick, are sometimes found bearing only one terminal

sporangium, while others bear both terminal and lateral. The sporangia are about $18\ \mu$ thick and $50\ \mu$ long.

This species belongs to the sublittoral zone and is a fairly common epiphyte on several larger algæ. It has been found in the open sea as well as in sheltered localities and bears both plurilocular and unilocular sporangia. The plurilocular sporangia occurred in May, June, July, November and December, the unilocular in April, May and November.

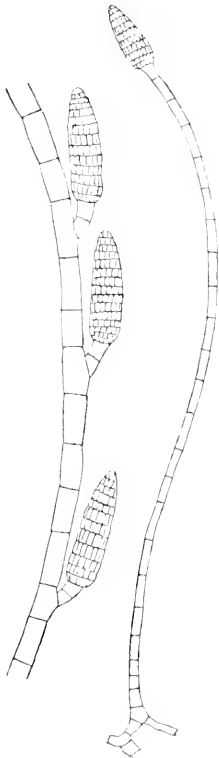


Fig. 66. *Ectocarpus confervoides* (Roth) *f. pygmaea* Aresch. Part of a plant with terminal sporangium, and portion of a filament with lateral sporangia. 80:1 and 150:1.

F. typica has been found in the following places: — Vid.: Östvig (H.J.); Öst.: Glibre (!); Str.: Thorshavn (H. J., !), Gliversnæs (!); Sandö: Troldhoved (!); Syd.: Trangisvaag (Ostenfeld), Frodebö (!), Vaags Ejde (!). Vaagsfjord (H. J.). *F. pygmaea*: — Kunö (H. J.); Syd.: Vaags Ejde (!).

85. *E. siliculosus* (Dillw.) Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 131, tab. 43 C; Kuckuck, Beiträge zur Kenntnis einiger Ectocarpus-Arten der Kieler Förde, p. 15.

f. typica Kuckuck, l. c.

f. arcta (Kütz.) Kuckuck, l. c.

f. varians Kuckuck, *Ectocarpus siliculosus* Dillw. sp. forma *varians*, ein Beispiel für ausserordentliche Schwankungen der pluriloculären Sporangienform (Berichte deutsch. bot. Gesellsch., Band X, 1892, p. 256, taf. XIII).

Ectocarpus siliculosus is a very variable species, and its outward appearance differs considerably, hence it is often difficult to distinguish from the nearest allied *Ectocarpus*-species.

The specimens referred to *f. typica* usually agree fairly well with Kuckuck's figs. 1—2, l. c., though as a rule it is comparatively rare for their sporangia to terminate simply in a long, colourless hair, they being most commonly only drawn out into a longer point. The main filaments vary from $40\ \mu$ to $70\ \mu$ in thickness.

The specimens referred to *f. arcta* are particularly characterized by their shorter sporangia, and in this they resemble *Ectocarpus confervoides* from which they differ, however, amongst other things

in the greater thickness of their main branches as also in the fact that, on a closer examination of the material, sporangia have occasionally been found which were longer in form. In fig. 67 I have



Fig. 67. *Ectocarpus siliculosus* (Dillw.) Lyngb. f. *arcta* (Kütz.). Different parts of the plant; compare text. a, c, d 100:1; b 60:1; e, f 160:1.

shown some portions of a plant belonging to this form which was found in Vaagfjord growing epiphytic on *Zostera marina*. As may be seen the sporangia are in the main short, nearly ovate or oval and most commonly sessile, but stalked examples occur intermingled. The stalk is sometimes composed of a single cell, sometimes of several. Sporangia more long in form occur here and there (fig. 67,

c and *d*). The plant has only a few rhizoids (fig. 67, *e*). The main branches are about $60\ \mu$ thick.

Forma *varians* is marked by being subject to considerable variation in the form of its sporangia, and even if the Færøese

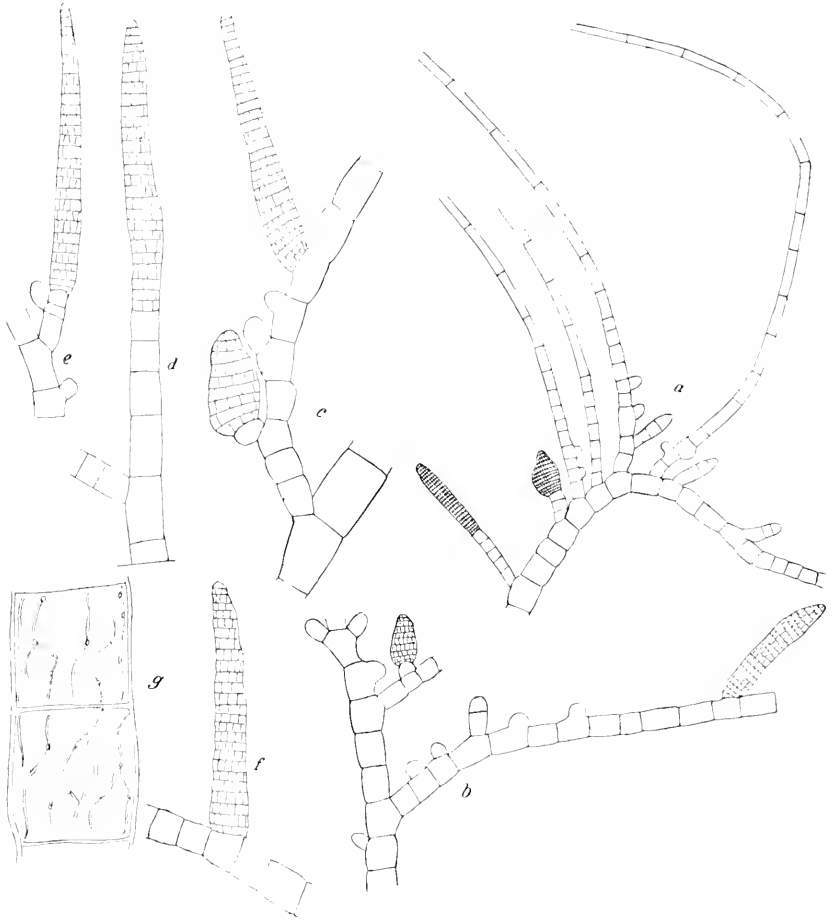


Fig. 68. *Ectocarpus siliculosus* (Dillw.) Lyngb. f. *varians* Kuck. Different parts of the plant. *a*, *b* 100:1; *c*, *d*, *e*, *f* 150:1; *g* 270:1.

specimens do not exhibit the extreme variations described by Kuckuck, i. e., yet I feel quite justified in referring the specimens found by me to this form, and Dr. Kuckuck to whom I showed my preparations agrees with me in this. Fig. 68 represents some fragments of this plant. As may be seen, the form of the sporangia varies considerably, being sometimes like typical *siliculosus*, some-

times quite short and irregularly formed. The sporangia are sometimes sessile, sometimes stalked, and even the larger branches sometimes bear sporangia instead of hairs at their apices. The chromatophores are ribbon-shaped and are often ramified quite in conformity with Kueckuek's description. The main branches attain to a thickness of about $70\ \mu$, and the cells have very thick walls. This plant which grew in quite shallow water was of a dark, yellowish-brown colour.

With regard to *f. hiemalis* (Crouan) which is mentioned doubtfully by Simmons, l. c. p. 270, I have not come across any specimens which I considered could be referred to it.

Lastly, I may mention that a few specimens, e. g. from an open ravine a mile north of Kvivig, resembled in no slight degree *Ect. penicillatus*, but I did not feel justified in referring them to the latter species, typical examples of which I have never met with in the Færøes.

This species which usually occurs as an epiphyte on larger algæ is common both in the littoral zone and in the sublittoral, on open sea-shores as well as in sheltered situations. It has been found bearing plurilocular sporangia in May, June and July, and unilocular in May and June.

It was first found along the Færøese coasts by Lyngbye, and is common both as *f. typica* and as *f. arcta*; *f. varians* I have met with only in Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Str.).

86. **E. spec.**

In preparing a *Laminaria færoensis* from Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig, which had been preserved in salt, an *Ectocarpus*-species was found which I assume to be a new species.

Unfortunately the material, having been kept so long in salt, was somewhat damaged, more particularly the contents of the cells, but in spite of this I thought that I could pretty clearly distinguish the chromatophores as ribbon-shaped.

In fig. 69 I have shown some portions of the plant. It is rather richly branched, the lower part of the main branches being furnished with long branches like themselves, and the upper part being most commonly set with short branches only. The main branches are about $60\ \mu$ thick at the base and gradually grow narrower, usually terminating at the apex in longer hair-like cells which have few chromatophores and are about as long as broad, though they vary, being sometimes shorter and sometimes longer.

The specimens collected bore almost exclusively unilocular sporangia. These were ovate, roundish-oval, sometimes sessile, sometimes borne on quite short unicellular stalks; they sometimes sprang directly

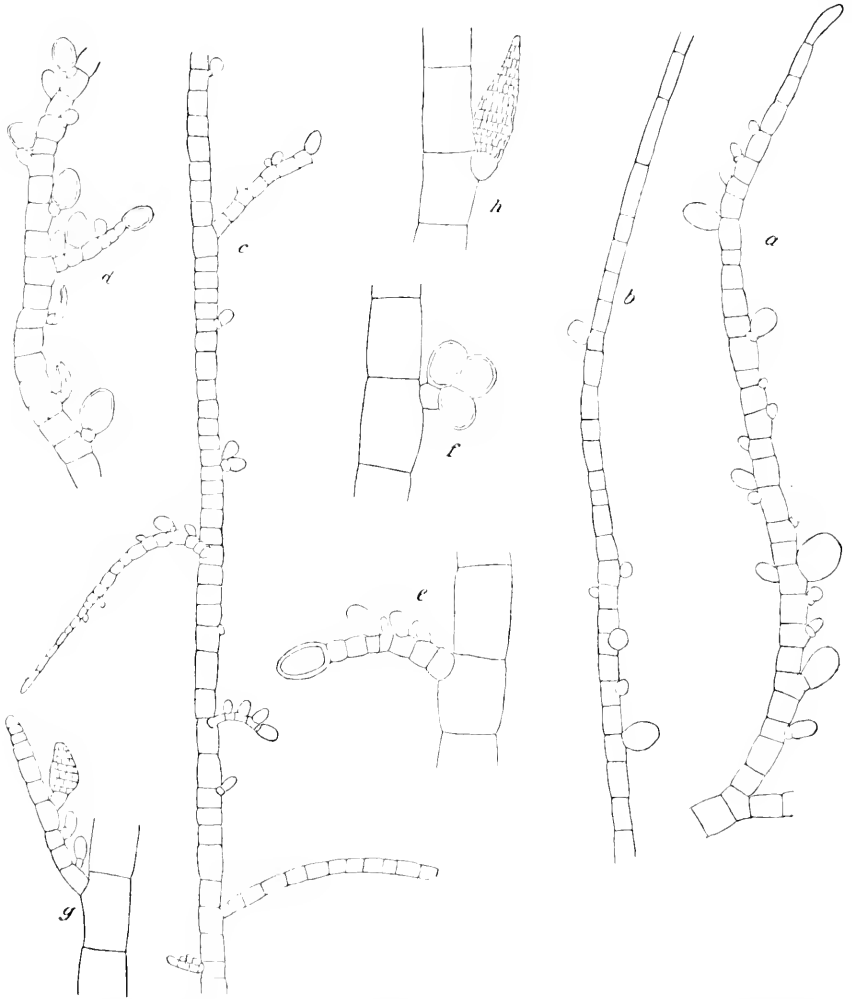


Fig. 69. *Ectocarpus spec.* *a, b, c, d, e* and *f* different parts of the plant with unilocular sporangia; *g* and *h* part of the plant with plurilocular sporangia. *a, b, d* and *g* 100:1; *c, e, f* and *h* 160:1.

from the main filament, sometimes from branchlets. Both the branchlets and the sporangia occur all round the main filaments. The unilocular sporangia are about $38\ \mu$ long and $29\ \mu$ broad. Here and there a few plurilocular sporangia occur (fig. 69, *g, h*) with the base almost ovate and tapering upwards, the length about $75\ \mu$, and the breadth $27\ \mu$.

The main branches are often surrounded at their base by long rhizoids which, however, only produce a very scanty cortical layer.

This species appears to come near to the group of forms belonging to *Ectocarpus siliculosus*, more particularly its f. *arcta*; but it is as yet so little known that for the present I prefer to call it *Ectocarpus spec.*

Found hitherto only on Str.: Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (♁).

87. **E. dasycaarpus** Kuck., Beiträge zur Kenntnis einiger Ectocarpus-Arten der Kieler Föhrde, p. 21.

The specimens referred to this species agree altogether well with Kuckuck's description and figure, differing in some minor points only. Thus the cells in the main branches, which are about 40 μ broad, are generally only as long as broad, sometimes even shorter, and the plurilocular sporangia are sometimes a little broader than recorded by Kuckuck, viz. about 21 μ .

It has been found in the sublittoral zone, growing epiphytic on *Desmarestia aculeata* at a depth of some 5—6 fathoms in a sheltered situation. It bore plurilocular sporangia in the middle of May.

Found only on Öst.: Öre (♁).

88. **E. fasciculatus** (Griff.) Harv. Kjellm., N. I., p. 344 (279), Handb., p. 76; Sauvageau, Sur quelques Algues phéosporées parasites (Journal de Botanique 1892, p. 102).

Besides typical specimens, several others were found which I have referred, though doubtfully, to this species, amongst others some which I have referred to var. *refracta* (Kütz.) Ardissonne. In fig. 70 I have shown some fragments of them. The specimens in question were marked by their sharply recurved, almost hook-shaped lateral branches, which occurred scattered upwards along the main filaments, and bore on their upper side short-stalked sporangia which agreed altogether well with Sauvageau's figures, l. c.; and, as in Sauvageau's fig. 34, the lateral branches terminated in a sterile part destitute of sporangia-bearing branchlets, and not in a hair-like apex such as frequently occurs in typical *Ectocarpus fasciculatus*. The cells in the thicker filaments of this variety were about 4 μ thick, and had elegant, spirally twisted chromatophores which were often ramified.¹

¹ An imperfectly known species. *Ect. Coustancie* Hariot, seems to resemble it fairly closely (Forschungsreise S. M. S. »Gazelle«, IV. Theil, Botanik, Algen von E. Askenasy, p. 17).

Some specimens from Strænder (Öst.) which I must regard as belonging to the typical form bore quantities of plurilocular as well as unilocular sporangia on the same plant, sometimes even intermixed on the same branch; but either one or the other kind greatly predominated on the same branch, and either exclusively unilocular or plurilocular sporangia were frequently met with. The unilocular sporangia often occurred in great abundance and were

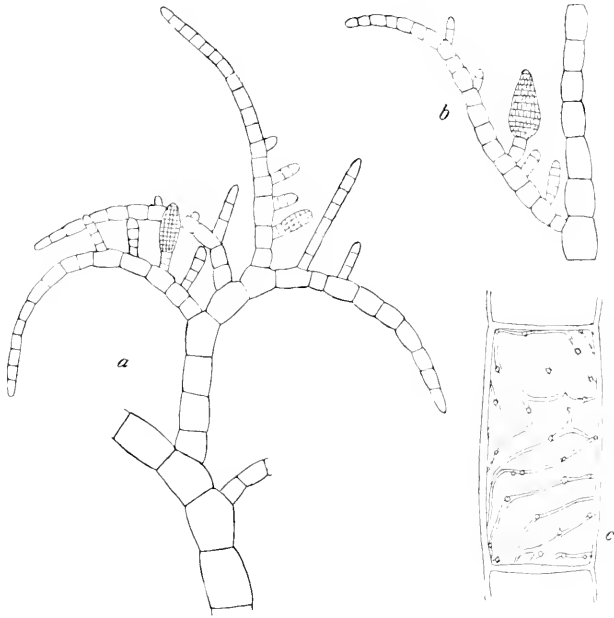


Fig. 70. *Ectocarpus fasciculatus* (Griff.) Harv. var. *refractus* (Kütz.) Ardissonne.
a and b 110:1; c 270:1.

placed quite close together so much so that they frequently came in contact with each other, being even closer than is shown in the accompanying figure (fig. 71, a). Such plants bore considerable resemblance to *Ectocarpus pycnocarpus* Rosenv. (Gronl. Havalg., p. 886). The unilocular sporangia were about $65\ \mu$ long and about $40\ \mu$ broad, of about the same size, consequently, as reported by Rosenvinge, and two sporangia on the same cell is also here sometimes met with, and also a vegetative branch proceeding from beside the sporangium. The main filaments could attain to a thickness of up to $70\ \mu$. In fig. 71 is shown a portion of the plant bearing unilocular sporangia (a) as well as a branch bearing

plurilocular sporangia (*b*), which latter have not been found on *Ect. pycnocarpus*.

I have also come across plurilocular sporangia occurring on rhizoids such as were observed by Sauvageau (l. c.). They are found on the basal rhizoids, especially of the older plants.



Fig. 71. *Ectocarpus fasciculatus* (Griff.) Harv. Forma. *a* portion of a plant with unilocular sporangia; *b* branch with plurilocular sporangia; *c* cell with chromatophores. *a* and *b* 160:1; *c* 200:1.

This species is most commonly met with on exposed coast especially in the littoral zone near low-water mark and in the sublittoral in shallow water. It is quite a common epiphyte, especially on old *Himantalia lorea*, *Alaria esculenta*, *Laminaria digitata* and other larger algæ growing between tide-marks. Plurilocular sporangia occurred in May, June, July and November and unilocular sporangia in May and June.

Ectocarpus fasciculatus is commonly distributed along the coasts of the Færøes; var. *refracta* has been found only at the following places: — Str.: Kvivig (!); Syd.: Kvalbö (!), Frodebö (!), Vaags Ejde (!).

89. **E. granulatus** (Engl. Bot.) Ag. J. Ag., Spec. Alg., p. 21.

Found only in the sublittoral zone at a depth of 2—3 fathoms in sheltered stations in the bays and sounds, where it grew epiphytic on *Laminaria*. It has been found bearing plurilocular sporangia in the middle of May and at the end of October.

Found hitherto only near Kvannesund (Vid.) amongst some different algae growing on the lamina of a *Laminaria* gathered by Jónsson; and in Trangisvaag (Syd.) on the lamina of a *Laminaria* (!) and in a seine (Ostenfeld).

90. **E. Hincksiae** Harv., Manual p. 59, Phycol. Brit., tab. 22; Sauvageau, Observations relatives à la sexualité des Phéosporées (Journal de Botanique 1896, p. 66).

var. *typica*.

var. *irregularis* nov. var.

Among specimens belonging to the typical form, I have come across a few examples gathered near Thorshavn in June which had involucre round the plurilocular sporangia (fig. 72, *e*) precisely similar to those described and figured by Sauvageau, l. c., as occurring round the unilocular sporangia.

The specimens referred to the variety (fig. 72, *a, b, c, d*) are more particularly marked by the fact that the form of the plurilocular sporangia differs widely from that of the typical plant, besides varying considerably in itself, and also by the plurilocular sporangia being sometimes stalked. Thus, the sporangia are most commonly oblong-ovate and, in contrast to those of the typical species, they are broadest some way above the base and frequently taper down to it. In the majority of cases they are sessile, but very often they have stalks composed sometimes of one cell only, sometimes of several, in which case the sporangium may most properly be said to occur terminally on a short branch. The sporangia-bearing branches are sometimes erect, forming an acute angle with the main filament, and sometimes recurved. The sporangia occur as in the typical form in rows on the inner (upper) face of the branches. The main filaments attain to a thickness of some 50 μ , and produce numerous rhizoids as in the typical form. The chromatophores

are precisely similar to those of the latter. For the rest I must refer to the accompanying figure.

Ectocarpus Hincksiae occurs both in the littoral zone and in

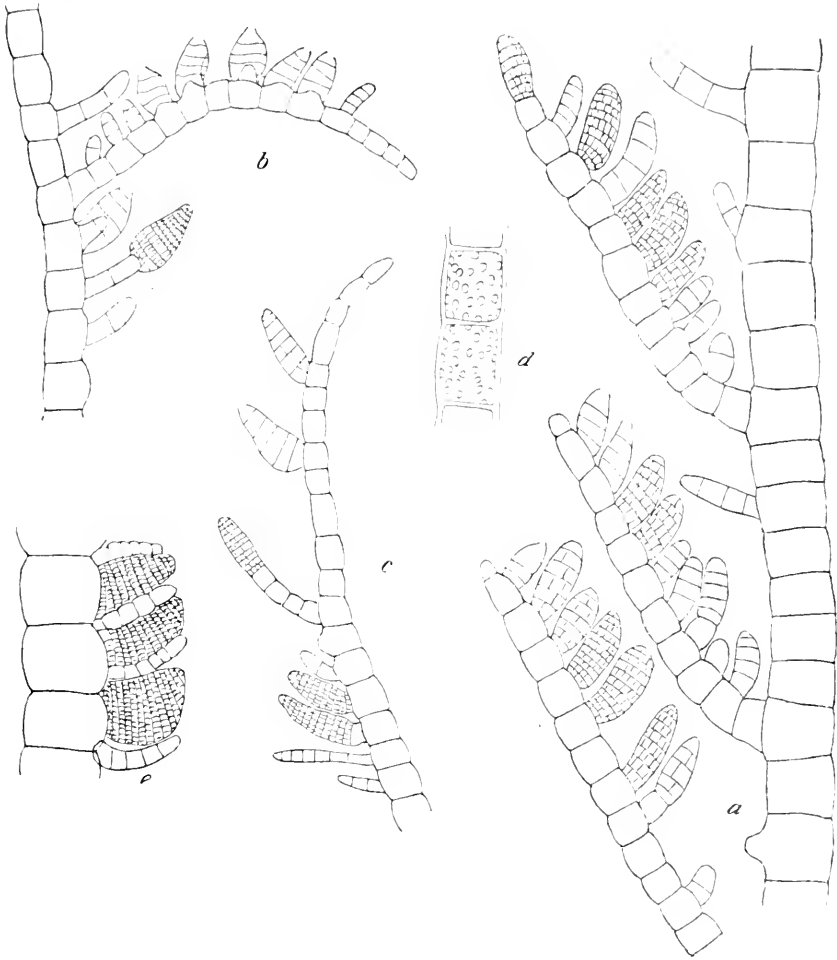


Fig. 72. *Ectocarpus Hincksiae* Harv. *a, b, c* and *d* var. *irregularis* nov. var. *a, b* and *c* different parts of the plant with plurilocular sporangia; *d* cells with chromatophores. *e* var. *typica*. Plurilocular sporangia with involucre. *a, b* and *c* 160:1; *d* and *e* 200:1.

the sublittoral down to a depth of about 10 fathoms. It is most commonly found on exposed coasts as an epiphyte on different algae: between tide-marks especially on, e. g. old *Himanthalia lorea*, *Alaria esculenta* and *Laminaria digitata*. It has hitherto been found with plurilocular sporangia only, these being observed in May, June, July and October.

The typical form is undoubtedly quite common along the coasts of the Færøes, and has hitherto been found in the following places: —

Borðö: Kvannesund (H. J.); Str.: Thorshavn !, Gliversnæs (!); Sandö: Troldhoved (!); St. Dimon (!); Syd.: Frodebö (!), Farnien (Ostenfeld, !). Var. *irregularis* has only been found on Syd.: Frodebö (!) where it grew between tide-marks on *Himanthalia lorea*, associated with the typical form.

91. *E. tomentosus* (Huds.) Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 132; Kjellm., N. I., p. 344 (279).

A specimen which grew epiphytic on *Fucus vesiculosus* at the exit of a stream into Kalbakfjord was peculiar on account of a large upper portion of the branches having been transformed into plurilocular sporangia which ripened and were emptied in basipetal succession (fig. 73). As I am not aware of any previous mention of such a case I have illustrated this in fig. 73. The plant was otherwise quite normal and had the typical, hooked branches. The filaments were 8–10 μ thick.

Ectocarpus tomentosus belongs to the littoral zone and is quite a common epiphyte, especially on different *Fucus*-species, *Himanthalia lorea*, *Alaria*, *Gigartina*, and in general on larger algæ growing between tide-marks. It occurs both on exposed coasts and in sheltered situations and grows luxuriantly even in the interior of fjords where fresh-water runs into the sea. Plurilocular sporangia occurred in April, May, July and November.

This species, which Lyngbye reports as follows: — 'Habitat ad insulas Færøenses, ut in sinu Qualböe Suderöe, imprimis Himanthaliæ loreæ adherescens', is common everywhere along the coasts of the Færøes.

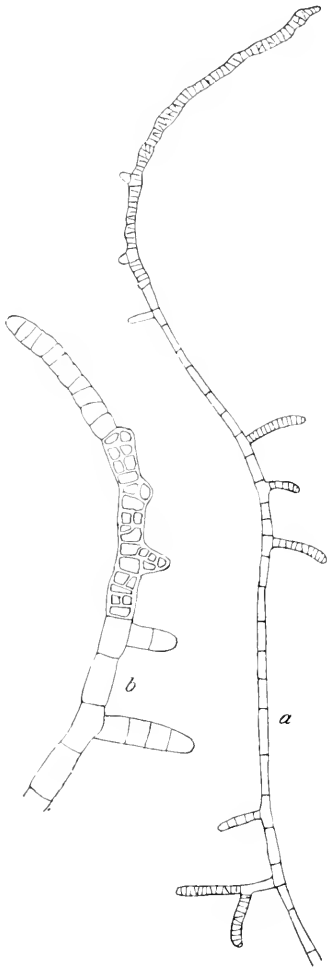


Fig. 73. *Ectocarpus tomentosus* (Huds.) Lyngb. Parts of filaments with the upper portion of the branches transformed into plurilocular sporangia. *a* 120:1, *b* 330:1.

92. **E. tomentosoides** Farl., New or imperf. known Algae of U.S., reprint from Bull. Torr. Bot. Club, Vol. XVI, 1889, p. 11, pl. 87, fig. 4; Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 890; Gran, En norsk form af *Ectocarpus tomentosoides* Farlow; Kuckuck, Ueber Polymorphie bei einigen Phaeosporeen (Festschrift für Schwendener).

Besides basal plurilocular sporangia, such as those figured by Rosenvinge and Kuckuck, l. c., I have also come across basal unilocular sporangia, as I cannot doubt that the few I found must be regarded as such. These dehisced at their apex, and were about 40 μ long and about 12 μ broad.

Grows as an endophyte in the stem and lamina of *Laminaria hyperborea*, *digilata* and *saccharina* covering them with a short, fine, matted growth.

Specimens bearing plurilocular sporangia were met with from March to June. It undoubtedly attains to its highest development late in winter, i. e. March to April, as in a collection consisting of fragments of *Laminaria* gathered by Jónsson in March near Thorshavn large quantities of vigorously developed plants were met with which exactly agreed with Kuckuck's fig. 6 (l. c.), while later in the year it only occurred in small quantities and in poorly developed specimens; its occurrence as an early spring plant agrees also with Gran and Kuckuck's report. In Greenland, on the other hand, it has been found as late as August.

In a glass vessel containing *Rhodymenia palmata*, which I had gathered near Thorshavn for the sake of its different epiphytes, I found *Ect. tomentosoides* also amongst *Myrionema globosum* and others, but whether this alga really grows on *Rhodymenia palmata* or not I have not been able to ascertain; at any rate I did not succeed in finding endophytic filaments, but it is just possible that these typical filaments of *Ect. tomentosoides* were allied to the plant I have called with a query *Myrionema globosum* (cfr. 421); and in referring to my description of the latter for further particulars I will here only add that it bore a striking resemblance to *Ect. tomentosoides*.

This species, which doubtless in early spring occurs as a very common endophyte in *Laminaria*-species, has hitherto been found in the following places: — Öst.: Ejde !, Fuglefjord (!); Str.: Thorshavn (H.J. !); Syd.: Trangisvaag (Ostenfeld).

93. **E. lucifugus** Kuck., Ueber zwei höhlenbewohnende Phaeosporeen (Beiträge zur Kenntnis der Meeresalgen, 4, Kiel und Leipzig 1897).

The Færøese specimens agree very well with Kuckuck's description and figures. They have frequently 2—3 and sometimes even 4 terminal sporangia on each branch (see fig. 74), but very often the sporangia occur singly at the apices of the branches, as is chiefly the case in the Heligoland specimens. The sporangia attain to a length of about $60\ \mu$ and to a breadth of about $18\ \mu$.

It was found intermixed with *Rhizoclonium* both on fairly ex-

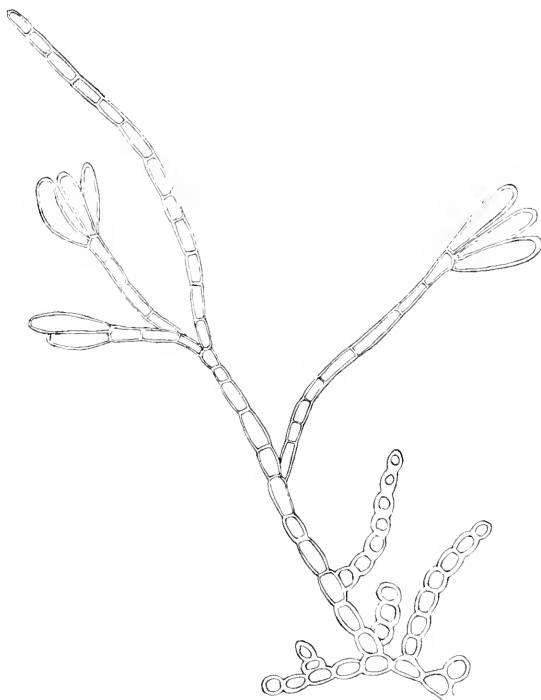


Fig. 74. *Ectocarpus lucifugus* Kueck. 160:1.

posed coasts and in sheltered localities. It grows near high-water mark in small hollows in the basalt, though it has not been found in caves proper as is the case in Heligoland.

In November it was found bearing a quantity of unilocular sporangia and Jónsson observed swarmspores in abundance when he looked through the material immediately after gathering.

Found hitherto only at the following places: — Viderö: Vedvig (H. J.); Bordö: Klaksvig (H. J.).

94. *E. velutinus* (Grev.) Kütz.

Simmons (l.c. p. 269) reports this species and writes with reference to it: »Auf *Himantalia lorea* in Qualböfjord (S.)«. But

here I may remark that I have searched in vain for this alga on two original specimens gathered by Simmons near Kvalbø on which only *Elachista scutulata* occurred.

95. **E. Stilophoræ** Crouan, Florule du Finistère, Paris 1867.
var. *cæspitosa* Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 892.¹

The description given by the brothers Crouan, l. c., is very short, so that it is difficult to base a reliable determination on it, but as the Færøese specimens gathered by me are undoubtedly identical with the plant figured by Rosenvinge (l. c. fig. 26, A), I

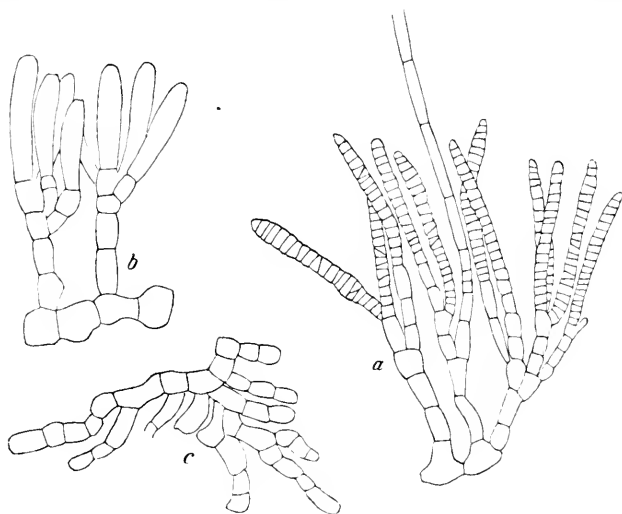


Fig. 75. *Ectocarpus Stilophore* Crouan. var. *cæspitosa* Rosenv. a part of a plant with plurilocular sporangia; b part of a plant with unilocular sporangia; c the basal threads. 400:1.

report it here under this name. The plant, of which I have shown some fragments in fig. 75, was found growing in the sorus of a *Laminaria*; the plurilocular sporangia often occur several on each branch and attain to a thickness of about $5-6 \mu$, and, as far as I could see, it bore also unilocular sporangia (see fig. 75, b), the latter being cylindrical or somewhat swollen in the middle and attaining to a length of some $20-25 \mu$ and to a breadth of some 5μ . The erect filaments occur abundantly in small patches, as pointed out by Rosenvinge.

Specimens bearing both unilocular and plurilocular sporangia were met with in July.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Thorshavn (!).

¹ Cfr. Svedelius, »Studier öfver Östersjöns Hafsalgflora«, Upsala 1901, p. 105.

Subgen. *Pylaiella* (Bory).

96. *E. littoralis* (L.) Lyngb. emend. Kuckuck, Beiträge zur Kenntnis einiger Ectocarpus-Arten der Kieler Förde, p. 7; Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 130; *Pylaiella littoralis* Kjellm., N. I., p. 346 (281), Handb., p. 83.

var. *opposita* Kjellm., Handb., p. 84; Kuck., l. c. p. 8.

var. *firma* Ag.: Kjellm., Handb., p. 84; Kuck., l. c. p. 8.

var. *divaricata* Kjellm., Handb., p. 85; Kuck., l. c. p. 11.

var. *varia* (Kjellm.) Kuck., l. c. p. 12; *Pyl. varia* Kjellm., N. I., p. 348 (282), tab. 27, figs. 1—12; Handb., p. 83.

I think I have been able to discern some of the forms referred by Kjellman and Kuckuck to each of the above-mentioned main groups.

Thus, of var. *opposita* I have found, besides the typical form, *f. rupicola* Aresch. (Kjellm. and Kuck., l. c.) and a few specimens which agreed fairly well with Kuckuck's descriptions of *f. subverticillata* and *f. rectangularis*.

Of var. *firma*, besides *f. typica*, some specimens were found which seemed to answer to Kuckuck's description of *f. subglomerata*.

Of var. *divaricata*, I think I have found, besides the typical form, *f. ramellosa* Kuck., l. c., and *f. praetorta* Kjellm., l. c.

Of var. *varia*, which occurred at a single place only, I have only found the typical form.

Lyngbye mentions in Hydrophyt., l. c. p. 131, tab. 42 C, a *δ protensus* of which there are several specimens in his herbarium in Copenhagen, some of which are like var. *opposita*, while others, judging from the very much decayed material, appear to belong to other *Ectocarpus*-species.

This alga, which is one of the most common along the coasts of the Færøes, occurs both in the littoral zone and in the sublittoral, but usually not at any great depth.

On exposed coast in damp clefts and fissures in the rock, especially in places where fresh-water oozes out, it can grow at a considerable height above high-water mark (upwards of 10 feet).

This plant occurs sometimes as an epiphyte, sometimes as a dense, brown covering on rocks; it is found abundantly at the exit of the streams. Var. *varia* was found in loose examples amongst other algae.

Plurilocular sporangia occurred in May, June, July and Oc-

tober, and unilocular sporangia in March, May, June, July, October and November, so it is doubtless able to fructify all the year round.

This species is extremely common along the coasts of the Færøes and was already reported by Lyngbye, l. c. Var. *opposita* is the most commonly distributed: var. *firma* is rarer, and var. *varia* I found once only near Kvivig.

Conferva ferruginea Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 159, tab. 55 C, belongs to this species, as may be distinctly seen from Lyngbye's figure. In Lyngbye's Herbarium in Copenhagen there are no specimens labelled in Lyngbye's handwriting, but one on which is written in Liebmann's handwriting: «*Conferva ferruginea* Lyngb. ad rup. marit. Næss.» It is, however, undoubtedly one of Lyngbye's specimens, as the habitat corresponds to that given by Lyngbye in Hydrophyt. On examining this specimen it also proved to be like *E. liloralis*. In Hydrophyt. Lyngbye says: »Habitat ad insulas Færoenses, rupibus maritimis abruptis in summo refluxus limite adhærescens, ut ad Næs Österöe et ad Höyvig prope Thorshavn«.

ISTHMOPLA Kjellm.

97. **I. sphærophora** (Harv.) Kjellm., N. L., p. 341 (276): Reinke, Atlas, pl. 30.

Found as an epiphyte on, e. g. *Ceramium acanthonotum*, *Callithamnion Arbuscula* and *C. scopulorum*, *Gigartina mamillosa*, *Cladophora rupestris* and other algae growing in the littoral zone on exposed coasts, also — though rarely — in sheltered situations. Near Mölen on Österö it occurred at the mouth of a stream, closely overgrown with Diatoms. Unilocular sporangia were observed in May and June.

Found in the following places: — Öst.: Mölen (!); Str.: Kvivig !, Velbestad !, Arge (!), in Sundene between Kvalvig and Thorsvig (!); St. Dimon: at the landing-place !; Syd.: Frodebö (!).

Order MYRIONEMACEAE.

MYRIONEMA Grev.

98. **M. globosum** (Reinke) Sauvageau, Sur quelques Myrionémacées, Extrait des Ann. d. sc. nat., Bot., 8 sér., t. 5, 1897, pp. 9—14: *Ascocyclus globosus* Reinke, Atlas deutsch. Meeresalg., p. 20, pl. 17: *Phycocelis globosus* Rosenv., Deuxième Mém. sur les Alg. mar. du Groenl., p. 86.

To this species I have referred a small alga which occurred as small, semiglobular cushions, or, where the latter merged into

each other, as irregularly shaped, short, matted expansions on *Himantalia lorea* near Vaags Ejde. Fig. 76 represents some fragments of the plant which according to my opinion agrees fairly well with the plant figured by Rosenvinge (l. c. fig. 19). The erect filaments, which spring from a basal disc composed of one layer

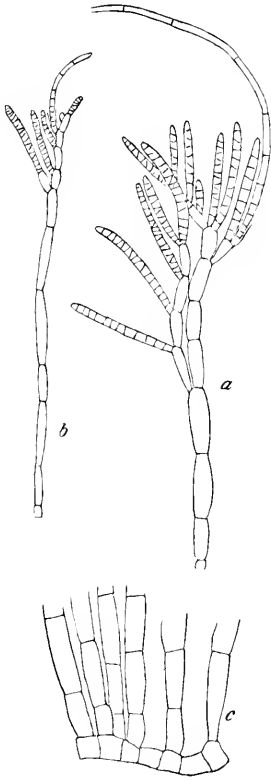


Fig. 76. *Myrionema globosum* (Reinke) Sauvag. *a* and *b* erect filaments with plurilocular sporangia and hairs. *c* part of the base of the plant in transverse section. *a* and *b* 200 : 1; *c* 300 : 1.

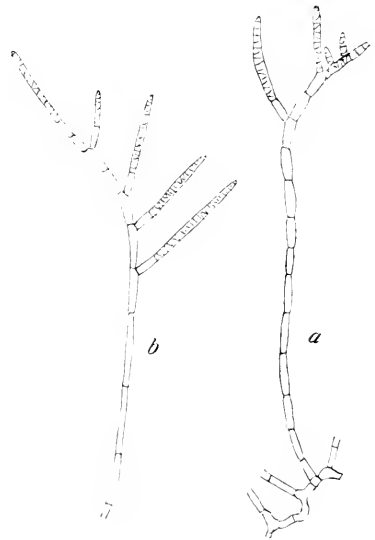


Fig. 77. ?*Myrionema globosum* (Reinke) Sauvag. *a* and *b* erect filaments with plurilocular sporangia. 200 : 1.

of cells, usually bear long hairs the base of which are enclosed in sheaths such as are common in the genus *Myrionema* (cfr. Sauvageau, l. c. p. 44); it was presumably this sheath which Rosenvinge saw and which induced him to write with reference to the hairs: »poussant quelquefois à travers les sporanges vidés«. While Rosenvinge observed in the Greenland plants both basal hairs such as are figured by Reinke, l. c., and hairs on the erect filaments, the Færøese specimens have hairs on the erect filaments only.

Some other specimens, which I have also referred to this species and which likewise grew near Vaags Ejde, but epiphytic on *Laminaria*, have basal hairs only.

Lastly, some examples occurred on *Rhodymenia* near Thorshavn which are quite destitute of hairs. These examples have a basal disc which is composed of filaments more or less free along the margin, but grown together towards the centre. The erect filaments shown in fig. 77 spring from this basal disc and are more slenderly built than is the case with those of the hair-bearing form. The plurilocular sporangia are cylindrical and about 5—6 μ thick.

It is possible that I have here been referring several different species to *Myrionema globosum* and the last-named examples especially appear to me to differ rather widely from it; nevertheless I think for the present we are justified in keeping them together.

This species has been found in the littoral zone as well as in the sublittoral in shallow water in fairly exposed situations. It grows as an epiphyte on different larger algae.

Sporangia-bearing specimens were met with in April, May and June.

Found hitherto in the following places: — Str.: Thorshavn and Arge on *Rhodymenia palmata* (!); Syd.: Frodebö on *Himanthalia lorea* !; Vaags Ejde on *Himanthalia* and *Laminaria* (!).

99. **M. speciosum** nov. spec.

This plant (fig. 78) consists of a basal disc (fig. 78, *h*) composed of one layer of cells whence proceed erect filaments. The basal disc has a distinctly marginal growth (fig. 78, *g*) and is composed of filaments which are loosely connected along the margin, but towards the centre are grown together to a pseudo-parenchymatous tissue. The cells in the basal disc are about 8—10 μ broad and of variable length, i. e. from about as long as they are broad to 2—3—4 times as long. From some distance within the margin the erect filaments begin to occur and proceed from almost all the cells in the disc. The erect filaments attain to a length of about 6—800 μ ; at first they consist of a longer or shorter vegetative part, the cells of which are 10 μ thick, and about twice as long as they are thick, and higher up they bear either plurilocular or unilocular sporangia. The plurilocular sporangia vary in form from oblong-ovate to oblong cylindrical, and are usually somewhat curved; they occur unilaterally and are generally placed close

together, one sporangium springing from every cell, but sometimes vegetative cells intervene. The sporangia are divided not only by transverse walls, but also by more or less oblique longitudinal walls. As the sporangia gradually arise along the filament a peculiar development takes place, viz. the cells whence the sporangia spring divide and turn into sporangia, transforming the whole of the sporangia-bearing portion of the erect filament into what may be termed a single, large plurilocular sporangium. The latter generally ripens and is emptied successively from the apex downwards to the base, though not always, for, as shown in fig. 78, *c* specimens occur in which some of the sporangia are emptied here and there along the filaments, and most commonly the cells whence these sporangia spring are emptied simultaneously. The plurilocular sporangia are about $11\ \mu$ broad and $40\ \mu$ long. I have only found a small quantity of unilocular sporangia (fig. 78, *d*); the latter vary somewhat in shape being obovate or nearly so and they sometimes form a sporangium in connection with the cell whence they spring, and sometimes are separated from this cell by a wall. Besides the sporangia, the erect filaments bear now and then true Phæosporé-hairs which grow endogenously and have a distinct sheath as indicated by Sauvageau, l. c. p. 47. These hairs are usually lateral and I have only rarely come across terminal ones such as are shown in fig. 78, *a*. The hairs are about $6-7\ \mu$ thick; as I said before they do not occur on all the erect filaments.

Besides long branches, quite short sporangia-bearing branchlets with only one vegetative cell are occasionally met with as, e. g. shown in fig. 78, *f*.

The chromatophores consist of a parietal, irregularly branched or perforated plate (fig. 78, *e*).

This plant was found on the conceptacles of *Himantalia lorea*, where it occurred as a short, dense mat, often associated with *Myrionema globosum*.

A species which appears to me to be most closely allied to *M. speciosum* is *M. globosum* though the latter differs considerably from the former, more particularly, e. g. in the different ramification of its erect filaments as also in the form and position of its sporangia.

Myrionema speciosum somewhat resembles the *Ectocarpus tomentosoides* var. *norvegica* Gran¹, which is fully described and figured

¹ GRAN, H. H.: En norsk form af *Ectocarpus tomentosoides* Farlow (i Christiania Vidensk. Selsk. Forhandling for 1893. No. 17).

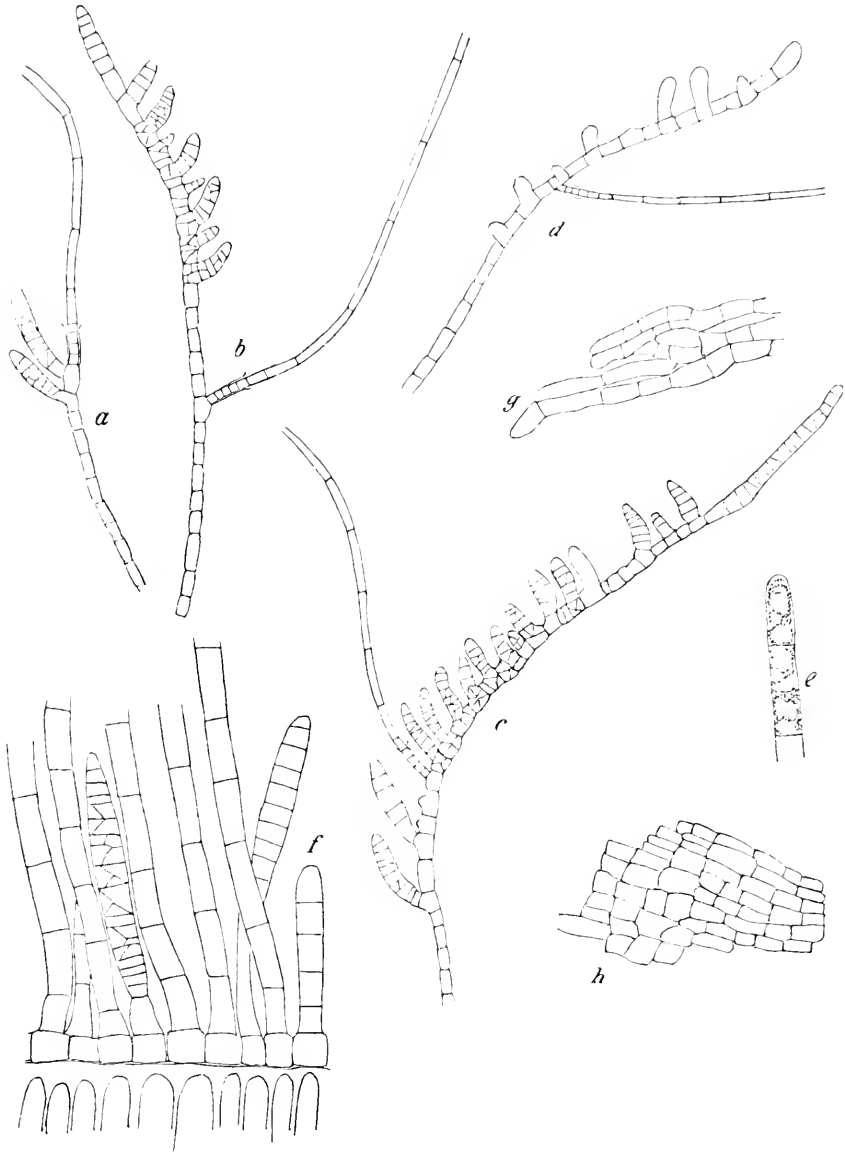


Fig. 78. *Myrionema speciosum* nov. spec. *a*, *b* and *c* erect filaments with hairs and plurilocular sporangia; *d* erect filament with unilocular sporangia; *e* young filament showing the chromatophores; *f* part of the base with erect filaments in transverse section; *g* and *h* the basal disc. *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, *g*, *h* 200:1; *e*, *f* 350:1.

by Gran. The cells of the main filament whence the sporangia spring, are also in the latter species frequently transformed into sporangia, thus forming what Gran calls half intercalary sporangia,

with reference to which he writes¹: — »When several such half intercalary sporangia occur in a row at the apex of an assimilative filament then they apparently form one single ramified sporangium. The separate sporangia of which this system is composed ripen in the meantime in basipetal succession and are emptied separately«. Thus, in this point these two plants exactly resemble one another, but otherwise, when examined more closely they prove to differ a good deal.

This plant has been found on exposed coasts as an epiphyte on *Himanthalia lorea* as mentioned above. It bore plurilocular and unilocular sporangia in June.

Found only on Syd.: Vaags Ejde (!).

100. *M. færøense* nov. spec.

Another *Myrionema*, which I assume to be new to science, occurred on *Rhodymenia palmata* from Thorshavn associated with *Myrionema globosum*. Professor Sauvageau to whom I sent some preparations also said that judging from the latter he did not know the plant.

Fig. 79 represents some fragments of the plant. The latter has a basal disc (fig. 79, *g*) composed of a single layer of cells whence spring erect, branching filaments. The basal disc, which has a marginal growth, has in the centre a compact layer of cells, in which the separate filaments can, however, be clearly traced, while along the margin the filaments are more or less loosely connected. The cells in the basal disc are sometimes longer, as much as twice as long as broad, sometimes almost square. The erect filaments arise from the cells and are either simple or ramified. The branchless filaments bear a solitary terminal plurilocular sporangium (fig. 79, *c*); the ramified filaments start at the base with a shorter or longer naked part and then often have a fairly large number of branchlets each terminating in a sporangium. The branchlets shorten towards the apex of the filaments, being composed here of one cell only, and are rarely re-branched, as e. g. is the case with those shown in fig. 78, *a*. I have only found plurilocular sporangia. Their form is oblong-ovate-elliptic and they are about 40—80 μ long and 11—15 μ broad. When the sporangium is

¹ »Naar flere saadanne halvt interkalære sporangier forekommer paa rad i spidsen af et assimilationsskud, kan de tilsammen tilsyneladende danne et eneste, forgrenet sporangium (fig. 4—5). De enkelte sporangier, hvoraf dette system bestaar, modnes imidlertid i basipetal rækkefølge og udtømmes hver for sig.«

emptied it very often happens that a new one grows out inside the one that is emptied. The cells of the erect filaments are about $9\ \mu$ broad. I have not found hairs on this plant.

This species bears some resemblance to the *Myrionema glo-*

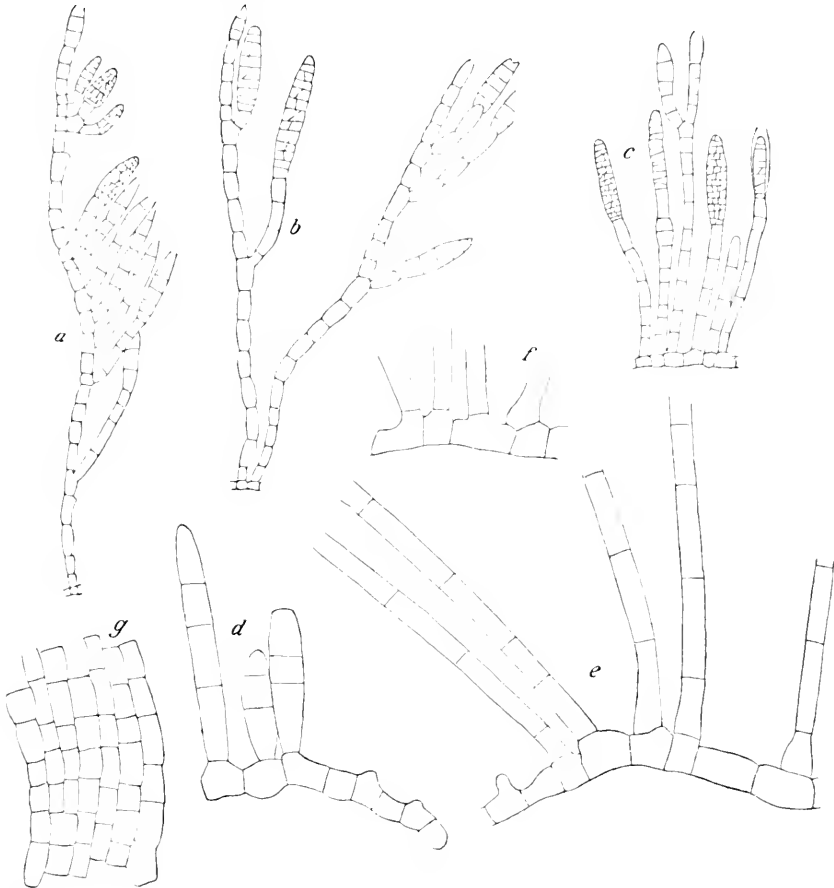


Fig. 79. *Myrionema feroense* nov. spec. a, b and c erect filaments with plurilocular sporangia; d, e and f part of the base with erect filaments in transverse section (d from the margin); g part of the basal disc. a, b and c 160:1; d, e, f, g 390:1.

bosum I have shown in fig. 76, though the latter differs widely from it in many respects, more particularly in the copious ramification of its erect filaments; in its narrower, almost cylindrical sporangia which are usually sessile and spring several from the same cell; in the common occurrence of hairs, etc.: all of which are characters serving to keep *M. globosum* quite distinct from the present species.

This species occurs epiphytic on *Rhodymenia*, occurring on its

thallus in small, short, densely matted growths. Plurilocular sporangia were observed in April.

Found hitherto only on Str.: near Thorshavn (!).

101. **M. vulgare** Thur. Sauvageau, Sur quelques Myrionémacées, p. 25.

Specimens exactly agreeing with Sauvageau's exhaustive description and figures have been found epiphytic on *Monostroma fuscum*.

This species bore both unilocular and plurilocular sporangia in July.

Found hitherto only on Str.: in Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig !.

102. **M. Corunnæ** Sauvageau, Sur quelques Myrionémacées, p. 77.

Occurred on the lamina of *Laminaria digitalata* as small, short, dense, roundish, cushion-like growths. In fig. 80 is shown a portion of the plant with plurilocular sporangia (b), a hair (a), and a small portion of the basal disc (c). The plant bore plurilocular sporangia in May which were $5\ \mu$ thick. Professor Sauvageau to whom I sent a preparation corroborates my determination.

Found only on Syd.: Famién (!).

103. **M. foecundum** (Strömf.) Sauvageau. *Phycocelis foecunda* Strömfelt, *Algæ novæ quas ad litora Scandinaviæ indagavit*, tab. 3, fig. 5 (Notarisia No. 9, 1888); Sauvageau, Sur quelques Myrionémacées, p. 10.

To this species I have referred a small alga which occurred as a short, dense covering on the lamina of *Laminaria hyperborea*. It closely resembled Reinke's var. *seriata* (Atlas, tab. 16, figs. 5—12), but the plurilocular sporangia, unlike what is said to be the case in Reinke's variety were occasionally divided by longitudinal walls. Reinke writes with reference to his variety (l. c. p. 19). »In der Mitte der Scheibe entspringen farblose Haare und kurze Assimilationsfäden aus den Basalzellen, die Assimilationsfäden wandeln sich der ganzen Länge nach durch Quertheilung der

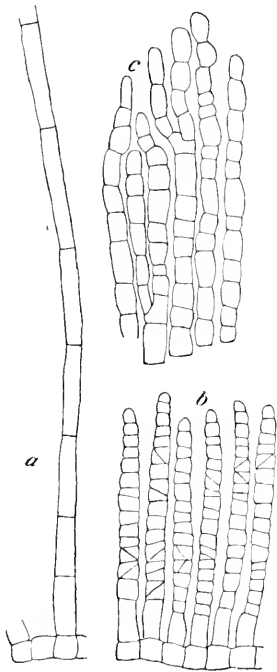


Fig. 80. *Myrionema Corunnæ* Sauvag. Compare text. 370: 1.

Gliederzellen in Sporangien um«. Thus, according to Reinke this variety has properly speaking no erect filaments, they being all transformed into sporangia, and I have noticed the same to be the case in the Færøese specimens. On this point Sauvageau (l. c. p. 10) appears to have misunderstood Reinke's description, and if we follow the view of Kuckuck, who regards the absence of erect filaments as a characteristic mark of the genus *Phycocelis*, then *M. foecundum* ought to be regarded as a typical *Phycocelis*, but I think with Sauvageau that these two genera can practically hardly be kept distinct.

Fig. 81 represents some fragments of this plant. The plurilocular sporangia are about 8–9 μ broad.

It bore plurilocular sporangia in May.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Thorshavn (!).

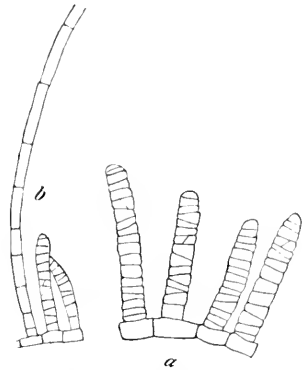


Fig. 81 *Myrionema foecundum* (Stroml.) Sauvag. a part of the plant with plurilocular sporangia; b part of the plant with a hair. a 300:1; b 200:1.

104. *M. æcidioides* (Rosenv.) Sauvageau, *Myrionémacées*, pp. 15–17; *Ectocarpus* (*Streblonema*) *æcidioides* Rosenv., *Gronl. Havalg.*, p. 894; *Phycocelis æcidioides* Kuckuck, *Bemerkungen z. mar. Algenveget. von Helgoland*, 1894, p. 234.

Found in the lamina of *Laminaria feroensis*, and agrees fairly well with Rosenvinge's description and figure (l. c.) as also with Kuckuck's (l. c.). The Færøese specimens come near the Greenland and Helgoland specimens in not having the vertical, vegetative, assimilative filaments described by Foslie (*New or critical Norw. Alg.*, p. 24).

Plurilocular sporangia were met with in abundance, and in a vigorously developed plant there occurred just a few unilocular sporangia of the same form as those figured by Rosenvinge.

Sporangiferous specimens were observed in October.

Found hitherto only in the following places: — Öst.: Skaalefjord (H. J.); Str.: Kvalvig (H. J.). If searched for more closely it will doubtless prove to be commonly distributed.

CHILIONEMA Sauvag.

105. *Ch.* spec.

A small plant of the *Myrionemaceae* occurred on the lamina of a *Laminaria* gathered by H. Jónsson, with reference to which Prof.

Sauvageau, to whom I sent some preparations, writes to me: »C'est un *Chilionema* nov. spec., mais vos préparations sont insuffisantes«. Later on I have tried to examine the plant more closely, but have only partially succeeded in doing so owing to the material being apparently rather undeveloped. In fig. 82 I have shown some frag-

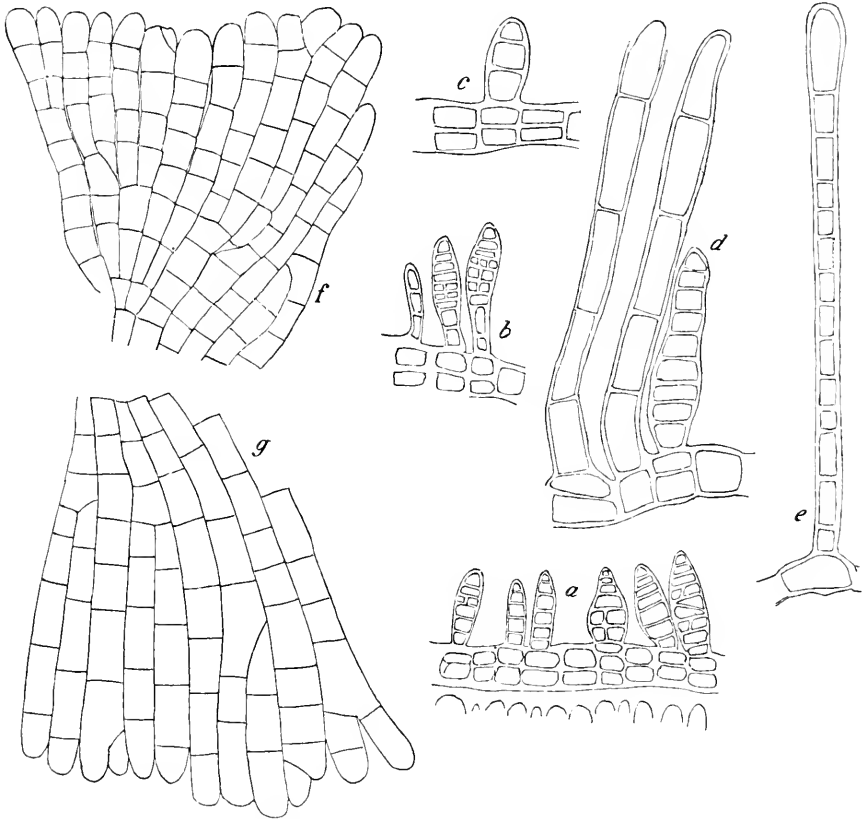


Fig. 82. *Chilionema* spec. Different parts of the plant, compare text. a, b 200:1; c, d, e, f, g 300:1.

ments of the plant. The basal disc has a distinctly marginal growth (fig. 82, *f* and *g*) and consists of closely united, branching filaments. The greater part of the disc is composed of two layers of cells owing to the cells dividing in a direction parallel to the surface of the disc; only here and there a few undivided cells occur. The cells are about 10μ broad.

As is characteristic of the genus *Chilionema* (cfr. Sauvageau, Myrionémacées, p. 103), the erect filaments and sporangia occur in scattered groups on the surface of the basal disc, surrounded by

a more or less sterile belt. The erect filaments are about 70—100 μ long and about 9 μ broad.

The plurilocular sporangia are most commonly sessile, but stalked examples also occur. They are oblong-ovate, often somewhat tapering towards the top, and are about 20 μ thick and about 50 μ long. I have not observed quite ripe or emptied sporangia, nor did I come across hairs.

This plant, which formed small, dark-brown patches on the lamina of a *Laminaria*, was found bearing plurilocular sporangia in October.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Kvalvig (H.J.).

MIKROSYPHAR Kuck.

106. **M. Polysiphoniæ** Kuck., Beiträge zur Kenntnis d. Meeresalgen. 3. Die Gattung Mikrosyphar Kuckuck mit Taf. IX und X (Aus d. Biol. Anstalt auf Helgoland. 1897).

Found endophytic in *Polysiphonia urceolata* and *Callithamnion scopulorum* which grew between tide-marks as well as in the sublittoral zone in more shallow water.

Sporangia-bearing specimens were observed in June.

Öst.: Öre (!); Str.: Højvig †, Kvivig (!).

It has been met with in a few places only, but is doubtless rather widely distributed.

107. **M. Zosteræ** Kuck., l. c. p. 25.

Grows on *Zostera marina* exactly in the way as described by Kuckuck amongst *Diatoms* on the epidermis of *Zostera*. It often forms fairly large pseudo-parenchymatous patches such as those observed by Svedelius¹ near Gotland.

Found only on Syd.: Vaagfjord (!).

SORAPION Kuckuck.

108. **S. Kjellmani** (Wille) Rosenv., Deuxième Mémoire sur les Algues marines du Groenland, p. 95; Lithoderma Kjellmani Wille, Wille og Kolderup Rosenvinge, Alger fra Novaia-Zemlia og Kara-Havet, p. 11 (89).

A small, brown crustaceous alga, which was found on a *Chaetomorpha Melagonium* gathered near Thorshavn, exactly agreed with Wille's description and figures (l. c.). It had a quite similar basal

¹ Svedelius, N.: Studier öfver Östersjöns Hafsalgflora, p. 105.

disc and the erect filaments formed a parenchymatous tissue answering to Wille's description. Further, only one chromatophore occurred in the cells. Fully developed sporangia I have not met with, but notwithstanding this drawback, I have no doubt as to the correctness of my determination.

Found only on Str.: Thorshavn (!).

LITHODERMA Aresch.

109. *L. fatiscens* Aresch.

Found in the sublittoral zone at a depth of 2—20 fathoms both in the open sea and in the interior of fjords. It grows sometimes on stones and sometimes on shells. It was gathered in June, July, October and November, but the specimens I have examined were sterile.

Found hitherto in the following places: — Vid. (H. J.); Bördö: Haraldsund (!); Kunö (H. J.); Öst.: Glibre (H. J.); Str.: Kalbakfjord (H. J.), between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (!), Gliversnaes (!).

PETRODERMA Kuck.

110. *P. maculiforme* Kuck., Bemerkungen, II, p. 382.

Some small, brown patches occurred on smooth rock-faces close to high-water mark near Saxen (Str.), which on a closer investigation were seen to be caused by the growth of a small alga seemingly precisely similar to the present species. A chromatophore occurred in the cells, which corresponds to Kuckuck's description, and both the unilocular and plurilocular sporangia exactly resembled Kuckuck's figure, with the exception that the unilocular sporangia were somewhat larger than he described them.

Found only on Str.: Saxen (!).

RALFSIA Berk.

111. *R. verrucosa* (Aresch.) J. Ag. Reinke, Atlas, pl. 5 and 6, figs. 1—13; Kjellm., N. I., p. 309 (249).

This species belongs to the littoral zone and grows by preference on exposed coasts, where it occurs associated with *Hildenbrandia* especially in rock-pools, covering the bottom of the latter with a rough, yellowish-brown crust; such crusts are sometimes of considerable extent, thus, in a large, flat rock-pool, near Vaags Ejde on the west coast of Syderö, which contained only a few inches of water at ebb-tide, *Ralfsia verrucosa* occurred over an

area of several square metres. But it may also be met with on sheltered coasts; having been found, e. g. at the head of Kalbakfjord growing on stones in shallow water; according to Kjellman's report (l. c.), in the Norwegian Polar Sea it grows by preference in sheltered situations.

Specimens bearing plurilocular sporangia were met with in May and July.

This species, which is doubtless widely distributed, has been found at the following places: — Vid.: rock on the north side of the island (♂; Str.: Kalbakfjord ♀, common in rock-pools between Højvig and Thorshavn (♂, Thorshavn (Simmons, ♀, Myggenæs ♀); Sandö: Sandsbugt (♂); Syd.: Kvalbö (Lyngbye, ♀), Vaags Ejde (♂).

The present species was already found by Lyngbye and there is a specimen of it in his herbarium in Copenhagen named *Zonaria deusta*. It was gathered by Lyngbye »ad saxa maritima littus Qualbøe« on July 15th 1817. It has unilocular sporangia. In *Hydrophyt.* (l. c. p. 19) Lyngbye mentions *Zonaria deusta*, but does not report it from the Færøes.

On a stone near Glibre in Skaalefjord Helgi Jónsson gathered a *Ralfsia*, which appears to come very near the one mentioned by Kuckuck in »Bemerkungen«, I, p. 241. The specimens in questions — two in number — had a smooth, shiny, yellowish-brown, marginal area, and a darker, more rough central area, in which dark, radiating stripes could distinctly be traced. Even when microscopically examined it closely resembled Kuckuck's plant; the margin of the thallus in the Færøese examples being decidedly arched just as described and figured by Kuckuck, though the cuticula was somewhat thinner in the Færøese specimens. With reference to the arched margin Kuckuck (l. c. p. 242) writes: — »Jedoch scheint es gestattet, die starke Wölbung mit einer Neigung zum bilateral-symmetrischen Bau der *Ralfsia deusta* in Zusammenhang zu bringen«. It was consequently interesting that the thallus in the Færøese examples now and then showed signs of being bilateral, small portions occurring, here and there, in which downward-turned filaments as well could distinctly be observed, in contradistinction to the majority of the filaments which turn upwards as in Kuckuck's fig. 6, though these downward filaments were far from being as distinct as those in the specimen described and figured by Batters in »Marine Algae of Berwick-on-Tweed«, p. 66 (286), tab. X, fig. 8. I did not come across any hairs. Here and there, where the thallus were not closely pressed against the stone there occurred numerous, strongly interlaced

rhizoids. Unfortunately, my specimens were still sterile. Batters has referred his example which bore plurilocular sporangia to *R. verrucosa*. And Kuckuck has by the help of Batters's original example proved that his Heligoland plant is identical with the English. Kuckuck ends thus: — »Es wird mir vielleicht gelingen, später einmal durch Beobachtungen im Freien und an Kulturen die hier behandelte Frage endgültig zu entscheiden. Vorläufig kann ich nur meinen Zweifel darüber aussprechen, ob unsere *Ralfsia* zu *verrucosa* gehört, und möchte eher vermuten, dass *R. deusta* vorliegt. Wenigstens zeigt die Pflanze, nach welcher Batters seine oben zitierte Figur anfertigte, vollkommen entwickelte Bilateralität«. But *Ralfsia verrucosa* also may occasionally show signs of being bilateral and I am therefore of opinion — Dr. Kuckuck, with whom I discussed the point, said very much the same thing — that the specimens in question are nothing more than a form of *Ralfsia verrucosa*, which possibly, by growing in the sublittoral zone, has acquired a somewhat different appearance; or what is perhaps most probable, as Batters says, — plants bearing plurilocular sporangia differ from those with unilocular fruit.

112. (?) *R. clavata* (Carm.) Farl., Mar. Alg., p. 88; Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 899.

Amongst some different algæ scraped from rocks at a height of some 8—9 feet above high-water mark near Famién (Syd.) there occurred an insignificant quantity of a small *Ralfsia* which probably belongs to this species, but the sporangia being unripe the determination is open to doubt. It may, however, be presumed that this species, which has been met with in the surrounding countries both to the north and south of the Færøes, also occurs there.

Order SPHACELARIACEAE.

SPHACELARIA Lyngb.¹

113. *S. britannica* Sauvag., Remarques sur les Sphacélariacées (Journal de Botanique 1901, p. 50).

Found near high-water mark or somewhat above it on damp rocks especially in caves and rock-clefts, where it occurs as a short, dark-brown mat often in association with other algæ, e. g. *Callithaunion*, *Ectocarpus littoralis*, *Rhodochorton Rothii*, etc.

Grows on fairly exposed coasts.

¹ Professor Sauvageau has kindly determined my material of *Sphacelaria*.

Specimens bearing unilocular sporangia were observed in July. Found hitherto only on Str.: Kvivig (?), Gliversnæs (?).

114. **S. cæspitula** Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 105.

Found hitherto in the Færøes only by Lyngbye, who writes with reference to it: — »Habitat ad stipitem Laminariæ digitatæ ad littus Færoense rarius«. The specimens in Lyngbye's Herbarium are from Næs on Österö.

115. **S. cirrhosa** (Roth) Ag.

Regarding the specimens I have referred to this species, Sauvageau writes to me: — »c'est en effet ce que l'on appelle le *S. cirrhosa*. Mais je n'ai pas encore terminé l'étude de cette espèce pour mon mémoire en cours de publication, et je serai peut-être obligé de la scinder en plusieurs autres«. Until then I report it under this name.

This species has been found epiphytic on *Desmarestia aculeata* and *Chatomorpha Melagonium* in exposed as well as in sheltered localities. Specimens bearing propagula were met with in December.

Found hitherto only on Svinö H. J.; Syd.: Vaagfjord (H. J.).

116. **S. furcigera** Kütz.

A *Sphacelaria* which I had gathered near Thorshavn on a *Laminaria* Sauvageau has determined as this species. Sauvageau writes to me concerning it: — »Bien que cela puisse vous étonner, je considère cette espèce comme le *S. furcigera*, qui n'est pas exclusivement tropical comme on le dit. C'est cette plante que Pringsheim a représenté comme *S. olivacea* à propagules, et M. Kuckuck comme *S. furcigera* var. *saxatilis*. Récemment M. Kuckuck (in litt.) revenait à l'opinion que ces propagules appartenaient au *S. olivacea*, mais moi, je tiens pour le *furcigera*«.

This plant has been gathered from 3—4 fathoms of water where it grew on the stem of a *Laminaria* in a fairly exposed locality. It had propagula in May.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Thorshavn (?).

CHLETOPTERIS Kütz.

117. **Ch. plumosa** (Lyngb.) Kütz.

In Rostrup's list (l.c. p. 86) this species is mentioned as found in the Færøes, Rostrup writes: — »Specimens have been sent to us by Mr. Randropp of Thorshavn«. And in Rostrup's collection of Færøese algæ there are some good examples of this species.

I, consequently, mention it as from the Færøes, though I very much doubt its occurring there at all as it has never been found there, either by Lyngbye or by any investigator since his time, e. g. Simmons, Helgi Jónsson or myself. It is just possible that Mr. Randropp has confused the labels or made some other similar mistake. But, on the other hand, I would emphasize the fact that it would be strange if *Chatopteris plumosa* were absent along the Færøese coasts, it having been found along the coasts of the nearest adjacent countries.

CLADOSTEPHUS (Ag.) J. Ag.

118. *Cl. spongiosus* (Lighth.) Ag. Kjellm., N. I., p. 336 (272).

This plant occurred on the open coast in a very exposed locality, where it grew in rock-pools near low-water mark. Being gathered about the middle of May it was sterile.

Found only near Gjov (Öst.) on the projecting point between the village and the large ravine.

Order ELACHISTACEAE.

ELACHISTA Duby.

119. *E. fucicola* (Vell.) Aresch., Pugill. 1, p. 235, tab. 8, fig. 67, and *Phyceae scandinavicae*, p. 155, tab. IX, fig. C; Kjellm., N. I., p. 314 (253).

var. *typica* Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 878.

var. *lubrica* (Rupr.) Rosenv., l. c.

The cells in the erect filaments of var. *typica* are very variable, being sometimes longer than they are broad, sometimes only half as long as their breadth. The thickness of the filaments also varies considerably, the latter often attaining to a breadth of 50 μ and even more; the thickest filament I measured was about 65 μ . As *E. flaccida* has been reported from the Færøes (see below), one is led to think that these specimens with thick, assimilative filaments might possibly be small examples of the latter species, but in all the specimens which I examined the assimilative filaments tapered gradually to the base, and not suddenly, as is characteristic of *Elachista flaccida*; the assimilative filaments of the latter are also much thicker.

The main form is an extremely common epiphyte on different *Fucaceae* in the littoral zone and occurs both on exposed coasts

and in sheltered situations. It bore unilocular sporangia in the spring and summer months and in October and November, and appears to be able to fructify all the year round.

var. *lubrica* has been found epiphytic on *Halosaccion ramentaceum* and had unilocular sporangia in May.

While the main form is extremely common everywhere along the coasts of the Færøes, var. *lubrica* has been found only on Bórdø: Klaksvig (!).

Elachista flaccida (Dillw.) Aresch. is reported from the Færøes by Lyngbye under the name of *Conferva flaccida* (Hydrophyt., p. 146): — »Habitat ad littora Færoensia, Fuco vesiculoso insidens, haud raro«. The specimens in his herbarium are, however, *Elachista fucicola*. Simmons also (l. c. p. 270) mentions *E. flaccida* »auf *Himanthalia lorea* bei Thorshavn und auf *Fucus vesiculosus* im Qualbølfjord«. The specimens¹ from Kvalbøfjord growing on *Fucus vesiculosus* which I have had for examination proved, however, to be *E. fucicola*.

120. *E. scutulata* (Smith) Duby. Thuret, Études phycol., p. 19, tab. 8; Thuret, Recherches sur les Zoospores des Algues, p. 27, tab. 25.

Grows on the receptacles of *Himanthalia lorea*.

Found with unilocular sporangia in August and November, having, moreover, young plurilocular sporangia in the latter month. Doubtless an autumn and winter alga, as I have searched for it in vain amongst the material gathered in spring and summer.

Found hitherto in the following places only: — Svinø (H.J.); Syd.: Kvalbø (H.S.).

LEPTONEMA Reinke.

121. *L. fasciculatum* Reinke, Atlas, p. 13, tab. 10; *Elachista fasciculata* (Reinke) Gran, Algevegetationen i Tønsbergfjorden, p. 29.

var. *subcylindrica* Rosenv., Grøn. Havalg., p. 879.

As I quite follow the opinion expressed by Svedelius in »Studier öfver Östersjöns Hafsalgflora«, p. 94, I do not hesitate in maintaining *Leptonema* as a genus though it is certainly closely related to *Elachista*.

The Færøese specimens agreed well with Rosenvinge's description (l. c.); the vegetative filaments were about 8—9 μ broad; the fructifying 13—14 μ .

¹ One presented by Simmons to the Botanical Museum in Copenhagen, and one kindly lent me by the Botanical Museum in Lund.

Specimens bearing unilocular sporangia occurred in May and June.

Found hitherto only on Öst.: Glibre (?), Fuglefjord (?).

Order PUNCTARIACEAE.

PUNCTARIA Grev.

122. *P. latifolia* Grev.¹ Thuret & Bornet, Études phycologiques p. 13, pl. V.

To begin with I was very doubtful to what species I should refer some small *Phyllitis*-like algæ which I found growing as an epiphyte on *Halidrys siliquosa* near Glibre in Skaalefjord.

I first took them to be broad *Desmotrichum undulatum*, as they agreed fairly well on the whole with Lyngbye's figure of *Ulva plantaginifolia* β *tenuior* (Hydrophyt., p. 31, tab. 6 B), which figure Reinke in »Algenflora d. westl. Ostsee«, p. 55, refers to *Desm. undulatum*. But on closer examination some of the specimens were found bearing a few immersed plurilocular sporangia at the apex of the thallus, which had quite a different form from those described and figured by Reinke under *Desmotrichum undulatum*, while they agreed well with those figured by Thuret et Bornet in their above-mentioned work under *P. latifolia*. These sporangia-bearing plants were, moreover, composed of two layers of cells which according to Thuret et Bornet (l. c. p. 15) generally occur in young — sometimes even in large — examples of *Punct. latifolia*; there were numerous hairs at the margin of the thallus, as well as on the surface where they occurred in small tufts; and lastly the cells were rather large and fairly regular in form, so that all the characters pertaining to *Punctaria latifolia* were present. But the specimens being very small I was not quite sure of their really belonging to this species.

During my above-mentioned visit to Heligoland I showed my preparations to Dr. Kuckuck, and he afterwards wrote to me that the specimens bearing the plurilocular sporangia should undoubtedly be referred to *P. latifolia* — the sporangia of which exactly agreed with those of the former — while they could by no means be referred to *P. plantaginea*, on which Dr. Kuckuck had found the

¹ In *Analecta algologica, Continuatio III*, J. Agardh refers this species to a new genus *Homocostroma* founded by him.

plurilocular sporangia, hitherto unknown in this species, which were also immersed, but were quite different in form from those of *P. latifolia*. On the other hand, some quite small specimens, which occurred among the sporangia-bearing plants, and which, like these grew epiphytic on *Halidrys*, were pronounced by Kuckuck to be unquestionably *Punctaria plantaginea*, the young plants of the latter species having marginal hairs and closely resembling a *Desmotrichum undulatum*.

I have further referred to *P. latifolia* the *P. plantaginea* of my preliminary list, which is by the way wrongly reported from Thorshavn it having been found in Kalbakfjord. On closer examination of the few dried specimens which were all I collected there, the thallus proved to be composed of two layers of cells only, and they agreed altogether well with Thuret et Bornet's figure, l. c. Lastly, a specimen of the *P. plantaginea* mentioned by Simmons (l. c. p. 270) of which he kindly sent me an example, on being examined more closely also proved to agree fairly well with *P. latifolia*, amongst other things in the fact of its thallus containing two layers of cells, but the specimen in question is unfortunately sterile. I also showed Dr. Kuckuck this specimen which he pronounced to be undoubtedly *P. latifolia*.

f. *angustifolia* Kütz., Tab. phyc., Vol. 6, tab. 45.

Some specimens gathered by Ostenfeld from Trangisvaagfjord and by myself epiphytic on *Laminaria* near Arge, I have referred to what Kützing (l. c.) calls *Punctaria angustifolia*. One of the specimens bore quantities of sporangia, a transverse section of which showed that they had exactly the same form as those in Kützing's fig. (l. c.). The form of the plant also agreed well with Kützing's habit illustration.

Judging from its known habitats, *P. latifolia* occurs along the Færøese coasts in sheltered situations epiphytic on larger algae, e. g. *Laminaria* and *Halidrys*, and at no great depth. Fructifying specimens were found in May only.

Found hitherto in the following places: — Öst.: Glibre (!); Str.: Kalbakfjord !; Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord Simmons, l. c. mentions having found it abundantly on *Laminaria saccharina* and *L. hyperborea*: f. *angustifolia* has been found on Str.: Arge !; Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord (Ostenfeld).

123. **P. plantaginea** (Roth) Grev. Kjellm., N. L., p. 323 (260).

Found hitherto only in sheltered localities in the interior of fjords, or in the narrow sounds in which it occurs in the sublittoral

zone, but in shallow water. I have usually found it growing attached to stones and once only as an epiphyte (cfr. *P. latifolia*).

I came across large vigorous examples bearing sporangia in June and July.

Found in the following places: — Str.: Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig ☐; Öst.: Glibre ☐.

DESMOTRICHUM Kütz.

124. **D. undulatum** (J. Ag.) Reinke, Algenflora, p. 55; Atlas, p. 15, tab. 11.

Once only in June some small specimens were found, but they bore quantities of plurilocular sporangia and agreed exactly with Reinke's description and figures. They grew in shallow water and were gathered together with *Cystoclonium purpurascens* amongst which alga I first found it on examining the material more closely here in Copenhagen, so I cannot say to what substratum it grew attached.

Str.: Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig !.

PHYLLITIS Kütz.

125. **Ph. fascia** (O. F. Müll.) Kütz. *Ilea fascia* Fr., Kjellm., N. I., p. 319 (257); *Ulva fascia* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 28.

Occurs in the littoral zone, especially on the open sea-shore, but also in sheltered situations. It grows both in places where it is left dry at ebb-tide and in rock-pools. It is usually found attached to rocks and stones but also occurs, though rarely, as an epiphyte, e. g. on *Himanthalia lorea*. In Kalbakfjord it grew at the mouth of a stream where the water was occasionally quite fresh. Fructifying specimens were found in April, May, June, July and November. According to Reinke (*Algenflora westl. Ostsee*, pp. 61—2) this species is a winter and spring plant in the western part of the Baltic; judging from the material I have had for examination it is met with all the year round around the Færøes, where at any rate it occurred abundantly during summer.

This species is common, especially along the exposed coasts of the Færøes.

126. **Ph. zosterifolia** Reinke, *Algenflora westl. Ostsee*, p. 61.

This alga which is doubtless rather rare along the Færøes was found both on exposed coast and in somewhat sheltered localities;

it occurs in the littoral zone, and has been met with near high-water mark, where it may often be found in a completely dried up state.

It grows gregariously on rocks.

It was gathered in May and October, well-developed specimens occurring in both these months.

Fructifying plants were found in May.

In Fær. Fl. p. 86 Rostrup mentions a *f. filiformis* of *Phyllitis fasciata*, but the specimen in his herbarium bearing this name has proved to be *Ph. zosterifolia*.

It has hitherto been found in the following places only: — Vid.: Viderejde !; Öst.: Solmunde H. J.; Str.: The east coast of Rostrup.

SCYTOSIPHON Ag. Thur.

127. **S. lomentarius** (Lyngb.) J. Ag. Kjellm., N. L., p. 320 (258); *Chorda lomentaria* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 74.

Specimens occurred both with and without constrictions. This species grows on rocks in the littoral zone and is met with in sheltered but more especially in exposed localities. In the latter it can occur fairly near high-water mark (e. g. in much exposed localities near Mjovenæs [Öst.], and on Myggenæs it grew near or even somewhat above high-water mark) where it grows by preference in slight depressions in the rock containing a little water left by the receding tide, but it also occurs on sloping rock surfaces where it is left quite dry. In sheltered localities where tides are not felt it grows in shallow water, especially on stony bottoms. It may extend far into the fjords and can bear a strong admixture of fresh-water.

In Vaagfjord it was found epiphytic on *Zostera*.

Specimens gathered in April were still sterile. Fructifying plants were found in May, June, July and it doubtless keeps on fructifying till late in autumn.

This species is extremely common along the coasts of the Færøes, as was pointed out by Lyngbye: — »Habitat in infimo refluxus limite ad littora Færoensia, ut ad Qyivig, copiose».

LITOSIPHON Harv.

128. **L. Laminariæ** (Lyngb.) Harv., Manual of the Brit. Mar. Alg., p. 43; *Bangia Laminariæ* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 84.

This species grows on the leaves of *Alaria esculenta*, in the tissue of which the creeping filaments occur, and it frequently forms

a densely matted growth on them. The unilocular and plurilocular sporangia which often occur on the same filament were found in June and July; but in a gathering from Nølsø only plurilocular sporangia were observed so on this point they agreed with *Pogotrichum hibernicum* Johns.¹, though as a transverse section of the filament showed that its median cells were considerably larger than those along its periphery, it could not belong to this species.

This plant was already found by Lyngbye, who writes with reference to its distribution around the Færøes (l.c.): — »Habitat in utraque pagina Laminariæ esculentæ ad littora Færoensia, haud vulgaris«.

Found in the following places: — Öst.: Ejde (!), Mölen (!); Str.: Kvig (!), Velbestad (!), Kollefjord (H. S.), Kalbak (!), Thorshavn (!); Nølsø (!); Vaagö: Midvaag (!); Syd.: Kvalbø (Lyngbye), Trangisvaagfjord (H. S.), Frodebø (!), Sumbø Holm (!).

POGOTRICHUM Reinke.

129. **P. filiforme** Reinke, Atlas deutscher Meeresalgen, p. 62, tab. 41, figs. 13—25; Kuckuck, Ueber Polymorphie bei einigen Phaeosporeen (Festschrift für Schwendener).

Grows as an epiphyte on the lamina of *Laminaria saccharina* which it sometimes covers with a dense, matted growth. At the base of the filaments the same hyphæ-like threads occurred as mentioned by Kuckuck (l. c. p. 364).

It was found bearing plurilocular sporangia in May and July, but I have not observed unilocular sporangia which Kuckuck mentions as occurring on it (l. c. p. 363).

This species, which is probably fairly common has hitherto been gathered from the following places only: — Str.: Thorshavn (!); Vaagö: Midvaag (!).

STICTYOSIPHON Kütz.

130. **S. tortilis** (Rupr.) Reinke, Atlas, Tab. 31—32; Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 868.

Found growing in shallow water in sheltered situations in the sublittoral zone. Grows on stones and also frequently epiphytic on *Chordaria flagelliformis*. It can bear a strong admixture of fresh-water. The specimens gathered in June and July which I have examined were sterile.

Found hitherto in the following places only: — Öst.: Stränder (!); Str.: Head of Kalbakfjord (!); Syd.: Lobra (!); a closer search would no doubt show it to be more commonly distributed.

¹ Johnson, *Pogotrichum hibernicum* n. sp. (Proceed. of the Royal Dublin Society, Vol. VIII, 1893) and Johnson, Two Irish Brown Algae (Annals of Botany, Vol. VIII, 1894).

ASPEROCOCCUS Lamx.

131. **A. echinatus** (Mert.) Grey.

This species has hitherto been found only by Simmons in Kvalbølfjord (Syd.), where it grew epiphytic on *Corallina officinalis*. Fruetifying specimens were found in August.

PHLEOSTROMA Kuck.

132. **Ph. parasiticum** nov. spec.

In preparing a large *Laminaria færoensis* which had been preserved in salt I observed on the lamina some small, dark brown patches which on closer examination proved to be an interesting brown alga which appears to me to be referable to the above-mentioned genus, and Dr. Kuckuck, to whom I showed my drawings while in Heligoland, was of the same opinion. Unfortunately, I can only give a very imperfect description of this plant, as having been preserved in salt the cell-contents were quite destroyed, and the material, moreover, proved to be unfit for dissecting purposes, so that, it has been impossible to obtain good, thin slices. But the plant is so characteristic that it will be easily recognized in spite of the imperfect description.

As mentioned above, the alga forms dark brown patches on the lamina. On examining these patches more closely the margin will be found to consist of richly branching, free filaments (fig. 83, *b* and *c*) which towards the centre gradually grow together and the one above the other, forming a pseudo-parenchymatous tissue, frequently of considerable thickness (fig. 83 *d*). In a transverse section this tissue again will be seen to grow out in the middle of the plant and to extend into the lamina of the *Laminaria* through the epidermis of the latter, going further down between the large cells and finally spreading radiately in the hyphæ-layer in the centre of the lamina.

The margins of all the specimens I examined were invariably composed of free filaments, and usually they could be distinctly traced far towards the centre of the plant; but a disc with marginal growth such as Kuckuck has figured under *Ph. pustulosum* I did not meet with on my plant. The cells in the main branches are generally 3 to 4 times as long as broad, and the main branches frequently bear opposite ones. I did not come across horizontal walls separating the filaments into two layers such as most fre-

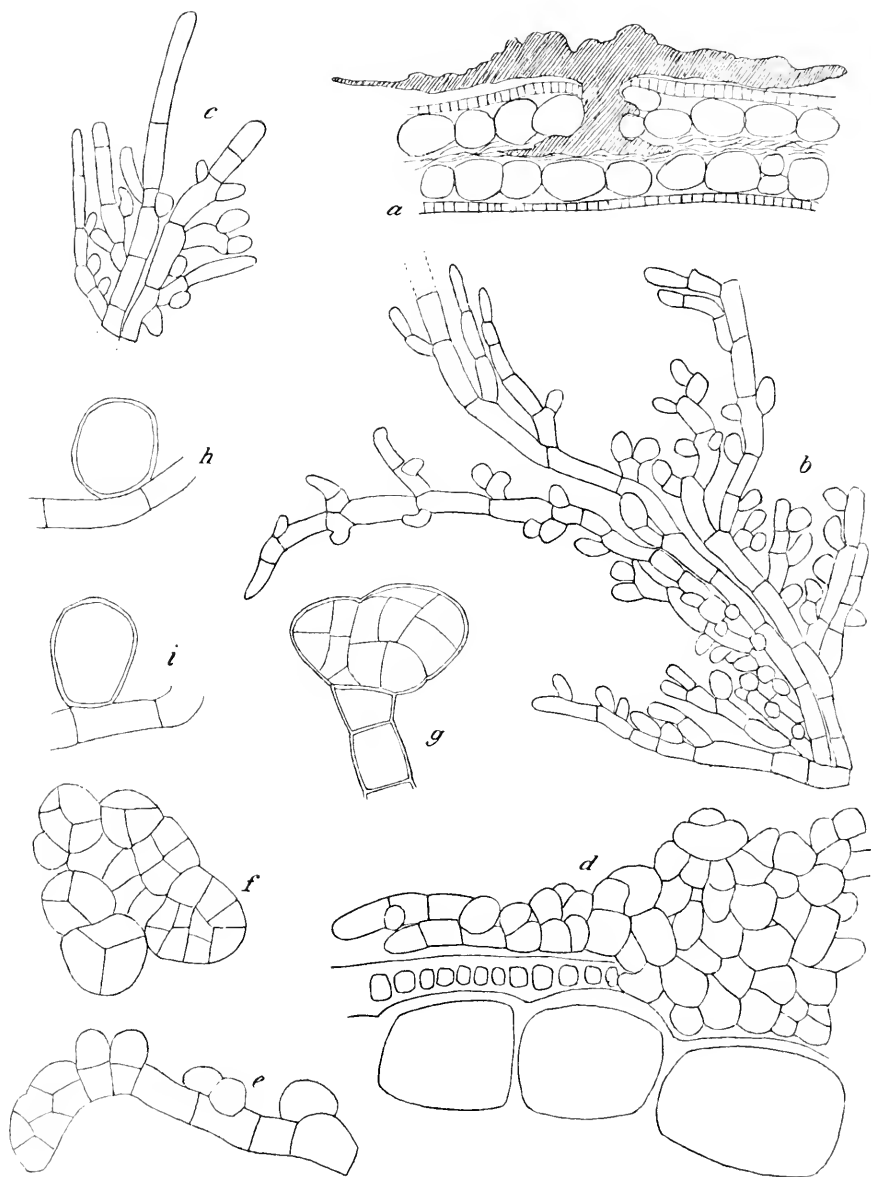


Fig. 83. *Phaeostronia parasiticum* nov. sp. a transverse section of the lamina of a *Laminaria* with *Phaeostronia parasiticum* nov. sp.; b, c portions of the margin; e part of filament with young plurilocular sporangia; g, f plurilocular sporangia; h, i unilocular sporangia. a 80:1; b and c 160:1; d 200:1; e, f, g, h, i 270:1.

quently occur in Kuckuck's plant. The layer becomes pseudo-parenchymatous solely through the filaments creeping over each other and growing together. I did not find hairs, but it is possible

that they were destroyed by the rough handling. I think I found both plurilocular and unilocular sporangia. The former (fig. 83, *e*, *f*, *g*) strikingly resemble those described by Kuckuck and occur in the same small, almost tuber-like protuberances which are undoubtedly always formed by the apical cells of the filaments; the plurilocular sporangia appear to be able to attain to a larger size than stated by Kuckuck, viz. a breadth of 20—30—70 μ . With regard to the unilocular sporangia, I am not quite sure that they really are such, the cell-contents having been destroyed. What I have referred to them are some large cells, of which several frequently occurred close together on a few branches. I have shown them in fig. 83, *h* and *i*, and I think they agree fairly well with Kuckuck's figure, and also correspond well with regard to size, being about 30—40 μ broad. The free filaments are about 16—18 μ broad. As I said before, I can state nothing for certain as to cell-contents, chromatophores, etc. (but I may point out that in some of the cells the chromatophores appeared to be ribbon-shaped or reticular, a character which distinguishes this species from the other hitherto-known *Phaeostroma*-species), nor do I know anything about the development of the plant, nor how it penetrates into the *Laminaria*¹.

This plant has been found on *Laminaria færoensis* which grew in shallow water.

It bore both plurilocular and unilocular sporangia (?) in July.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (2).

Order DICTYOSIPHONACEAE.

DICTYOSIPHON Grev.

133. **D. foeniculaceus** (Huds.) Grev. Kjellm., N. L., p. 333 (269); *Scytosiphon foeniculaceus* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 63.

Grows in shallow water especially in sheltered localities; occurs commonly as an epiphyte on *Chordaria flagelliformis*.

Sporangia-bearing specimens were found in summer.

This species for the examination of which I have not had much material is undoubtedly rather common along the Færøese coasts as reported by Lyngbye, who writes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses copiose».

¹ *Ph. pustulosum* was found endophytic by Rosenvinge (Deux. Mém., p. 68) in *Delamarea attenuata*.

134. **D. hippuroides** (Lyngb.) Kütz. Kjellm., N. I., p. 332 (268); *Scytosiphon hippuroides* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 63.

I have had but comparatively little material of this species for examination. One of the collections resembled very much No. 322 in Hauck and Rickter's »*Phykotheka universalis*«.

This species like the preceding was found especially in sheltered situations in shallow water and mostly epiphytic on *Chordaria flagelliformis*. Sporangia-bearing specimens were met with in May and October.

Found in the following localities only: — Öst.: Ejde (H. S.), Glibre (H. S.); Str.: Kollefjord (H. S.), Kalbakfjord (H. S., †), Kvalvig (H. J.).

135. **D. Ekmani** Aresh., *Observationes* 3, p. 33; *Coilonema Ekmani* Kjellm., N. I., p. 329 (266).

The Færøese specimens have now and then one or at most only a few lateral branches.

Found in sheltered places in shallow water epiphytic on *Scytosiphon lomentarius*.

It bore young sporangia in May.

Found only: — Bordö: Klaksvig (!).

Order DESMARESTIACEAE.

DESMARESTIA (Lamour.) Grev.

136. **D. aculeata** (L.) Lamour. Kjellm., N. I., p. 324 (261); Rosenv., *Grönl. Havalg.*, p. 857. *Desmia aculeata* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 34.

This species grows in the sublittoral zone and occurs down to a depth of at least 10 fathoms. It grows by choice in the open sea, but is also met with abundantly in sheltered situations. It generally grows attached to stones and rocks, but also now and then occurs as an epiphyte on the stems of *Laminaria*; in sheltered localities it is also frequently found in masses lying detached even on sandy and muddy bottoms as Rosenvinge points out is the case in Greenland.

It bore unilocular sporangia at the end of October; while gathering it Jónsson saw the spores move. The sporangia, only lately discovered by Kuckuck, and found almost simultaneously in some winter-material from Denmark by Rosenvinge, were precisely similar to Kuckuck's figure (*Bemerkungen* I, 1894, p. 247).

Assimilative hairs occurred on the plant in May and June, and are especially common as late as May, while in June hair-bearing specimens become rare. This agrees very well with what Rosenvinge says is the case in South Greenland where the hairs fall off at the latest in June, while in North Greenland hair-bearing specimens have been observed as late as July and August.

This species is extremely common along the coasts of the Færøes as already reported by Lyngbye: — Ad insulas Færoenses copiose.

var. *media* (Ag.) J. Ag., Species Alg., I, p. 168; Rosenv., Gronl. Havalg., p. 858; Desm. hybrida Kütz., Phyc. germ., p. 274, Tab. phyc., Vol. IX, tab. 93. I think that *Ectocarpus densus* Lyngb. (Hydrophyt., p. 133) ought also to be referred to this variety; it is at any rate a richly hair-bearing *Desmareslia aculeata*.¹

The Færøese specimens exactly resemble the above-mentioned figure and answer in other respects very well both to Rosenvinge's description (l. c.) and to the Greenland specimens in the herbarium of the Botanical Museum in Copenhagen.

The specimens referred to this variety are far more densely covered with hairs than is the case with the main form and the hairs are also much longer. Sometimes a few, sometimes several of the bottom branches are opposite. It also retains its hairs much longer than forma *typica*, specimens gathered in July and August being closely covered with hairs. Spines were wanting, only a single specimen having on one of its branches a few which were not, however, typically developed. Thus we see typical var. *media* differs rather widely from typical *Desm. aculeata* and, consequently, it ought perhaps more properly to be regarded as a distinct species. In habit it reminds one much of *Chorda tomentosa* if one can imagine the latter branched.

It has been found in the following places: — Vid.: Near Viderejde, great quantities were found floating in the sea after a storm ♀; Bordö: In Haraldsund near Aærne ♀; Str.: Gliversnæs ♀, Kvivig Lyngbye; Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord ♂, Ostenfeld.

137. **D. ligulata** (Lightf.) Lamour. *Desmia ligulata* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 33.

I once fished up some specimens of this species in a plaice net from a depth of some 3—4 fathoms in Kvalbøfjord (Syd.), but

¹ The Færøese specimen preserved in Lyngbye's Herbarium is certainly very small and has no opposite branches, but otherwise it agrees well with the specimen of *Desm. aculeata* which I have referred to this variety.

as they were gathered from a sandy bottom they were doubtless free-floating examples; otherwise I only found them washed ashore, and it appears as if the specimens found by other collectors were also only such as had been cast ashore; thus, Lyngbye does not enter into any details regarding its habitat. I am therefore not prepared to say anything definite regarding its habitat around the Færøes, but I believe it grows along fairly open sea-shores and probably in the sublittoral zone, as it can only bear a short period of desiccation without injury.

I found it bearing assimilative hairs in June and July.

It is hardly common along the coasts of the Færøes. Lyngbye (l. c.) writes with reference to it: — »Habitat ad littora Færoensia haud frequens, ut in sinu Qualbøe Sudeøe, et ad littus Mølen prope Eide Österøe«. Rostrup collected specimens of it on the east coast of Strömø where it was also found by me, viz. near Thorshavn and Hvide-næs. Again, Simmons observed it near Ejde (Öst.) and I near Kvalbø (Syd.), i. e. in the same places where Lyngbye found it.

138. **D. viridis** (Müll.) Lamour. Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 859; *Dichloria viridis* (Müll.) Grev., Kjellm., N. L., p. 325 (263); *Gigartina viridis* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 44.

Found growing in the sublittoral zone down to a depth of some 10 fathoms; it rarely occurs at greater depths and Kjellman's statement (l. c.) that specimens were found near Spitzbergen down to a depth of 150 fathoms must undoubtedly be due to detached floating examples having been carried by the stream to deeper waters.

It grows by preference in the open sea but may also be met with in somewhat sheltered situations. It is generally found growing attached to stones and rocky bottoms, but also occurs, though rarely, as an epiphyte, especially on the stem of *Laminaria*.

This is a very common species of the Færøese coasts, as was pointed out by Lyngbye, who writes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses copiose«.

Order CHORDARIACEAE.

CHORDARIA (Ag.).

139. **Ch. flagelliformis** (Müll.) Ag. Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 51; Kjellm., N. L., p. 310 (249).

As Foslie (Contrib. I, p. 90) refers all the Norwegian specimens

from East-Finmarken to *f. typica*, so I am of opinion that all the Færøese specimens may be referred to this form.

This species grows both on fairly exposed shores and in sheltered localities, but is most common in the latter. It generally occurs in the sublittoral zone, but not at any considerable depth; where the tide is not felt it is common in 1 to 2 feet of water. Most frequently it is found attached to stones, but may also occur epiphytic on larger algæ.

Sporangia-bearing plants were found in November and December, but the summer specimens which I have examined were sterile.

This species is quite common along the Færøese coasts and was already found by Lyngbye.

CASTAGNEA Derb. et Sol.

140. **C. virescens** (Carm.) Thur. Le Jolis, Alg. mar. de Cherb., p. 85; *Eudesme virescens* J. G. Ag., Kjellm., N. L., p. 312 (251).

Found in a sheltered situation in quite shallow water growing on stones. It had sporangia in July.

It appears to be very rare along the coasts of the Færøes as it has been found once only, and in a small quantity, in Sundene on the coast of Strömö between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (J.).

LEATHESIA Gray) J. G. Ag.

141. **L. difformis** (L.) Aresch. Kjellm., N. L., p. 313 (252).

It belongs to the littoral zone and has been mostly met with in sheltered localities. It generally occurs as an epiphyte on *Corallina officinalis*, but also grows on rocky bottoms. It was found bearing plurilocular sporangia in July.

Found in the following localities: — Öst.: Ejde (H.S.), Selletræ (H.S.); Str.: Kolléfjord (H.S.), Kalbækfjord !, Thorshavn (H.S.); Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord (H.S.). Simmons, l. c. p. 270, mentions it on the whole as common: — »als Epiphyt in der Corallinaformation, wo sie selten zu fehlen scheint. The reason why Simmons found it so frequently is doubtless that it is most luxuriantly developed at the end of summer.

Order CHORDACEAE.

CHORDA Stackh. Lamour.

142. **Ch. filum** (L.) Stackh. Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 72; Kjellm., N. L., p. 307 (245); Reinke, Atlas, tab. 26—28.

This species grows in shallow water down to a depth of a few fathoms, especially in sheltered situations. It is consequently common in the interior of fjords and may even be met with right at their head where the water is brackish owing to the fresh-water streams entering the sea. It grows by preference on gravelly bottoms attaching itself to pebbles and shells, and where the water is $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 fathom deep it often forms a dense growth; the topmost part of the thallus may then be seen floating on the surface of the water.

Sporangia-bearing plants were found in May, June, July and October. Specimens from the spring months were young and still small, during the summer they attained to their highest development, while specimens gathered as early as October were more or less decayed. It probably dies away completely during the winter, as is doubtless also the case along the Danish shores.

This species is common along the sheltered coasts of the Færøes. Bordø: Klaksvig (H.S., †); Öst.: Skaalefjord (H.S., H.J.), Kvalvig (H.J., †, Sundelaget (H.S.); Str.: Kalbakfjord (Rostrup, †); Nolsø: Ejde (†); Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord (Ostenfeld, †).

143. *Ch. tomentosa* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 74; Reinke, Atlas, tab. 20.

This beautiful alga was found in the sublittoral zone both in shallow water on rocky coasts, and in deeper water (some 5 to 6 fathoms) in Haraldsund where a strong current was running. Here it grew attached to stones and shells associated with *Laminaria*, *Alaria* and other algæ, and occurred abundantly in vigorous examples several feet in length.

Fructifying specimens were found in May. Found hitherto only on Bordø: Aærne near Haraldsund (†); Öst.: Mölen (†) and Ejde (†).

Order LAMINARIACEAE.

ALARIA Grev.

144. *A. esculenta* (L.) Grev. Kjellm., N. L., p. 265 (212), Handb., p. 19; *Laminaria esculenta* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 23.

f. *typica*.

f. *pinnata* (Gunn.).

Fig. 84 represents the form most commonly met with in the Færøes, and the one which I regard as typical. The lamina is long and very narrow in comparison. One specimen which was



Fig. 84. *Ataria esculenta* (L.) Grev. f. *typica*. From St. Dimon. (F. B. fol.). (Scale: 10 centimetres).

$3\frac{1}{2}$ metres long, measured at its broadest only $10\frac{1}{2}$ cm., and another 2 metres in length was only 5 cm. broad. In their very narrow, almost linear sporophylls they resemble f. *fasciculata* Ström-felt (Om Algvegetationen vid Islands Kuster, p. 38). Specimens

bearing such narrow sporophylls occur on exposed coasts; in more sheltered localities the sporophylls get broader and the same often applies also to the lamina. These specimens thus constitute a transition to the broader f. *pinnata*.

This species occurs gregariously in enormous masses from about low-water mark to several fathoms below it, but in particularly exposed places it can grow somewhat above low-water mark, and in narrow rock-clefts washed constantly by the sea it may be found up to 1—2 metres above sea-level at low tide. It grows by preference along open sea-shores, but may also occur in the interior of fjords in more sheltered localities, and is most commonly met with on steeply sloping or quite perpendicular rock-faces and in fact on rocks in general. Fructifying specimens were found in May, June, July and November. This alga undoubtedly attains to its highest development in spring and early summer.

With regard to its change of leaves Wille writes in »Beiträge zur physiologischen Anatomie der Laminariaceen«, Christiania, 1897, p. 7: — »dieses Endblatt fällt jeden Herbst ab und wächst von neuem heraus im Laufe des Winters«, but I do not think that this is always so, as at any rate along the Færøes I never came across specimens which showed the slightest indication of a regular change of leaves as is the case, e. g. in most of the *Laminaria*-species. My own observations lead me to think that the leaf keeps on growing at its base during the greater part of the year, while the apex is continually so to speak worn away by the force of the waves. All the specimens I have seen had leaves which were always fresh at the base, while towards the apex they gradually become older and more and more tattered and the segments were gradually torn away so that the midrib only was left and when examined more closely the latter also proved to be scratched and worn at the apex (cfr. fig. 84). It is true that I have only seen specimens from April to August and October to December and it is very probable that the leaf grows more rapidly at certain seasons, but I feel convinced that a regular change of leaves does not take place. I think Wille's observation (based on the material from Mandal gathered in August) must doubtless be regarded as a result of the warm season which is less favourable to this species at so southerly a habitat.¹

¹ In connection with this I would call attention to the fact that in the museum in Copenhagen we have some specimens gathered by Dr. Rosenvinge near

This species which is extremely common along the coasts of the Færøes was already reported from the latter place by Landt, l.c. p. 230. Lyngbye writes with reference to it: — *ad insulas Færoenses copiose, ubi rupibus præruptis in superficie maris adnascens summæ fluctuum vehementiæ exponitur*. — *f. pinnata* has been found at a few places in the fjords, e. g. in Trangisvaagfjord (Rosenvinge).

145. **A. Pylaii** (Bory) J. G. Ag. Kjellm., N. I., p. 266 (213), Handb., p. 20; Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 838.

I have only felt justified in referring a few specimens to this species, and they were all rather small. The specimens in question had a distinctly two-edged mid-rib; and as soon as the latter showed the slightest indication of being four-sided or even if the two sides only ran parallel along a short distance I referred the specimens to *Alaria esculenta*, as young specimens of the latter species often have a mid-rib which must most properly be called two-edged.

This species occurs in fairly sheltered localities where it grows in company with the preceding. Fructifying specimens were found in April, May, June and October.

It has hitherto been found only in the following places: — Öst.: Skaalefjord (!), Saltnæs (H. J.); Str.: Thorshavn (!); Syd.: Trangisvaag (Rosenvinge).

This species was already found by Lyngbye as J. Agardh's Herbarium contains a specimen gathered by him which according to Agardh's determination (cfr. J. Ag., Spec. Algarum I, p. 144) belongs to this species. Of the genus *Alaria* Lyngbye's Herbarium in Copenhagen contains some small fragments only, but they all doubtless belong to *Alaria esculenta*.

LAMINARIA Lamx.

146. **L. saccharina** (L.) Lamx. Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 21.

f. linearis J. Ag., Spec. Alg. I, p. 132; De Laminariis, p. 12.

f. bullata C. Ag., Synopsis Alg. Scandinav., p. 18; Kjellm., Handb., p. 24.

f. grandis Kjellm., Handb., p. 24.

This plant varies very much and a large number of forms have been described (see, e. g. Kjellm., l. c., and Foslie, Ueber die Laminarien Norwegens, p. 90). I think the three above-mentioned forms are distinguishable in the Færøese material. The specimens referred to *f. linearis* (see fig. 85) are marked by their long, narrow lamina, which is highly rugose and slightly or not at all waved,

Haugesund in August on the west coast of Norway which do not show the least indication of having changed leaves, the leaves as in the Færøese specimens being worn at the apex and growing gradually younger towards the base.

and has generally no marginal area at all; on the other hand, it has sometimes a smooth, median stripe. The lamina is thick and of a tough, leathery consistency. The Færøese specimens differ from those mentioned by Kjellman in N. L., p. 287 (230) in always having a short stem which passes insensibly into the lamina. With regard to the size of the specimens referred to this form the following measurements may serve as an example: —

Length of plant	Breadth of lamina	Length of stem
2 metres	8 cm.	6 cm.
1 metre	13 cm.	2 cm.

The specimens referred to *f. bullata* are often larger and especially broader as they have a fairly distinct, strongly waved marginal area. Two of the specimens which I measured were of the following sizes: —

Total length	Breadth of lamina	Length of stem
2 m. 10 cm.	20 cm.	9 cm.
2 m. 30 cm.	20 cm.	8 cm.

Lastly, the specimens referred to *f. grandis* are marked by their thinner and smoother or at any rate only slightly rugose lamina, which can attain to a fairly great breadth and has generally a rather distinct marginal area. With regard to the size of the specimens referred to this form the following measurements may serve as a guide: —

Total length	Breadth of lamina	Length of stem
2 m.	35 cm.	13 cm.
2 m. 15 cm.	37 cm.	4 cm.

I have also referred a few large specimens which were found growing in shallow water at the head of Trangisvaagfjord to this form. The lamina was highly rugose and had a strongly waved margin. The consistency of the lamina was in the middle, thick and leathery; in the margin, thin and membranaceous.

One specimen measured as follows: — Length of lamina 2 metres; breadth 75 cm.; stem 5 cm.

Forma *linearis* is met with in the most exposed situations, e. g. on the south-western side of Sumbö Holm (Syd.); it occurs here near low-water mark and sometimes beyond it. It answers to *f. stenophylla* of *Laminaria digitata*. Forma *bullata* is found



Fig. 85. *Laminaria saccharina* (L.) Lamx. f. *linearis* J. Ag. From Sumbö Holm. (F. B. fot.). (Scale: 10 cm.).

in more sheltered localities, e. g. in the small inlets on the east side of Strömö between Thorshavn and Højvig, but it may also

be met with in the interior of bays and fjords. It belongs to the sublittoral zone but grows in shallow water. Lastly, *f. grandis* grows in the sublittoral zone most commonly in deeper water of some 8 to 10 fathoms and occurs both in the open sea and in the interior of fjords.

Small, young examples of *Laminaria saccharina*, the so-called forma *phyllitis* (cfr., e. g. Kuckuck, Bemerkungen 1, p. 250) often occur in rock-pools.

This species grows both on rocks and stones, and, more rarely, epiphytic on larger algæ, e. g. *Laminaria hyperborea*. Fructifying specimens were found in June and July. The change of laminae probably takes place during winter as specimens found in May, June and July still had parts of the old lamina attached.

This is a very common species of the Færøese coasts. It was first reported by Landt, l. c. p. 230.

147. **L. færoensis** nov. spec. Syn. *L. longicruris* de la Pyl. var. *færoensis* Børgs., En for Færøerne ny *Laminaria* (Botanisk Tidsskrift, Vol. 20, p. 403).

I had previously described the present plant as a variety of *L. longicruris*, but after having examined the rich material of it which I gathered on my last journeys, I have no hesitation whatever in reporting it as a distinct species, all the more as it fills a gap between the nearest allied *Laminaria*-species hitherto described, which in my opinion also include besides *L. longicruris*, *L. groenlandica* Rosenv., *L. Agardhii* Kjellm. and *L. saccharina* (L.) Lamx. These species and *L. færoensis* resemble each other in habit; their stems are usually comparatively long, their laminae undivided, most commonly elliptic with waved margin and of a thin consistency. The following table illustrates the occurrence in these species of hollow stems and muciparous canals in the stems: —

	Hollow stem	Solid stem
With muciparous canals . . .	<i>L. longicruris</i>	<i>L. groenlandica</i>
Without — — . . .	<i>L. færoensis</i>	<i>L. Agardhii</i>
— — —		<i>L. saccharina</i>

Thus we see that *L. færoensis* resembles *L. longicruris* in having a hollow stem, but differs from it in not having muciparous canals; and the absence of the latter character in *L. Agardhii* and *L. saccharina* distinguishes them from *L. groenlandica*, while all three have solid stems.

L. feroensis with its hollow stem being the one which comes most near to *L. longicruris*, I will now go more fully into the points

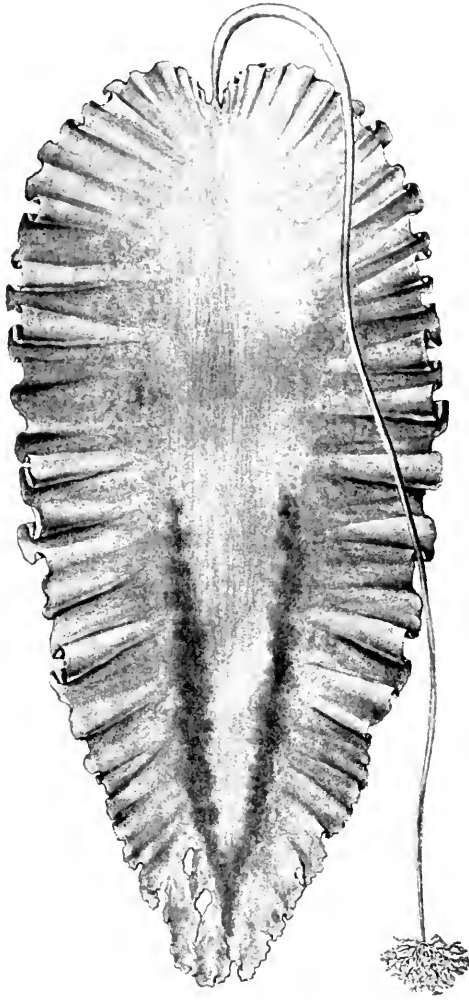


Fig. 86. *Laminaria feroensis* nov. sp. f. *typica*. From Sundene. With sorus. (C. Thornam del.). $\frac{1}{11}$: 1.

which, in addition to the above-mentioned characters, separate these two species. In his notes on the occurrence of muciparous canals in the *Laminariaceæ* Guignard¹ observes that *Laminaria longicruris* has muciparous canals both in the lamina and in the

¹ Guignard: Observations sur l'appareil mucifère des Laminariacées (Annales des sciences nat., VII sér. Bot., t. 15, 1892).

stem, but in the latter, however, only in the basal and not in the inflated part. I have now examined the stem and especially the basal part of the stem of numerous specimens of *L. feroensis* without, however, finding the least indication of muciparous canals which are doubtless wanting here, though they are distinctly developed in the lamina and exactly resemble those which Kjellman found in *L. saccharina* and figured in N. 1., pp. 292—3 (234—5), tab. 25, fig. 7.

The length of the stem varies considerably according to whether the plant grows in shallow or deep water; thus, at the head of Kalbakfjord in quite shallow water — a few feet — I found specimens with lamina measuring 3—4 feet and the stem hardly a foot long, while in normally developed specimens the stem and the lamina are of about the same length: in *L. longicruris*, however, the stem is reported to be generally longer than the lamina. With regard to the hollowness of the stem, it appears as if it often extended for a greater distance. I have closely examined a large example, the stem of which measured somewhat above 2 metres, and found that it was already hollow at the apex just below the lamina, and this hollow expansion widened rapidly so that a few inches from the apex of the stem it attained to a diameter of about one inch and remained this width for a short distance; this inflated part, being filled with air, serves to buoy up the lamina. When growing in shallow water (1—2 metres), which seems to be the favourite habitat of this plant, these inflated apical parts of the stem may be seen in abundance floating about on the surface and bearing the immense lamina which hang thence downwards towards the bottom. The hollow part gradually narrows towards the base, and a foot above it the stem becomes solid. In young specimens the stem is solid. The haptera are long, thin, and very much divided.

In typical, well-developed specimens the lamina is broadly elliptic, has a distinctly cordate base, a strongly waved margin, and sometimes tapers somewhat to the top giving almost an ovate appearance to the lamina. In young specimens the lamina is narrower, oblong elliptic, with base less distinctly cordate, and often agrees well with Harvey's figure of *L. longicruris* in Nereis Boreali-Americ., Part 1, tab. IV and in Phycol. Brit., Vol. III, tab. 339. On the other hand, the lamina in typical, well-developed *L. longicruris*, judging both by the specimens from Greenland and other places preserved in the museum in Copenhagen and by the figures and

descriptions in botanical literature, has a wedge-shaped base, which, however, varies (cfr. e. g. De la Pylaie's figures in *Annales d. sciences*

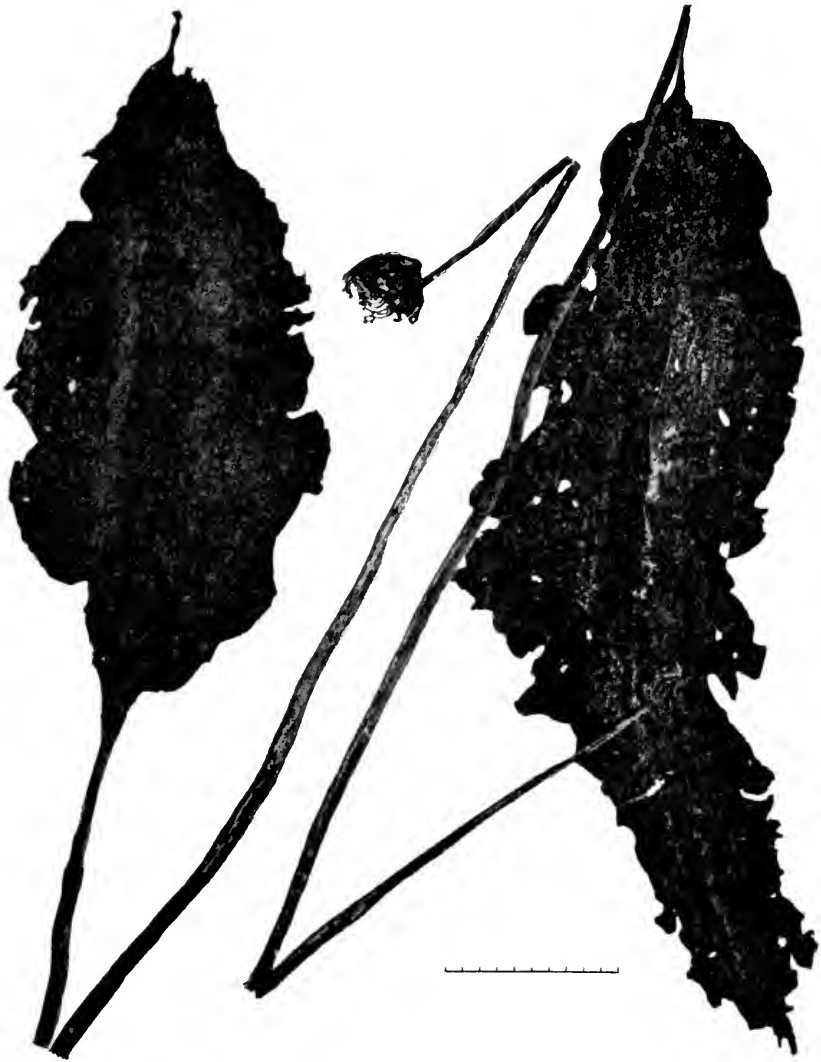


Fig. 87. *Laminaria feroensis* nov. sp. forma *sacchariaiformis* nov. form. From the mouth of Kalbakfjord. (F. B. fot.). (Scale: 10 cm.).

nat., tome 4, 1828, pl. 9, fig. 8): further, the lamina is comparatively narrow.

The form of the sori also usually appears to differ in the two species. In *L. feroensis* the sporangia-bearing part consisted chiefly

of two longitudinal rows on each side of the lamina which merged into each other at the apex of the latter or frequently broke up into several irregularly formed large and small patches: only rarely and especially in the below-mentioned form, did I find a broad sorus along the centre of the thallus as is to be found in typical *L. longicruris*.

I do not think that a regular change of leaves occurs in this species at any fixed season. At any rate I did not observe it from the middle of April to August, nor Jónsson from October to December. Specimens from these seasons did not show the least indication of a regular change of leaves, the lamina being on the contrary very large and well-developed with the apex generally rotting away and falling off; so it is probably continually growing at the base and dying away at the apex. Of course this does not exclude the possibility of its growing more vigorously at some seasons than at others.

From the above description it will be seen that the typical form of this species is well characterized, at least so it appears to me. But, on the other hand, in a habitat not favourable to this species a form occurred which is especially difficult to distinguish from certain forms of *L. saccharina*. I have named it: —

Forma sacchariniformis nov. form.

This (fig. 87) is distinguished from the main form by the lamina being narrower and less waved, and by the base of the lamina being frequently not cordate, but rounded or sometimes even wedge-shaped; hence its habit bears much resemblance to that of *L. saccharina* and *L. longicruris*. The lamina varies in its consistency from a sort of thin paper to a fairly thick parchment, and one of the specimens had a distinctly chequered surface such as is frequently to be found in *L. saccharina*. The lamina was usually shorter than the stem. The former was destitute of muciparous canals and its stem was generally distinctly hollow, but specimens also occurred with almost or quite solid stems and these could hardly be distinguished from long-stemmed *L. saccharina*. In this connection I would call attention to the specimens which Farrow (Marine Algae of New England, p. 93) in his description of *L. longicruris* mentions as follows: — »specimens resembling *L. saccharina*, but with hollow stipes have been collected in Long Island Sound. Whether really belonging to *L. longicruris* is doubtful and the subject requires farther investigations«; if the stems of

Farlow's specimens are also destitute of muciparous canals then they resemble the present form in no slight degree.

Thus *Laminaria feroensis*, of which the typical form is particularly characteristic and easily recognizable is owing to the occurrence of this form perhaps not so clearly marked off especially from *L. saccharina*, just in the same way as Rosenvinge (»Grönl. Havalg.», p. 846) points out that *L. longicruris* on account of the occurrence of not decidedly typical specimens, is less distinct from *L. groenlandica* and *L. cuneifolia*.

The typical *Laminaria feroensis* which is undoubtedly the largest alga of the Færøese coast, grows by preference in the most sheltered situations; it attains to its highest development at the head of fjords and in the narrow sound between Österö and Strömö. As I said before, it develops more vigorously in shallow water — in a few metres — where it can reach the surface by means of its air-vesicles; but well-developed specimens may also occur at greater depths, at about 10 fathoms. Forma *sacchariniformis* occurs at the boundary of the area of distribution of the typical form, especially in deeper water where the sea begins to be somewhat disturbed. But the species has never been met with in the open sea. It grows especially on stony and gravelly bottoms and even on quite fine-grained gravel, and in such a case it attaches itself by means of its finely divided haptera to numerous small stones.

Fructifying specimens were found in May, June and July.

With regard to the size of the plant, I may refer to the measurements given in Bot. Tidsskrift (l. c.).

This is a common species and occurs abundantly in all well-sheltered localities: — Syd.: Head of Vaagfjord and Trangisvaagfjord; Str.: Kollefjord, Kalbakfjord and in fact everywhere in the sound between Öst. and Str. from the narrow tideway to the north to about Kalbakfjord; further, in Skaalefjord on Öst. During a brief stay in the interior of Sörvaagsfjord I searched for it in vain; it is possible that this fjord, being open and rather exposed even in the interior, does not afford a suitable habitat for this species.

148. *L. digitata* (L.) Lamx. Lyngb., Hydrophyl., p. 20 partim.
 f. *genuina* Le Jol., Examen des espèces confondues sous le nom de *Laminaria digitata* auct. (N. Act. Car. Leopold. Vol. 25.)
 f. *stenophylla* Harv., Phycol. Brit., Plate 338; *Laminaria stenophylla* (Harv.) J. Ag., De Laminariis, p. 18; Kjellm., Handb., p. 24.
 f. *cucullata* Le Jol., l. c.

I think the three above-mentioned forms of this plant, which

varies considerably according to its habitat, are to be distinguished in the Færøes.

The forms referred to *f. genuina* somewhat resemble the figure in the centre of fig. 88 which is taken from a small example, but they are generally a little broader and have often a cordate base. Some of the specimens had the upper part of the stem compressed and consequently agreed with Kjellman's *f. complanata*. But in the Færøes I have not come across specimens precisely similar to Foslie's figures of *f. typica* in »Ueber die Laminarien Norwegens« pl. 4 and 5, fig. 1, the stems of the Færøese specimens especially being much shorter. To show the dimensions in *f. genuina* I give the following measurements: —

Total length	Length of stem	Length of lamina	Breadth of lamina
157 cm.	52 cm.	105 cm.	50 cm.
200 cm.	25 cm.	175 cm.	55 cm.

Some of the specimens referred to *f. stenophylla* were precisely similar to Harvey's above-mentioned figure, and had the lamina divided into 2—3 segments only; others had the lamina split into many quite narrow segments (see the two outside specimens in fig. 88) thus agreeing most closely with Kjellman's *f. cuneata* (Handb., p. 23). The Færøese specimens of this form were comparatively small, those figured being, e. g. some 50 cm. long.

The specimens referred to *f. cucullata* are noteworthy by their lamina being more or less cucullate and being either divided into only a few broad segments or being entirely whole; the lamina is frequently very irregularly folded and waved, but in young specimens it is sometimes almost smooth like Le Jolis's *f. ovata*. Such a young specimen is distributed in Areschoug's Alg. scand. No. 167. The length of the stipe also varies considerably, being sometimes short, sometimes long even longer than the lamina (*f. longipes*). In the Færøes I found specimens precisely similar to those figured by Foslie (l. c.).

Forma *stenophylla* is generally met with in the littoral zone and occurs on open sea-shores even in the most exposed situations. Forma *genuina* grows in more sheltered localities in the sublittoral zone or near extreme low-water mark. Forma *cucullata* occurs in the sublittoral zone in the interior of fjords and is particularly well-developed in places where the water is almost stagnant. *F. stenophylla* and *f. genuina* generally grow on rocky bottoms; *f. cucullata* especially on stony bottoms.

Fructifying specimens were found in June, July and November. Judging from the material in hand the plant doubtless changes its



Fig. 88. *Laminaria digitata* (L.) Lam. From Store Dimon. (F. B. fot.). (Scale: 10 cm.).

lamina during the winter; and attains to its highest degree of development during the summer.

This species is extremely common everywhere along the Færøese coasts.

149. *L. hyperborea* (Gunn.) Foslie, Ueber die Laminarien Norwegens, p. 42; L. Cloustoni Le Jolis, Examen des espèces confondues sous le nom de *Laminaria digitata* auct., p. 56; Kjellm., N. L., p. 298 (239); *Laminaria digitata* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 20 partim.

While a great many forms of, *Laminaria digitata* e. g., have been distinguished, this has not been the case with the present species, though it also varies considerably, at any rate in the Færøes, and in a manner quite similar to *L. digitata*. Thus in exposed situations small specimens are met with here and there near low-water mark, but rarely in great abundance, which by their narrow lamina and also by the latter being often divided into narrow segments strikingly resemble forma *stenophylla* of *L. digitata*; and in the interior of fjords in stagnant water the lamina becomes less divided or is even entirely whole, also becoming irregularly folded and waved just as is characteristic for forma *cuttata* of *L. digitata*. I have not found Foslie's f. *compressa* in my material.

This species generally grows in the sublittoral zone, but as mentioned above it may sometimes be found near low-water mark, e. g. in rock-pools. Its proper habitat is from a depth of a few to as much as 10 fathoms, sometimes even to almost twice that depth. It grows by preference in the open sea, but may also be met with in the interior of fjords, it grows most commonly on rocky bottoms which it covers with a dense forest-like growth. Frutifying specimens were found in November. It changes its lamina during winter; in the spring months large quantities of the old laminae are washed ashore but as late as May and June I found specimens which still had the old lamina attached.

This species is extremely common along the coasts of the Færøes where it forms widely spreading growths; Lyngbye (l. c.) who does not keep it distinct from *Laminaria digitata* writes with reference to it: — «Habitat in fundo sinuum Færøensium profunditate plurium orgiarum superficiem maris. aqua decrescente, sylvæ instar, attingens».

Saccorhiza bulbosa (Huds.) De la Pyl. On the authority of Landt who (l. c. p. 232) mentions *Fucus polyscides* as found in the Færøes, Lyngbye in Hydrophyt., p. 20, reports *Saccorhiza bulbosa* from the Færøes under the name of *Laminaria bulbosa*. But the synonyms alone which Landt mentions in the same place make the correctness of the above statement doubtful, and as the species has, moreover, never since been found in the Færøes I have thought

that it should be omitted from the list of the Færøese algæ. But, of course, there is just a possibility of its having been conveyed thither from Norway or the British Isles.

Order FUCACEAE.

HALIDRYIS (Lyngb.) Grev.

150. **H. siliquosa** (L.) Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 37; Kjellm., *N. L.*, p. 243 (194).

Found attached only in Skaalefjord near Glibre, where large specimens of a metre or more in length occur in about one fathom of water. Specimens gathered in the middle of May were sterile, but some found late in October had fruit.

Besides occurring in the above-mentioned habitat — Glibre (Öst) — where it was observed by Simmons, Jónsson and myself, it has been found detached floating about or cast ashore at the following places: — Bórdö: Klaksvig (Rostr.); Str.: Hvidenæs (Rostr., H. S.); Thorshavn (?). Lyngbye does not mention this species as occurring in the Færøes, but Landt (l.c. p. 228) reports it from these islands.

ASCOPHYLLUM Stackh.

151. **A. nodosum** (L.) Le Jol. Rosenv., *Grönl. Havalg.*, p. 832; *Ozothallia nodosa* Kjellm., *N. L.*, p. 243 (194); *Halidrys nodosa* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 37.

Besides the common form, another occurs along the coasts of the Færøes which is smaller and more delicately built in all its parts. It is much slenderer than the form in Le Jolis's *Alg. mar. de Cherb.*, No. 101, though the latter is far from large. The difference between the common large form and the small one is shown in the accompanying illustration (fig. 66) reproduced from a photograph of the two forms. The branches of the small form are narrower; the largest air-bladders are hardly more than one-third the size of those in the large form, and the same applies to the receptacles, etc. It occurs here and there together with the typical form, and grows in large bushes like the latter.

This species is very common in sheltered localities, but may also be met with in more exposed places, viz., off the west-coast of Syderö, on rocky islets, where it grows on the sides of the rocks facing the land. During a storm these islets are completely dashed over by the breakers. Where tides prevail it grows somewhat above half-tide level; where their influence is not felt, e. g. in



FIG. 89. *Asophytum nodosum* (L.) Le Jol. Compare text. (Scale: 10 cm.). (F. B. loc.)

Sundene it grows in shallow water, but does not occur so abundantly as in the former place, doubtless because it prefers being left dry at ebb-tide.

I found it bearing ripe receptacles as early as the end of April, and it keeps on fructifying throughout the summer, evidently ceasing towards the end, as specimens gathered late in July had only a few receptacles left on them. Lastly, specimens from the beginning of December bore young receptacles, so the latter doubtless develop during the winter. This agrees well with what Kjellman (l. c. p. 244 [195]) says is the case in Arctic Norway.

This is an extremely common species of the Faroese coasts as already pointed out by Lyngbye: = »Ad littora Faroë copiose».

FUCUS L.

152. **F. inflatus** L., M. Vahl, Flora Danica, tab. 1127; Foslie, Krit. fort., (Tromsø Mus. Aarshefter, IX. 1886, p. 109); Rosenv., Grøn. Havalg., p. 834; *Fucus vesiculosus* γ *inflatus* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 3. (Specimens are lacking in his herbarium in Copenhagen). *Fucus furcatus* Kleen, Nordl. Alg., p. 29.

f. *edentata* (De la Pyl.) Rosenv.¹ l. c. *Fucus edentatus* de la Pyl., Flore de Terre Neuve, p. 84, Paris 1829; *Fucus furcatus* and *Fucus edentatus* J. Ag., Spetsbergens Alger, Tilläg p. 40²; *Fucus edentatus* de la Pyl., f. *typica* Kjellm., N. I., p. 256 (204).

f. *disticha* (L.), *Fucus distichus* L. partim³; Lyngb., Hydrophyt.,

¹ C. Agardh's *Fucus furcatus* (Spec. Alg., p. 97, 1821, Icones alg. inedite, tab. XIV) is certainly older than De la Pylaié's *Fucus edentatus*, and, consequently, on the ground of priority the former name ought to be preferred, but as the specimen of this species which C. Agardh described was — judging especially from his figure — a small, poorly developed one (apparently a transitional form to f. *disticha*) I think it most proper not to use his name.

² Cfr. Ruprecht, F. J. Tange des ochotskischen Meeres (Middendorff, Reise in Sibir., 1. Band, p. 346). Ruprecht's objection, quite unjustifiable as it appears to me, to J. Agardh's definition of *Fucus furcatus* in Spec. Alg. was the reason why Agardh in »Spetsbergens Alger« described the two species *Fucus edentatus* and *Fucus furcatus* as distinct, which again has created much uncertainty with regard to *Fucus inflatus*.

³ Linné's short description (Syst. Nat. Edit. 12. Vol. 2, p. 716) of *Fucus distichus* suits all dwarf forms of *Fucus inflatus*, consequently, both f. *linearis* and f. *disticha*, but I apply the latter name to the small, more robust forms which grow on exposed coasts in contradistinction to the slenderer f. *linearis* which grows in rock-pools. Judging from Kjellman's description of his f. *nana* (Spetsbergens mar. klorof. Thalphyter, II. p. 4) the latter appears to be some poorly developed specimens, belonging to f. *disticha* (cfr. his note l. c. p. 7).

p. 6 (partim, e specim.); a, robustior J. Ag., Spetsb. Alg., Tilläg p. 37; Kjellm., N. L., p. 262 (210).

f. *linearis* (Oed.) Rosenv., l. c. *Fucus distichus* Lyngb., Hydrophyt. p. 6 (partim) Kleen, Nordl. Hafsalg. p. 30.

Fucus inflatus is an extremely variable plant and many of its numerous forms have been regarded and described as distinct species, as already pointed out by Rosenvinge in Grönl. Havalg., (l. c.). I have long been in doubt how to classify the Færøese specimens of which the accompanying figures may serve to give an idea. Kjellman's »Handbok« certainly contains exhaustive descriptions and a large number of forms are mentioned in it, but as Kjellman has not satisfactorily identified them with those described under older names it is often rather difficult to arrive at any definite conclusion about them. As pointed out by Foslie (l. c.), Vahl's description in Flora Danica, tab. 1127 ought to be regarded as the type for *Fucus inflatus* — and e. g. Kjellman in »Handbok« (p. 11) and Rosenvinge (l. c.) have taken it as such. In »Handbok« Kjellman divides the species into two main groups α *finmarkicus* and β *nordlandicus*. As the type for the main form of *finmarkicus* he mentions the species gathered and distributed by him in Areschoug's Exsicc. No. 401, and as he also quotes this example as the type for his forma *typica* of *Fucus edentatus* de la Pyl. in N. L., p. 256 (204) then *finmarkicus* must be regarded as synonymous with f. *edentata*. But in Grönl. Havalg. Rosenvinge mentions β *nordlandicus* as synonymous with *Fucus inflatus* α *edentatus* (de la Pyl.); and with reference to Vahl's figure, which Kjellman gives as type for *nordlandicus*, Foslie (l. c.) writes: — »it is identical with the species met with in Nordland and Finmarken which later authors have referred to *Fucus edentatus* de la Pyl«. From which again it follows that both α *nordlandicus* and β *finmarkicus* ought to be regarded as synonymous with f. *edentata* and this view is presumably also the most natural one as it appears to me somewhat doubtful how far we are justified in maintaining two such main groups. As marks of distinction between the two groups Kjellman properly speaking, only mentions that in *nordlandicus* the branches are given off at narrow angles and the conceptacles are small and placed close together, while in *finmarkicus* the branches are given off at wide angles and the conceptacles are scattered and irregularly arranged, but in a large collection these characters will hardly be of any use for purposes of classification.

In his work »Om Algvegetationen vid Islands Kuster«, pp. 35

—36, Strömfelt also includes under the single species *Fucus evanesceus* Ag. everything mentioned by Kjellman in his N. I. under this name, and everything reported from Norway under the names of *F. edentatus* and *F. furcatus*, and lastly de la Pylaie's

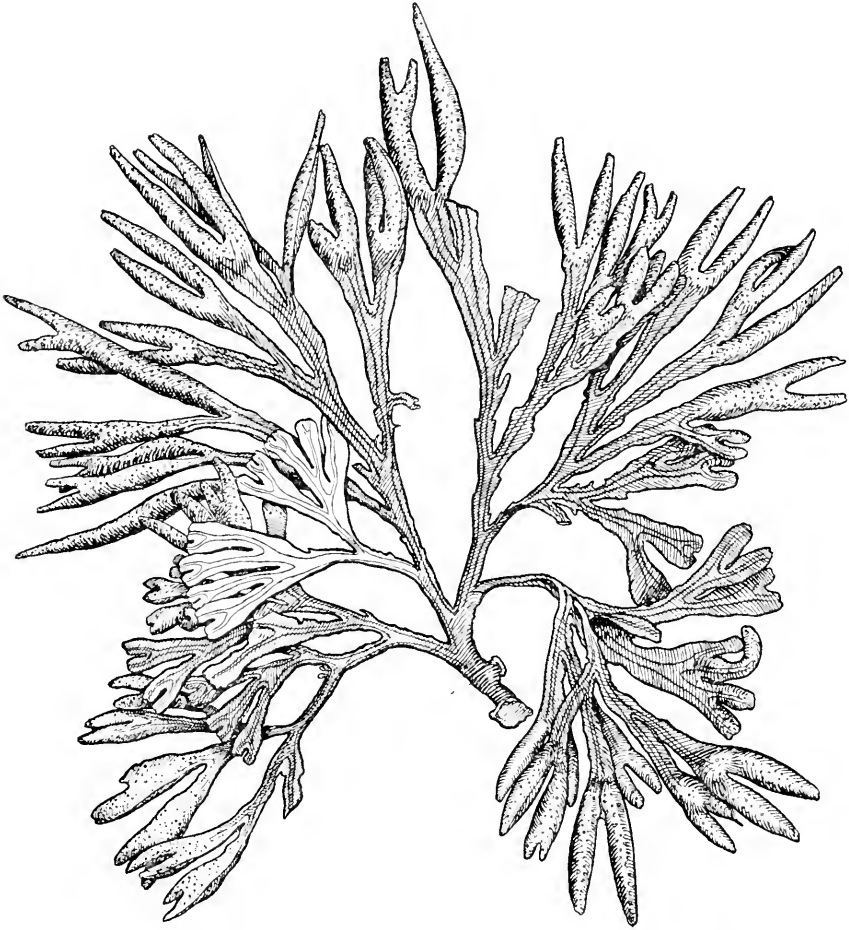


Fig. 90. *Fucus inflatus* L. f. *edentata* de la Pyl. From Thorshavn. $\frac{2}{5}$: 1. (H. Westergaard del.)

F. edentatus; uniting these species, because J. Agardh told him that some of his forms from Iceland bore a close resemblance to the original specimens of de la Pylaie's *F. edentatus*, and I think he is quite justified in doing so. But I do not agree with Strömfelt when he insists that what Kjellman in N. I. calls *Fucus edentatus*, for which, as mentioned above, the type is No. 401 in Areschoug's Exsicc., is not identical with de la Pylaie's *Fucus edentatus*; nor

do I consider him justified in dividing his *Fucus evanescens* into the main groups *arcticus*, *norvegicus*, *edentatus* and *dendroides*.

According to my opinion the alga distributed by Kjellman in Areschoug's Exsicc. No. 401, corresponds exactly to the plant

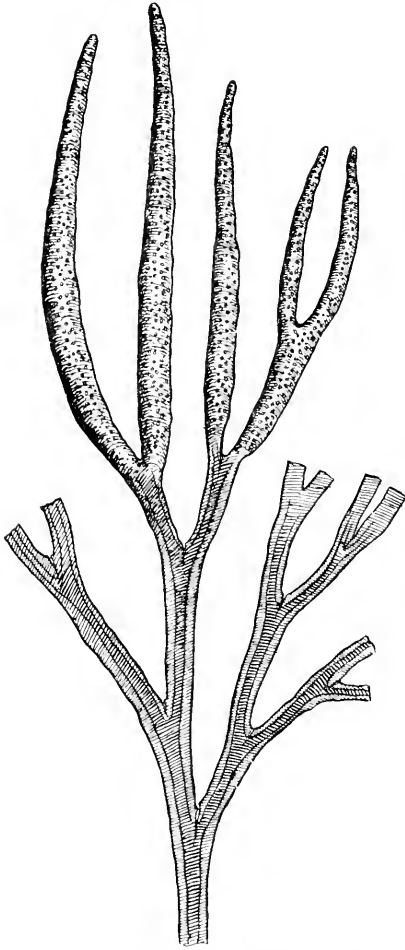


Fig. 91. *Fucus inflatus* L. f. *edentata* de la Pyl.
From Nolsö. $\frac{2}{5}$: 1. (H. Westergaard del.)

named by Collins *Fucus edentatus* de la Pyl. and distributed by him in Hauck et Richter, *Phykotheke universalis* No. 119. It likewise bears a fair resemblance to specimens of *Fucus edentatus* from Miquelon preserved in our museum in Copenhagen. The specimens of my Færøese material which I have referred to forma *edentata* agree well with these specimens in *Phykotheke* and Areschoug's Exsicc., as also with others referred by Kjellman, Rosenvinge, Fosløe and Collins to *Fucus inflatus* var. *edentata*, so that I do not doubt their identity with this form. Lastly, I may mention that when Professor W. G. Farlow was on a visit to Copenhagen I showed him the specimens which I had referred to this form and he pronounced them to be good *Fucus edentatus*.

Fucus inflatus f. *disticha* has hitherto been regarded as a distinct species.¹ This is, however, an error, as from observations which I have several times had

an opportunity of making in the Færøes, I have arrived at the conclusion that it is only a plant whose small size is due to its habitat. As shown in fig. 92, very gradual, almost imperceptibly transitional

¹ I may mention here that in »Handbok«, p. 15, Kjellman writes: »This species is slightly differentiated from the more slender forms of *Fucus inflatus* β *nordlandicus*. (Arten är svagt begränsad mot finare former of *Fucus inflatus* β *nordlandicus*«).

stages occur between the large typical *F. edentata* which often attains to a length of 2 feet, and the tiny forma *disticha* which usually

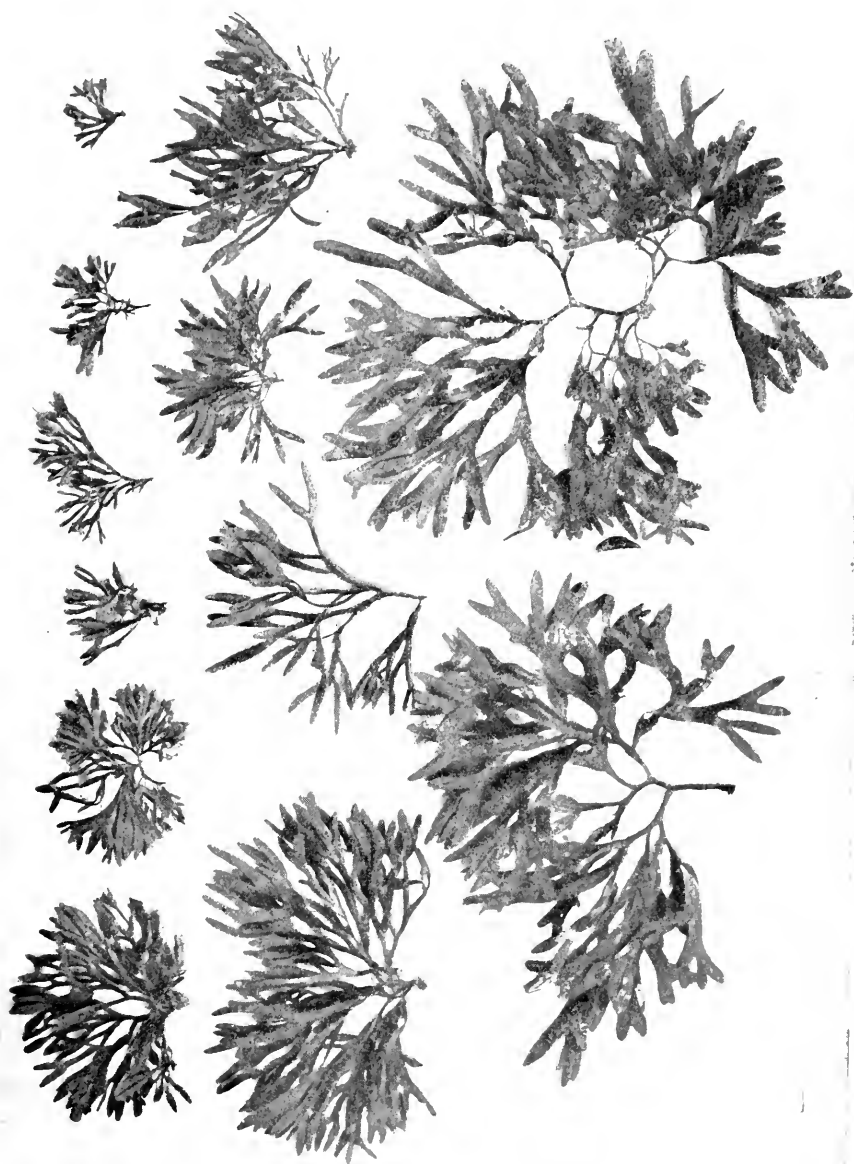


Fig. 92. *Fucus infolatus* L. Intermediate forms between *F. edentata* and *F. disticha*. From the coast to the south-east of Thorshavn. (Compare *F. spiralis* (fig. 97) with corresponding transitional forms ranging from the typical form to *F. nana*). (Scale: 10 cm.). (F. B. fol.)

measures only a few inches in length. I shall explain this more fully in what follows.

Fucus inflatus f. *edentata* can grow in fairly exposed places and it can grow rather near high-water mark; but the higher the habitat and the more exposed the locality, the smaller the specimens. On the east coast of Strömö from Thorshavn southwards I have distinctly observed this transition in process. Large vigorous examples of f. *edentata* occurred in the two small bays at Thorshavn at about low-water mark (the specimen figured in fig. 90 is from the latter locality). To southward of this the coast gradually grows more exposed, there is almost always some swell and the waves break almost continuously upon the shores which both enables *Fucus inflatus* to grow higher up and also reduces its size. On a gently inclined rock-face south of Arge I observed for the first time intermediate forms in different stages which distinctly illustrated the transition from f. *edentata* to f. *disticha*. The plants growing near low-water mark were fairly large, about one foot in length, but as they spread higher up the face of the rock they gradually grew smaller in all their parts until at the top at about high-water mark or somewhat above they were only a few inches long, or, in other words, occurred as *Fucus distichus*; while still further southwards the coast becomes too exposed for f. *edentata*, and f. *disticha* only is met with. The latter form of *Fucus inflatus* is found in the most exposed localities along the Færøese coasts, often in large quantities and frequently at a considerable height above sea-surface. The more exposed the locality, the more vigorously developed is its attachment-disc, which in specimens measuring 2—3 inches in length often attains to a size of $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch in transverse section; and the more graceful and elegant are its branches, while its receptacles also grow longer and more pointed, such particularly elegant specimens (fig. 93) were found by me, e. g. on Myggenæs, Muletangen, Vaags Ejde, Sumbö Holm., etc.

While f. *disticha* always occurs on sloping rock-surfaces left dry at ebb-tide, f. *linearis* occurs between tide-marks in pools at high-levels. Situations adapted to the growth of this form seem to be rare along the Færøese coasts. I have hitherto only found it near Fannien on Syderö. The Færøese specimens agree very well with the somewhat broader ones from Greenland which Rosenvinge has referred to this form; I have not come across any Færøese specimens which were quite thread-shaped. Forma *linearis* is distinguished from f. *disticha* by its branches being thinner and more flat, the colour usually somewhat paler and the shoots trans-

parent: proliferations often occur on it. A few specimens from Thorshavn somewhat resembled certain Greenland specimens which Rosenvinge has referred to β *evanescens*, but they not being especially characteristic I think we are justified in referring them to *f. edentata*. When dried the plants become almost black and nearly opaque. The midrib is quite indistinct and receptacles are shorter and broader than in *f. edentata*.

A single specimen of typical *f. edentata* was noteworthy owing

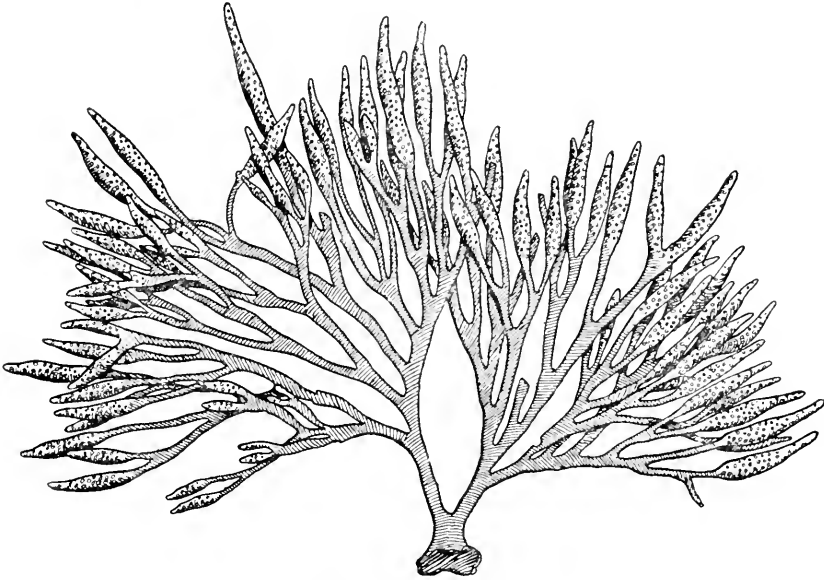


Fig. 93. *Fucus inflatus f. disticha*. From Muletangen at Vaags Ejde (Syd.). 1 : 1. (H. Westergaard del.)

to its bearing conceptacles in the middle of a branch at a considerable distance from the apex.

Fucus inflatus occurs in the littoral zone or (*f. edentata*) in the uppermost part of the sublittoral; *f. disticha* belongs exclusively to the littoral zone, and *f. linearis* occurs in tide-pools. The large forms of *f. edentata* require somewhat sheltered coasts, and also grow right in the interior of the fjords even in places where the water has a considerable admixture of fresh water; *f. disticha* can thrive in the most exposed localities.

Fructifying specimens of this species were found in April, May, June, July and August, consequently, during the summer. Specimens gathered in October and November were sterile; in December a few specimens were found bearing young receptacles.

Forma *edentata* is very common along the Færøese coasts, and was first reported by Landt, l. c. p. 227 (*Fucus inflatus*; f. *disticha* was also already mentioned by Landt, l. c.; it had formerly been observed on Syderø only, but I found it to be common almost everywhere on exposed coasts, viz.: — Vid.: Viderejde (♣); Børdø: »Skaarene« at the entrance to Arnelfjord (♣); Vaagø: north side (♣); Øst.: Mjovenæs (♣), Østnæs (♣); Str.: Højvig Flesen (♣), Gliversnæs (♣); Svinø (♣); Myggenæs (♣); St. Dimon (♣); Syd.: besides the habitats already known near Norbes Ejde, Kvalbø Ejde and Famien it was found near Huddan at the entrance to Trangisvaaglfjord (♣), Sumbø Holm (♣), Muletangen near Vaags Ejde (♣); f. *linearis* was only found on Syd. near Famien (Lyngbye, Ostenfeld, ♣).

153. **F. spiralis** Linné, Flora Lapponica, p. 350, No. 467, Species Plantarum, Tom. II, p. 1159, Holmiæ 1753; Systema Naturæ, Editio Duodecima, Tom. II, p. 715, Holmiæ 1767; Kjellm., N. I., p. 252 (202); *Fucus platycarpus* Thur., Etudes phycolog., p. 40; *Fucus Areschougii* Kjellm., Handb., p. 11; *Fucus vesiculosus* β *spiralis* (L.) Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 3 (according to the specimens in his herbarium in Copenhagen).

f. *typica*. *Fucus Areschougii* Kjellm., the main form, Handb. l. c.

f. *nana* Kjellm., Handb., p. 11; *Fucus limitaneus* Mont., Thuret, l. c. pp. 41—42; *Fucus platycarpus* var. *limitaneus* Sauvageau, Sur les Algues du golfe de Gascogne, p. 35 (Journal de Botanique, Vol. 11, p. 268).

I am quite convinced that all the species mentioned here and described by different authors (some more may be added to the list, cfr. e. g. Thuret and Kjellman, l. c.) must be regarded as belonging to Linné's old species *Fucus spiralis*. Linne's description in the works quoted is though short, yet fairly exhaustive, so a sufficiently clear idea may be formed of what he meant.

Now the alga named by Thuret *Fucus platycarpus* and figured by him on tab. 16, l. c. — original specimens of which were very kindly sent to me from Thuret's Herbarium by Professor Sauvageau — differs rather considerably from what, e. g. Kjellman calls *Fucus Areschougii* and of which a typical example is to be found in Areschoug's Exsicc. No. 54 (compare also my figure 94). But to this I may remark that both in the Firth of Forth near North Berwick and at Heligoland I gathered specimens which are exactly intermediate between these. And even amongst my Færøese material I found a very few specimens or portions of plants which reminded one strongly of *Fucus platycarpus* Thur., e. g. the portion of the plant given in fig. 95, the other parts of the same plant being like the main species. My opinion is that Thuret's *Fucus platycarpus*



Fig. 94. *Fucus spiralis* L. From Thorshavn. $\frac{2}{3}$: 1. (H. Westergaard del.)



Fig. 95. *Fucus spiralis* L. Part of a plant approaching var. *platycarpa* Thur. From Thorshavn. $\frac{3}{4}$: 1.
(Il. Westergaard del.)

is a more southerly variety of *Fucus spiralis*, while the typical form occurs more particularly in the northern regions, but may also be found growing together with var. *platycarpa* in the southern. 1

would point out as particularly characteristic of var. *platycarpa* that its main branches are distinctly continued along its whole length and set with short, alternating, lateral branchlets bearing receptacles, while *Fucus spiralis* L. *typica* — as I regard it, and to which as I said before I refer, e. g. *Fucus Areschougii* as a synonym — has all its branches, even the topmost distinctly dichotomous, and the latter terminating in receptacles, which are usually more or less swollen and roundish-oval, and occur terminally either 2 on each branch, or cordate if the bipartition is not complete. On observing a well-pressed herbarium specimen of a typical *Fucus spiralis* (e. g. Areschoug's Exsicc. No. 54), all the receptacles will be seen to occur along the periphery of the plant, while in var. *platycarpa* they are situated along the main branches, beginning from somewhere near their base¹. It is a pity that Kjellman, who in N. I. refers this species to *Fucus spiralis*, does not give any reason for having in »Handbok« given it the name *F. Areschougii*. In his description of β *borealis* Kjellman just writes in a footnote: — »If the name *Fucus spiralis* L. agrees with this species, then it must most properly be applied to the northern form².«

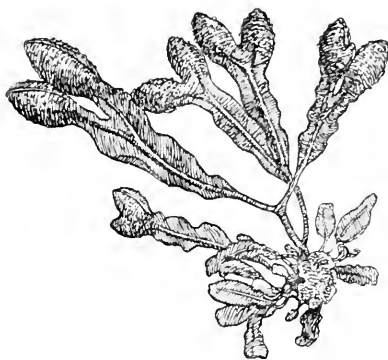


Fig 96. *Fucus spiralis* L. f. *nana* 1:1.
H. Westergaard del.)

With regard to forma *nana* (fig. 96), the latter is only a small dwarf form of *f. typica*. I have reported *Fucus limilaneus* Mont. as synonymous with this form on the strength of some specimens gathered in the Canary Islands by the late Mr. O. Gelert, and also because Thuret, l. c. places it as variety of *F. platycarpus*. Further, Professor Sauvageau kindly sent me specimens of this form from

¹ In connection with this I would call attention to the fact that Rosenvinge is quite of the same opinion, as he not only told me himself when speaking to him on the subject, but as he had also previously written to Sauvageau (cfr. Sauvageau, l. c. pp. 22—23, Journal de Bot., tome 11, p. 211) who, however, partly misunderstood Rosenvinge, for he writes with reference to *Fucus platycarpus*: »Ce serait l'ancien *F. spiralis* de Linné, que Mr. Rosenvinge appelle *F. platycarpus* var. *spiralis*«, but »var.« is a misreading, Rosenvinge having written »ou«.

² »Om benämningen *Fucus spiralis* L. afser denna art, så är den närmast att hänföra till den nordiska formen«.

Fig. 97. *Fucus spiralis* L. Different forms showing the transition to *F. nana*. (Scale: 10 cm.) (F. B. fo.)



Cap du Figuier in the Bay of Biscay; he calls them *Fucus platycarpus* var. *limitaneus*; and with reference to them he writes l. c. pp. 171—2: — »En 1896, j'en ai récolté sur un bloc situé en avant du Casino, de petits, grêles et bien fructifiés, en touffes éparses, de 2 à 3 centimètres de longueur, et j'étonnerai probablement les algologues qui ont exploré seulement les régions plus septentrionales, en disant que j'aie pu faire rentrer dans une boîte d'allumettes ma récolte, qui se composait d'une dizaine d'exemplaires bien entiers. The Færøese specimens from exposed localities are often as small.

Several Færøese examples are shown in fig. 97, the small ones being forma *nana*, the large f. *typica*.

This species occurs in the littoral zone along the Færøes and grows in fairly sheltered situations (especially forma *typica*) as well as on exposed coasts (forma *nana*). In more particularly exposed places the latter may be found growing at a considerable height above high-water mark, e. g. at Vaags Ejde it occurred at a height of some 5 metres. It grows by preference on steeply inclined cliffs which are incessantly dashed by the sea in rough weather. On the other hand, in calm weather it often suffers from desiccation and I have frequently gathered it so dried that it could easily be broken. It always grows gregariously and this applies especially to forma *nana*. It has also sometimes been found in rock-pools at high levels, e. g. in abundance near Velbestad, specimens from such situations being thinner and of slenderer build answering to f. *linearis* of *Fucus inflatus*, as f. *nana* answers to f. *disticha*.

Fructifying plants were found in April, May, June, July and October. A few specimens gathered in December were sterile. Its period of fructification corresponds exactly to that of plants in the Norwegian Polar Sea where according to Kjellman, l. c. they bear receptacles during summer and a part of October.

This is a very common species of the Færøese coasts and was first mentioned by Landt, l. c. p. 227.

154. **F. vesiculosus** L. Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 3; Kjellm., N. L., p. 248 (198); Rosenv., Grøn. Havalg., p. 833.

var. *typica* Kjellm., l. c.

var. *subfusiformis* f. *laucolata* Kjellm., Handb., p. 9.

var. *rotundata* f. *robusta* Kjellm., Handb., p. 7.

I think by far the greater part of the Færøese material may be referred to var. *typica*; taken as a whole it agreed well with Harvey's figure in Phycol. Brit., tab. 204, fig. 1. A single specimen

gathered by Mr. C. Jensen near Sumbö (Syd.) was noteworthy on account of its very long, lanceolate, swollen receptacles (like Harvey's fig. 2, l. c.). It had quantities of bladders. It is this specimen which I have thought proper to refer to var. *subfusiformis* f. *lancoolata*. Near Thorshavn I gathered a few specimens, which on account of their large, cordate or broadly oval receptacles appear to correspond to Kjellman's f. *robusta*. Lastly, the Færøese material contains a great many specimens, which are quite destitute of bladders. Both for this reason and on account of the very long, almost lanceolate receptacles these specimens when cursorily examined resemble in no slight degree forms of *Fucus inflatus*, but it is obvious that they do not belong to it, as the conceptacles are unisexual.

It grows attached to rocks and stones, and occurs in the littoral zone at about half-tide level; it grows by choice in well-sheltered localities, but may also flourish luxuriantly in places which are not much sheltered, e. g. in the small inlets (»Skærgaarde«) which occur along the east coast of Strömö between Thorshavn and Højvig — a comparatively exposed stretch of coast. It is, however, entirely absent from absolutely open sea-shores. At places where tides are not felt it grows directly below the surface of the sea in quite shallow water. It thrives excellently in brackish water, e. g. at the heads of fjords where it even occurs abundantly in the streams at the point where they flow into the sea.

It fructifies during summer. Specimens gathered in November were sterile, a few found in December bore quite young receptacles, and those collected in April had conceptacles which had not as yet fully ripened.

This species is extremely common along those coasts of the Færøes which are either not very much exposed or entirely sheltered. It was first reported by Landt, l. c. p. 226.

Fucus ceranoides L. In Hydrophyt. p. 5 Lyngbye reports this species from the Færøes: — »etiam ad insulas Færoenses«. But his herbarium contains no specimens of this species, and as it has not been found since, the correctness of his report is open to doubt.

Fucus serratus L. is reported by Landt, l. c. p. 226, who writes: — »Grows everywhere at the foot of cliffs covered by the sea at high-tide«¹. But this report must be due to some confusion as

¹ »Voxer overalt paa Klippe-Rodderne, hvor Havet gaar op ved Flod«.

it has never since been found along the coast of the Færøes and it is hardly possible that it should have been overlooked. Lyngbye writes also in *Hydrophyt.*, p. 5, with reference to this species: — »Ad insulas vero Færøenses non reperitur«.

PELVETIA Desne. et Thur.

155. **P. canaliculata** (L.) Desne. et Thur. *Fucus canaliculatus* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 6.

As might be expected plants growing at higher levels are small as they there lack sufficient nourishment, and such small examples are especially met with in the interior of fjords. Simmons, l. c. p. 296 calls them *f. minima*, and as pointed out by him they usually consist merely of a comparatively large receptacle borne on a short stalk; but they are only to be regarded as stunted specimens.

This species belongs to the littoral zone and grows near high-water mark or even somewhat above it; it is rare in exposed localities; it requires some sort of shelter as it never occurs on cliffs which are exposed to the full force of the incoming waves from the open sea, but grows in localities which are somewhat protected by rocks standing out in the sea. In such it occurs several feet above high-water mark and is able to endure a longer period of desiccation. It always grows gregariously. I never observed it in rock-pools.

It was found bearing fruit in May, June, July, October and December so it seems to be able to fructify almost all the year round.

This species is quite common along the Færøes though not everywhere, so Lyngbye's (l. c. p. 6) statement: — »Ad insulas Færøenses hic illic copiose« is quite to the point. It was first mentioned by Landt l. c. p. 227.

HIMANTHALIA Lyngb.

156. **H. lorea** (L.) Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 36; Kjellm., N. L., p. 242 (193).

This characteristic species grows at about low-water mark or somewhat above it, but in particularly exposed localities it may occur at fairly high levels or at any rate up to some 2 metres above low-water mark. It grows by preference on open sea-shores and is met with at the most exposed places, but it may also grow in more sheltered localities. Where tides are not felt, e. g. in Skaalefjord it grows at a depth of a few feet, but does not seem to thrive,

the receptacles being often more irregularly formed and sometimes swollen, and the colour of the plant being of a paler yellow.

It was found bearing young receptacles in April and May, and the receptacles reached their highest degree of development (1—1½ metres long) during summer, and contained ripe oogonia from July to September. Kjellman (l.c. p.194) says that according to Wahlenberg *H. lorea* is not to be found during winter in Lapland which does not agree with what happens along the Færøese coasts. Here according to my observations the plant is »hapaxanthic«. I think the oogonia germinate immediately in autumn and develop during winter into the well-known button-shaped plants which are often ovately swollen. In my experience the latter can live several years without fructifying, and this appears to be more particularly the case when growing nearer high-water mark than is natural to the plant. It is undoubtedly necessary for the young plant to attain to a certain size and vigour in order to be able to bear fruit; those growing in favourable habitats probably arrive at perfection during the winter, others which are less fortunate keep on living for several years and such older plants are easily recognizable by their darker colour and their more leathery consistency as also by the numerous epiphytes which gradually occur on them. Some of these older plants are perhaps able to fructify later on, others, growing in the most unfavourable habitats, are never able to do so and eventually die. When the plant has fructified it dies away gradually, but the conical lower part and a portion of the receptacles can keep fresh doubtless for several years and form a favourite habitat especially for species of *Ectocarpus*, but they can hardly produce new receptacles.

This is an extremely common species of the Færøese coasts as was reported by Lyngbye, who writes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses copiose, non solum in fundo, sed etiam in summo refluxus limite«. This species was first mentioned by Landt, l. c. p. 228.

C. Chlorophyceae.

Order PLEUROCOCCOCEAE.

PLEUROCOCCUS Menegh.

157. **Pl. spec.** *Palmella adnata* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p.205, tab.69A.

On examining Lyngbye's specimens of *Palmella adnata* which are preserved in his herbarium in Copenhagen they proved to be

a gathering of a great many different algae, e. g. *Calothrix scopulorum*; some very thin *Oscillariaceae*, fragments of *Ulothrix*, *Porphyra*, etc.; and further, a small, unicellular, yellowish alga, which occurred abundantly in the gatherings and is presumably that which Lyngbye calls *Palnuella adnata*, as I think it must be this alga to which he refers when he writes in his diagnosis: »granulis internis globosis, fuscis«, and in Descript.: »granula intra substantiam lutescentem minuta, globosa, fusca«.

Judging from the material in hand, the cell contents are of a yellowish colour, which corresponds to Lyngbye's description. As far as I can see, the chromatophores consist of one or more parietal plates (fig. 98); some of the cells contained one or two fairly large pyrenoids, the chro-



Fig. 98. *Pleurococcus* spec. 200: 1.

matophores being generally arranged around the latter somewhat in the form of a star. The cells are almost oval, and are about 11–12 μ long and 5,5–7 μ broad. They are divided sometimes by transverse and sometimes by longitudinal walls (fig. 98).

I think this alga may quite naturally be referred to the genus *Pleurococcus*. I have preferred not to give it a name, as it appears to me that Hudson's name *adnata* can hardly be used, for, his original examples not being available for reference, and his description being short, it is very difficult to decide which plant he was describing, and moreover, later authors (Nägeli, Berkeley) have referred his plant to the genus *Gloeocystis*. Further, I have preferred to call it *Pleurococcus* sp. as it appears to me highly probable that the *Protococcus ovalis* described by Hansgirg in Foslie's »Contribution« I, p. 159, is identical with the *Pleurococcus* in question. Hansgirg gives no reasons for calling his plant *Protococcus*, and his description and figures as a whole are not exhaustive enough for comparison.

With regard to its occurrence along the coasts of the Færøes Lyngbye (l. c.) writes: — »Habitat ad rupes maritimas declives Færoenses, inter Thorshavn et Høyvig in superiore refluxus limite, rarior«.

Order PROTOCOCCACEAE.

CHLOROCHYTRIUM Cohn.

158. **Ch. inclusum** Kjellm., N. L., p. 392 (320), tab. 31, figs. 8–17; Rosenv., Gronl., Havalg., p. 963.

The Færøese examples appear to be precisely similar to Kjell-

man's description. They occurred as endophytes in different Florideæ, e. g. *Polyides rotundus*, *Furcellaria fastigiata* and *Chondrus crispus*.

Found hitherto in the following places: — Bordö: Klaksvig (H. J.); Str.: Thorshavn (!); Nolsö (!); Syd: Trangisvaag (H. J.).

Order PRASIOACEAE.

PRASIOLA (Ag.) Menegh.

159. *P. crispa* (Lightf.) Menegh.

**marina* nov. subsec. *Schizogonium radicans* Foslie, Contribution I, p. 128 (e specim.); *Gayella polyrhiza* Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 936 (e specim.); *Ulothrix discifera* Batters, A List of the Marine Algae of Berwick-on-Tweed, p. 258 (e specim.); *Prasiola crispa* f. *submarina* Wille, Studien über Chlorophyceen, III. Eine submarine Form von *Prasiola crispa* (Lightf.); (?) *Ulothrix discifera* Kjellm., Om Spetsbergens mar. klorofyllf. Thallophyter, II, p. 52.

On steep rocks facing the open sea I have several times observed a small alga which often occurred in great abundance and was very conspicuous on account of its fresh, light yellowish-green colour when dry. Thus, it occurred abundantly on the rocky coast between Skandsetangen near Thorshavn and Højvig. In order to be able to compare it with the rather widely differing species of different authors which I have grouped above, and all of which according to my opinion ought to be included under this species, I will here shortly describe the Færøese specimens. They consist originally and for the most part of cell-filaments (about 10—12 μ thick) formed of disc-shaped cells which are generally only about one-third as long as broad, though they are sometimes met with as long as they are broad. Now and then, and most commonly at fairly regular intervals rhizoids arise, generally two together, but occasionally also singly; the cells whence these arise are mostly longer than the others in the filament. These rhizoids are generally connected with the mother-cell, and the chromatophore contained in the latter is continued into the former. But sometimes I have observed rhizoids divided into several cells (see fig. 99, *i, j*) as Wille (l. c. p. 15, fig. 53) also mentions having done in a single instance. While, on the one hand, the single rhizoids, shown in fig. 99, *i*, perhaps may be regarded, in conformity with Wille's opinion, as an abnormal formation, on the other hand, the two illustrated in fig. 99, *j*, appear

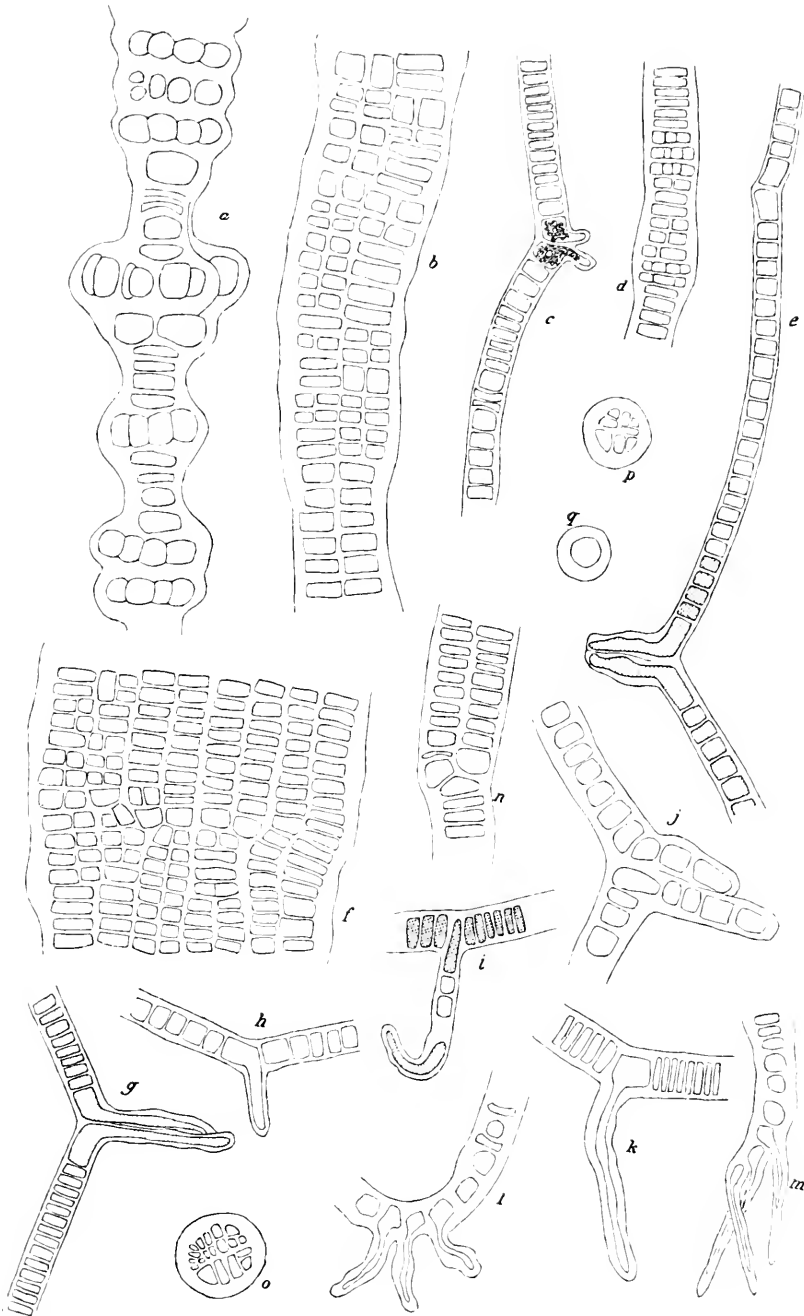


Fig. 99. *Prasiola crispa* (Lightf.) Menegh. ?*marina* nov. subsp. Compare text. 400; 1.

to be quite normal. Intermixed with these cell-filaments consisting of one row of cells, occur some filaments in which the cells are divided into two rows (*Schizogonium*-stage fig. 99, *n*), and this division is continued on the same plane so that it forms a complete plate (*Prasiola*-stage fig. 99, *b* and *f*). These plates are sometimes fairly broad much more so than fig. 99, *f*, but plates, as large as those occurring in the land-form of *Prasiola crispa*, were not met with. I have only observed these *Prasiola*-like cell-plates in the material from Højvig, in which there further occurred some filaments resembling the fragment illustrated in fig. 99, *a*. As may be seen from this figure, the cells have become divided in more than two directions, thereby reminding one of the genus *Gayella* founded by Rosenvinge. Typically developed *Gayella*-specimens did not occur in this gathering, consequently, it was very interesting that a gathering from Svinø contained some well-developed *Gayella*-filaments exactly agreeing with Rosenvinge's description. Fig. 99, *d*, shows a filament which has begun to develop into *Gayella*, the cells being divided in more than two directions; and fig. 99, *o*, *p* show the transverse section of thinner *Gayella*-filaments. In the latter gathering there also occurred cell-filaments exactly agreeing with, e. g. fig. 99, *e*; and fig. 99, *h* represents a fragment of such a filament bearing one rhizoid. Finally in fig. 99, *l* and *m* are shown two fragments of filaments whence proceed several rhizoids side by side, corresponding with Rosenvinge's fig. 45, G.

It is on account of the interesting way in which the filaments consisting of a single row of cells pass by such very gradual stages, on the one hand into the form *Prasiola*, and on the other into the form *Gayella*, that it appears to me to be impracticable to maintain the genus *Gayella*; the latter must therefore be regarded only as a phase in the development of *Prasiola crispa* subspec. *marina* coordinately with the already accepted *Ulothrix radicans*-stage and *Schizogonium-Prasiola*-stage.

With regard to the contents of the cells, the star-like chromatophores, etc., they exactly agreed with Gays's description in »*Algues vertes*« (pp. 80—86) and Wille's (l. c.).

In »*Deuxième Mémoire sur les Algues marines du Groenland*« (p. 116), Rosenvinge points out the following characteristic of *Gayella*: — »Les couches intérieures des membranes qui entourent les cellules, donnent la réaction de cellulose avec la chlorojodure de zinc, la membrane épaisse extérieure des filaments reste au con-

traire incolore,« and the same may be said of the Færøese material and of *Prasiola crispa* f. *terrestris*.

Though Wille (l. c. p. 13) writes with reference to his forma *submarina*: — »Es kann vielleicht Zweifel darüber herrschen, warum sie nicht als selbständige Art aufgeführt werden soll, da sie keinerlei Übergang aufweist zu *Prasiola crispa* (typische Flächenform), welche auch keineswegs mit ihr zusammen vorkommt,« it is quite natural, at any rate now that the typical plate-form has also been found, to refer it to *Prasiola crispa*, with which it is very closely allied. The fresh-water material from damp roofs in Thorshavn bears considerable resemblance to the marine form; as to the differences which exist between them I may point out the following: — In the *Hormidium*-filaments the cells are altogether somewhat longer, being generally about $\frac{1}{2}$ — $\frac{3}{4}$ times as long as broad, but cell-filaments also occur in which the cells are as short as those in the salt-water specimens. Rhizoids are comparatively rare in the fresh-water material, though they may sometimes be met with, as I have shown on Plate IX, fig. 2, *a*, and Gay (l. c. figs. 126—127) also figures some which correspond exactly with those in the marine form. The reason why the latter form is so amply supplied with rhizoids may possibly be explained by the fact that the alga growing, as it very often does, in much exposed situations, must attach itself firmly to the rock so as to be able to withstand the force of the waves. The plate-form (*Prasiola*-stage) of the marine specimens exactly resembles that of the land-form in the arrangement of the cells, but it hardly attains to so large a size as in the latter. Lastly, I may here point out that the *Gayella*-stage has not hitherto been found in the land-form. I am therefore of opinion that on the strength of these differences the forms referred to *Prasiola crispa* ought to be divided into two sub-species, the marine subspec. *marina*, and the land-form, which may be called subspec. *terrestris*.

Further, the plant which Batters (l. c. p. 38, tab. VII, fig. 8) calls *Ulothrix discifera*, judging from the specimens which he sent to Rosenvinge asking if they could possibly be *Gayella*, must belong to the present species; there are no rhizoids in his figure, though the examples of his plant which are here in Copenhagen are richly provided with them. *Schizogonium radicans* Foslie (l. c.) likewise belongs to the present species. Foslie's specimens, of which there are two in the museum in Copenhagen, are precisely similar to mine. *Ulothrix discifera* Kjellm (l. c.), on the other hand,

appears to differ somewhat from this species and it is perhaps doubtful whether it belongs to it at all (cfr. Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg, p. 938, and Wille, Færøernes Ferskvandsalger, p. 53).

With regard to its habitat Wille writes (l. c. p. 14): — »Sie wuchs auf der Schattenseite am höchsten Wasserstandszeichen, so dass sie nur bei Springflut oder starken Wellenschlag von Salzwasser benetzt werden konnte, und deshalb abwechselnd der Durchnetzung mit Salz- und Regenwasser ausgesetzt war.« This corresponds in the main with its distribution along the sheltered coasts of the Færøes, while along the open coasts, according as the place is more or less exposed, it occurs from several feet above high-water mark to upwards of at least 40 feet above it. Nor does it grow here exclusively on the shady sides of the rocks, but it also occurs in open places facing south and exposed to the sun. Consequently, it is often quite dried, and naturally enough in such habitats it is also often liable to be wetted only by freshwater for a longer period at a time.

This species has been observed along the coasts of the Færøes in the summer and autumn months and doubtless occurs there all the year round.

It is presumably very common along the coasts of the Færøes, but is often difficult to gather off the steep rocks; it has hitherto been found in the following places: — Svinö (!); Viderö; Kvannesund (H. J.); Øst.: Skaalefjord (H. J.); Str.: between Højvig and Skandsetangen (!), Giversnaes (!); Lille Dimon (!).

subspec. *terrestris* (Roth). *Ulva terrestris* Roth. Lyngb., Hydrophyl., p. 32.

This is recorded from the Færøes also as a marine alga by Lyngbye (l. c.), who writes: — »In insulis Færoensibus in terrestribus umbrosis humidis, et ad rupes marinas paulo supra littora, aëri marino exposita.« The specimen collected by Lyngbye and preserved in the museum in Copenhagen is from Ridevig, Østerö. In Thorshavn and its environs I have also found *Prasiola crispa* growing in places where it is frequently liable to be wetted by the spray, so that there is good reason to regard it also as a marine alga.

160. **P. furfuracea** (Mert.) Menegh. Lagerstedt: Om algläget Prasiola, p. 31; Imhäuser: Entwicklungsgeschichte und Formenkreis von Prasiola (Flora 1889, p. 266); Foslie, Contrib. I, p. 127.

Found on rocks along the shore where it is completely washed by the waves when the sea is rough. The specimens agree well

with the examples of this species distributed by Foslie in Witt. et Nordst., Exsicc., Nos. 438 and 642, which he gathered in East Finnmarken, also on rocks by the sea.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Tinganes in Thorshavn (♣).

161. *P. stipitata* Suhr. Kjellm., N. L., p. 373 (303); Imhäuser, Entwicklungsgeschichte und Formenkreis von Prasiola (Flora 1889).

Found on rocks and stones near high-water mark, and especially on exposed coasts at a considerable height above it. It grows gregariously and often carpets the rocks with a short, dense, almost moss-like growth. It is common at landing and fishing places where fish are cleaned and dried, and as a whole in localities where there are organic remains, as e. g., places which are manured by birds, though it is far from being exclusively confined to such localities.

This species is very common along the coasts of the Færøes. Strangely enough, Lyngbye did not gather it, at least there is no material of it in his herbarium in Copenhagen, and, Simmons's conjecture that Lyngbye's *Uva terrestris*, found on rocks by the sea, is this species, is not borne out by the facts (cfr. p. 486 above).

Order ULVACEAE.

PERCURSARIA Bory.

162. *P. percursa* (Ag.) Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 963.

This plant occurred on flat, sheltered sea-shores intermixed with tufts of *Vaucheria*.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Sundelaget, at the narrow tide-way north of Kvalvig (♣).

ENTEROMORPHA (Link).

The systematic classification of this genus is, as is well known, very unsettled, and the definitions of its species given by different authors have varied very considerably. Until we have a monograph of the genus *Enteromorpha*, based on experimental culture, I hardly think that we shall arrive at any satisfactory conclusion concerning it. Its great variety of forms can be understood when we consider its occurrence, along a coast for example like that of the Færøes. Thus, this genus is met with along coasts exposed to the fullest force of the breakers, and in the most sheltered localities: it grows in places where the sea is in motion and the water quite salt, and in stagnant, brackish-water often almost tepid, for example, in rock-pools at high levels, having even been found in streams far

up on the hills at a height of some 600 feet¹; it occurs in places where it is liable to be left dry for a long period and in others where it is never left uncovered. It grows sometimes in dimly lighted clefts in the rock and in caves, sometimes in places exposed to the full rays of the sun. Sometimes it is found attached, sometimes it occurs in detached, floating examples. As these different conditions must exercise a very marked influence both on its outer habit and its anatomical structure it seems well-nigh hopeless to arrive at any definite conclusion as to the variations in the different »species«, until we have by means of experimental culture come to an understanding with regard to the species themselves, the greater part of which according to my opinion are nothing more than biological forms. As already mentioned, the most conflicting theories have been propounded in books as to the definition of this species, of which I will merely mention some of the most important, from modern writings. It is especially the Swedish algologists who maintain that the genus ought to be divided into a great many species, as does also Ahlner in his monograph of the Swedish *Entomorpha*-species, where he lays particular stress on the anatomical characters as marks of distinction. Kjellman and Agardh express much the same opinion on this question, though the latter differs in several points from Ahlner. Quite another definition of species is represented by Le Jolis, who, in his work »Liste des Algues marines de Cherbourg,« records, on the one hand, only a few species, but, on the other, a great many varieties and forms; he lays especial stress on the outer form. In »Grønlands Havalger« Rosenvinge follows the opinion of Le Jolis, but with some modifications; thus, e. g., he makes use more particularly of the anatomical structure as a basis; but in spite of the somewhat scanty material from Greenland which he had at his disposal, he emphasizes the fact that it is impossible to separate the species. Lastly, I must mention Reinbold's »Die Chlorophyceen der Kieler Föhrde« which has been of great use to me in working up the Færøese material. Reinbold follows more particularly J. Agardh's view mentioned above, and, consequently, enumerates many species, though he makes it clear in his description how difficult it is to keep them distinct.

The following description is based on an examination of much

¹ Börgesen, F.: Freshwater Alge (Botany of the Færøes, Part I, p. 243).

material of this genus, and as may be seen, in the definition of its species I have chiefly followed Le Jolis and Rosenvinge's opinions. Of several of the forms recorded by authors as distinct species, I have certainly found thoroughly typical specimens which were easy to determine, but besides these my material contained a great many specimens which had characters in common with two or three other species, so that it was quite impossible to know how to classify them; and by the occurrence of these intermediate forms, such an even and continuous series of forms were often represented that I could only regard them as varieties or forms of the same species. Having made these introductory remarks, I shall now proceed to point out in more detail the reasons which I consider most important and on which I have based my definition of species.

163. **E. Linza** (L.) J. Åg. *Ulva Linza* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 32.

A species fairly rich in forms, the thallus being sometimes quite smooth and sometimes having a strongly crisped or undulating surface. Of the forms mentioned by Le Jolis (l. c.), I think I have been able to identify more particularly f. *undulata* and f. *plana*. To unite this characteristic and easily distinguishable species with other *Enteromorpha* species, as Le Jolis does, seems to me unjustifiable.

This species occurs on open sea-shores near low-water mark, especially in rock pools, and in sheltered places in shallow water. It grows attached to rocks and stones, sometimes also as an epiphyte. Fruiting specimens were found in May, June, July, October, November.

This is a common species of the Færoese coasts where it was first found by Lyngbye (l. c.), who writes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses hic illic copiose.«

164. **E. intestinalis** (L.) Link. Rosenv. emend., *Gronl. Havalg.*, p. 957.

var. *genuina*. Rosenv. l. c. p. 957. *Ulva enteromorpha* γ , *intestinalis* (L.) Le Jolis, *Liste*, p. 46.

The cells in the specimens referred to this variety all have an inner wall somewhat thickened which is thickest in the cells at the base and then often grows thinner almost imperceptibly in those of the upper part of the thallus. I have, however, not met with an inner wall as thick as that figured by Ahlner (l. c. f. 16). The typical specimens are all branchless and without, or with hardly

any proliferations; forma *cornucopiae* was first recorded by Lyngbye under the name of *Scylosiphon intestinalis* f. *cornucopiae*, Hydrophyt., p. 67.

var. *micrococca* (Kütz.) Rosenv. l. c. p. 957; *Ulva enteromorpha* ? *h.*, *micrococca* Le Jolis, Liste p. 47; *Enteromorpha saxicola* Simmons, Meeresalg., p. 272.

Of this variety, I have found several quite typical specimens, e. g. corresponding exactly to Ahlner's description of *Enteromorpha micrococca* (l. c. p. 45). The specimens were small, 3—4 cm. in length, often somewhat prolific, or branching. The cells were small, 3—5 μ broad, and had in the transverse section an especially thick inner wall so that the thallus was nearly 18—20 μ thick. From these typical specimens, the transition might be traced by quite easy stages to the different varieties mentioned in the following, such as var. *genuina* and var. *minima*. Thus, many specimens were found, in which the cells were becoming by almost imperceptible degrees larger, and the walls thinner, until they merged quite evenly into var. *minima*. In other larger specimens, the cells too became larger, thus forming an easy transition to var. *genuina*.

The rather considerable material at my disposal has shown me conclusively how much the inner wall of typical *E. micrococca* really varies in thickness. I have found the easiest transition between specimens in which the inner wall was thick and others in which both the walls were of the same thickness, and others again in which the outer wall was the thickest; the latter character probably induced Simmons to separate off the new species *E. saxicola*: but my researches prove, as is no doubt sufficiently clear from the preceding remarks, that the species *E. saxicola* cannot be maintained. To explain this more fully I may add that it is not only between the different specimens that such transitions occur, but even in the same individual very often something similar may be observed. A transverse section of the thallus shows, e. g., that the outer and inner walls of the cell of the lowest part of the plant are often almost of the same thickness; in the upper part only the inner wall is specially thickened, while at the top it may happen that neither wall shows any noticeable degree of thickness. I observed something quite similar in the original specimen of *E. saxicola*, in which even if the outer wall is sometimes thicker than the inner, the reverse is also often the case.

var. *minima* (Næg.) Rosenv. l. c. p. 959.

My reason for regarding this as an independent variety, instead of including it under var. *micrococca*, which Hauck, e. g. (Die Meeresalgen Deutschlands und Oesterreichs, p. 432) points out as perhaps the most correct course, is that I have found quite typical specimens of it, although not in any great number. This variety as already mentioned under var. *micrococca* is otherwise intimately connected with the latter through intermediate forms.

var. *compressa* (L.) Rosenv. l. c. p. 958; *Ulva enteromorpha* β , *compressa* Le Jolis, Liste, p. 44; *Scytosiphon compressus* Lyngbye, Hydrophyt., p. 64, ex parte.

Some of the specimens referred to this variety are almost branchless, though branching or prolific specimens have also been found. Some of these are somewhat similar to f. *complanata*. Others, more richly ramified, closely resembled in habit *E. clathrata*, from which species they may generally be distinguished, as pointed out, e. g. by Reinbold, by the fact that the cells of *E. clathrata* are arranged in rows; it must, however, be borne in mind, that this character cannot always be applied, as I have found specimens in which the cells in the same individual were sometimes in rows, and sometimes without any arrangement whatever, in fact every degree of development exist in the arrangement of the cells. A transverse section of the typically developed plant shows the inner wall to be thin while through others may be traced a quite gradual transition to the more or less thickened inner wall of *E. intestinalis*.

Of var. *compressa*, I have found a forma *trabeculata*, which exactly resembles that which Rosenvinge (l. c. p. 961) has described under *E. prolifera*. The specimens were found in tide-pools near high-water mark on the west coast of Strömö near Velbestad, and they could be seen by the naked eye, as the plant when alive almost resembled a *Chaetomorpha*. As pointed out by Rosenvinge, complete partition-walls were not to be found here either, but merely plates or trabeculae more or less irregularly extended in transverse and oblique directions. The thickness of the trabeculae is very slight, and, as stated by Rosenvinge, they turn yellow when stained by chlor-zinc-iodine. I think that a specimen in Lyngbye's Herbarium, called by him *Scytosiphon compressus*, may be referred to this variety; another from Næs, Osterö, has a rather thick inner wall, and must therefore be regarded as belonging to var. *genuina*.

var. *prolifera* (O. F. Müller); *Enteromorpha prolifera* (O. F. Müller)

J. Ag., Till. Alg. Syst. 3, p. 129; Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 960; Scytosiphon compressus β crispatus Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 64 ex parte.

To the present plant I have referred some specimens more or less ramified and prolific, which bear a close resemblance to the figure in Flora Danica tab. 763 and to Kützing's fig. 3, tab. 30 in Tab. phyc. The cells being arranged in more or less distinct rows or even without any order whatever, and the inner wall being occasionally somewhat thickened. I have further referred to this variety some quite branchless specimens, resembling *E. intestinalis*, var. *genuina* which had, however, only a slightly thickened inner wall, and were, besides, more or less closely covered with quite thin proliferations a few cm. in length. Specimens of this rather characteristic form will be distributed in Wittrock and Nordstedt's Algae exsiccatae.

A ramified and prolific form from Kalbakfjorden, belonging to this variety, also showed distinct trabeculae, which agreed closely in essential points with Rosenvinge's description (l. c. p. 961). These septa were, however, a great deal thinner than those in the Greenland specimens, and corresponded closely with those described in var. *compressa*.

The specimen of *Scytosiphon compressus* β *crispatus* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 64 from »littus Eldevig, Østerö,« preserved in Lyngbye's herbarium, may be referred to this variety. And owing to the more thorough knowledge acquired in examining my considerable material of the marine *Enteromorphae*, I have arrived at a somewhat different conclusion regarding the plant which in my paper on the »Freshwater Algæ« (pp. 243—5) I have called *Enteromorpha compressa* on the strength of the material gathered partly by Lyngbye on Stromö, partly by Ostenfeld on Fuglö, in both places in running streams far up on the hills. I think it now most natural to refer the specimens in question to var. *prolifera*, but I must emphasize the fact that they, more particularly on account of their comparatively small cells, also remind one somewhat of var. *micrococca*.

Enteromorpha intestinalis, as here defined, occurs practically everywhere in the most different localities along the Færøese coasts, either between tidemarks or in quite shallow water. But in their typical form each different variety has its distinguishing habitat. Thus, var. *genuina* is most commonly found in high-lying tide-pools where the water is brackish, often almost quite fresh, and even sometimes stagnant. I have found it in tide-pools at a height of about 80 feet above sea-level. Var.

compressa prefers the open sea-shores, where it often forms a dense covering on the rocks during high-tide, e. g., at Højvig «Elesen». It is also found in low-lying tide-pools of fresh water. Var. *prolifera* is a form from sheltered localities and is found in the interior of fjords, where, the water is only a little salt, and where it usually forms large detached floating masses. Var. *micrococca* grows commonly on exposed coasts at a very high level, where it is wetted by the spray only in rough weather, and where it forms a pale-green belt, often associated with var. *minima* and forma *cornucopiae* of var. *genuina*. At Bosdalfos at the west coast of Vaagø I have gathered var. *micrococca* at a height of about 80 feet above sea-level.

Almost all these varieties have been observed in the months from April to December, and fruiting in the same. They are common everywhere along the Færøese coasts in localities suitable for their growth.

165. *E. clathrata* (Roth) J. Ag.

var. *Rothiana* Le Jolis, *Ulva clathrata* β *Rothiana*, Le Jolis, Liste p. 50.

var. *Agardhiana* Le Jolis, *Ulva clathrata* α *Agardhiana*, Le Jolis, Liste p. 49.

The specimens referred to var. *Rothiana* are filiform, and much branched examples. The specimens referred to var. *Agardhiana* have broader branches, and, the main branch being often distinctly broader, they then strongly resemble forms of what Ahlner calls *E. procera*.

As pointed out by Le Jolis, *E. clathrata* is distinguished by its decidedly genuine ramification, while, on the other hand, *E. intestinalis* var. *compressa* is proliferous, rather than branching, but Le Jolis's expression »rather (plutôt) indicates that it is often very difficult if not impossible to arrive at any definite conclusion regarding the specimens in hand.

In a gathering from Kalbakfjord, distinct trabeculae similar to those already mentioned under *E. intestinalis* var. *compressa* and var. *prolifera* were found in branches of a moderate thickness. They were distinctly visible through the walls of an uninjured plant which had been preserved in spirit. In this case again they were not true diaphragms, as a transverse section distinctly showed, but only plates or trabeculae stretching across a part of the lumen. Some of the specimens referred to this species were more or less closely covered with short proliferations and somewhat resembled Kützing's figure in Tab. phyc., vol. 6, tab. 33; but from these very proliferous examples there was an easy transition to specimens almost entirely without proliferations. I am of opinion that Sim-

mon's *E. ramulosa* (Meeresalg., p. 273) of which I have had a few specimens for examination ought to be referred to this species, I think it differs widely from the true *E. ramulosa* (= *E. uncinata* Mohr, *E. spinescens* Kütz.).

This species was found more particularly in sheltered localities in the interior of fjords and in shallow water, often intermingled with other species of *Enteromorpha* and forming large tangled masses.

Found in the following localities: — Nordø: Klaksvig (H. J.); Øst: the interior of Fundingsfjord (!); Str.: the interior of Kalbakfjord (!); Syd: Trangisvaagfjord (!).

MONOSTROMA (Thur.).

166. *M. fuscum* (Post. et Rupr.) Wittr. Rosenv. emend, Grøn. Havalg., p. 940.

This plant is subject to considerable variation in the size and form of its cells, but, as pointed out by Rosenvinge (l. c.), it is characteristic and easily recognizable by its having 2 chromatophores one at each end of the cells; with regard to the definition of this species I quite follow the opinion expressed in Rosenvinge's description.

This species generally grows in the sublittoral zone, but may also occur in hollows between tide-marks; in the sublittoral zone it is met with from a depth of at least 10 fathoms.

It has been found both on open coasts and in sheltered situations in the interior of fjords. It grows sometimes on rocks and on stony and gravelly bottoms, and sometimes as an epiphyte, especially on the stems of *Laminaria*.

It was observed from April to December, and is probably perennial, as Rosenvinge assumes to be the case along the coasts of Greenland.

Fruiting specimens were found in May, June, July and October.

This species is very common along the coasts of the Færøes as mentioned by Rostrup (l. c. p. 88), since the plant which he calls *Ulva plicata* is in reality this species, as has been proved by examining the specimens in his herbarium. One among them was, indeed, a small specimen of *Ulva Lactuca*; on the other hand, *Ulva plicata* Lyngb. (Hydrophyt., p. 30) must according to the few, very tiny examples preserved in Lyngbye's Herbarium be referred to *M. Grevillei*.

The present species had, however, already been found by Lyngbye, as there is a small, but easily recognizable specimen of it in the museum in Copenhagen; this was gathered near »Højvig prope Thorshavn» and called by Lyngbye »*Ulva mesenteriformis?* an *Lactuca*»,

while under the name he wrote: -- "Nondum descripta. Radix parvus scutatus; folium infra attenuatum, saepe spiraliter contortum, tenacius, robustius, ceterum membranaceum, tenue, palmatum vel in plures lacinias irregulares divisum, margine sinuoso et crenulato". To this description he has further added the following remark: -- "I found it in the Færøes, but forgot to record it in my Tentamen."

167. **M. Grevillei** (Thur.) Wittr. Rosenv. emend., Gronl. Havalg., p. 946. *Ulva plicata* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 30 (The specimen from the Færøes).

var. *typica* Rosenv., l. c.

var. *intestinaliformis* Rosenv., l. c.

var. *arctica* (Wittr.) Rosenv., l. c.

I have had a fairly considerable quantity of this species for examination and judging from it I cannot do otherwise than entirely follow Rosenvinge's definition, an excellent one as it appears to me (l. c.).

This species varies greatly in form and appearance as well as in anatomical structure; thus, not only in different transverse sections of the same individual, but in one and the same transverse section, cells may occasionally be met with which are sometimes longer, and sometimes shorter than they are broad, as has also been pointed out by Rosenvinge. The fruiting cells often appear to be drawn out lengthwise, so that they become an elongated cylinder, at right angles to the surface of the thallus. And with regard to the outer form, plants are met with which are sometimes only a few cm. in height and more or less folded, sometimes funnel-shaped or tubular, or they may occur in the form of very large plates; and all these forms merge into one another by a series of very closely connected intermediate forms.

The specimens which I have referred to var. *typica* have fronds which in a transverse section show a thickness of 15—27 μ . Seen from the surface, the cells show slight indications of being arranged in rows. The form of the thallus is rather variable, being sometimes divided into few or more segments with the saccate basal part hardly discernible; and sometimes only slightly divided so that they are almost funnel-shaped, the latter specimens approaching var. *Vahlîi* (J. Ag.) Rosenv. But I have not met with quite typical specimens corresponding with the Greenland specimens of this variety. Lastly, large plate-formed specimens occurred, generally in detached plants from sheltered localities.

The specimens referred to var. *arctica* are marked by having a thick, transverse section, most commonly about $35\ \mu$, but varying from $29\ \mu$ to $45\ \mu$. In this instance also the thallus are saccate at the base and gradually divide into more or less deeply cleft segments of uncertain number.

Finally, to var. *intestiniiformis* Rosenv. I have only felt justified in referring a few single specimens from Klaksvig; they agreed fairly well with Rosenvinge's description, and resembled also the Greenland specimens.

Monostroma Grevillei occurs on sheltered, but most frequently on fairly exposed coasts, where it is met with near low-water mark and at half-tide level. It grows by preference in shallow hollows, which contain just a little water left by the receding tide. In such localities it often forms large green growths; it grows by choice most usually on *Corallina*, but may also be found attached to other algæ: *Fucacea*, etc. as well as to rocks. It is more particularly a spring alga and has been observed in great abundance in April, May, June and July but may also occur later on; and fruiting specimens occurred in those months. It had already been found by Lyngbye, as his herbarium contains a small specimen from Kvivig, gathered June 9th. and called by him *Ulva plicata* (Hydrophyt., p. 30) which is unquestionably this species.

Judging from its many habitats, this species is probably common along the coasts of the Færøes.

168. **M. undulatum** Wittr. Monostr., p. 46, tab. 3, fig. 9.

f. typica Foslie, Contrib. I, p. 114.

f. Farlowii Foslie, l. c. *M. pulchrum* Farlow New. Engl. Alg., p. 41.

The specimens referred to the typical form agree well with Foslie's description, a transverse section of the monostromatic part of the frond showing a thickness of about $20-56\ \mu$.

The specimens referred to *f. Farlowii* were, on the other hand, thinner, about $18-27\ \mu$ thick. They also agreed well with Foslie's description and bore a fairly close resemblance to an original specimen of *M. pulchrum* Fosl. preserved in the museum in Copenhagen.

This species occurs littorally at half-tide level and near low-water mark, or sublittorally in shallow water. It is met with on exposed coasts as well as in sheltered localities, and grows sometimes as an epiphyte on other algæ especially *Corallina* and sometimes directly on rocks.

It has been observed in May and June and probably also later (cfr. Simmons, l. c. p. 272), and found with zoospores in the same months.

Found in the following places:—Bordö: Klaksvig !; Ost.: Ejde !; Vaagö: Midvaag (!); Str.: Thorshavn (!); Naalsö !;? Syd.: Klaksvig (Simmons).

ULVA L.

169. **U. Lactuca** L. Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 30; Kjellman, N. I., p. 361 (293).

A transverse section of the thallus shows that the cells vary much in form, being sometimes short, about as long as broad, sometimes long and narrow, and in this the latter examples come very near to *Ulva crassa* Kjellm. (l. c. p. 293); one of my reasons for mentioning this here is, that Simmons (l. c. p. 273) regards some specimens gathered by him in Trangisvaagfjord as belonging unquestionably to the latter species. I have not seen Simmons's specimens, but it appears to me that my specimens should properly be referred to *Ulva Lactuca*, with which species *Ulva crassa*, as Kjellmann himself (l. c.) also pointed out, is very closely allied.

Lyngbye (l. c.) describes a var. β *contorta* of this species as follows:— »fronde basi attenuata, spiraliter contorta, crassa, deinde in plures lacinias dilatatas profunde fissa«. His herbarium contains a specimen from Thorshavn.

This species occurs in the sublittoral zone and is met with from about low-water mark down to a depth of some 10 fathoms. In N. I., Kjellman says that this species grows in the littoral zone along the Norwegian coasts of the Arctic Sea and it is consequently perhaps possible that it also occurs littorally along the coasts of the Færöes. It has been found on sheltered as well as on exposed coasts and grows on rocks and stones and more rarely as an epiphyte on larger algæ. Large vigorous plants occurred from May to December, and fruiting examples from May to July and in October.

This species is quite common along the coasts of the Færöes.

Order ULOTHRICACEAE.

ULOTHRIX Kütz.

170. **U. flacca** (Dillw.) Thur. Rosenv., Gronl. Havalg., p. 935; Wille: Studien über Chlorophyceen, p. 18, tab. I, figs. 54—57. tab. II,

figs. 58—63; *Conferva flacca* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 144; *C. contorta* Lyngb., l. c. p. 145.

The specimens referred to this species had from 1—3 pyrenoids; the cells were about $\frac{1}{4}$ as long as they were broad. The breadth of the cell-filaments varied from about 20—60 μ .

Lyngbye's Herbarium contains several gatherings of *Conferva flacca*; in those which I examined I found intermixed a large *Ulothrix*, which, judging from the dried material, agreed well with *U. flacca*; and *Urospora mirabilis* also occurred in several of the gatherings. Lyngbye's *Conferva contorta* (*Hydrophyt.*, p. 145) must likewise be referred to the present species. His Herbarium contains two gatherings of the latter, one from Kvalbö (Syd.) epiphytic on the stem of *Fucus*, and one from rocks near Thorshavn; on the packets he has written: — *Conferva flacca* var. *contorta*.

This species has been found both on exposed and on sheltered coasts, where it grows sometimes gregariously on rocks, and sometimes as an epiphyte on larger algæ. It occurred with zoospores in May and June.

The present species is doubtless commonly distributed along the coasts of the Færøes. It had already been found by Lyngbye, who writes with reference to it (l. c. p. 144): — »Ad insulas Færoenses saxis insidens«, and (l. c. p. 145) »Habitat ad littora Færoensia stipitem inferiorem *Fuci vesiculosi* viridi suo cæspite parasitice obvestiens«.

171. **U. pseudoflacca** Wille, *Studien über Chlorophyceen*, p. 22.

The specimens referred to the present species appear to agree well with Wille's description (l. c.). One large pyrenoid occurs in each cell, and the ribbon-shaped chromatophore is thickest where the pyrenoid is situated. The cells vary from about $\frac{1}{2}$ as long to about 16 μ thick, thus agreeing with those of forma *minor* Wille, which also grow as an epiphyte.

This species has been met with on exposed as well as on sheltered coasts as an epiphyte on different brown algæ growing between tide-marks. Fruiting specimens were observed in June.

I think it is common along the coasts of the Færøes though it has hitherto been found only on Syd.: Trangisvaag (!), Vaags Ejde (!).

172. **U. consociata** Wille. *Studien über Chlorophyceen* p. 25.

The specimens referred to this species appear to agree fairly well with Wille's description. The cell-filaments were often adherent

and at the base of the filaments rhizoids occurred as in Wille's fig. 10 (l. c.); but I had only dried material for examination.

This species grew on stones between tide-marks in sheltered localities, associated with *Codiolum gregarium*.

Found hitherto only on Syd.: Trangisvaag (H. J.).

Order CHAETOPHORACEAE.

ACROCHÆTE Pringsh.

173. **A. repens** Pringsh. Beiträge zur Morphologie der Meeres-Algen, p. 326, tab. 19; Huber, Contributions à la connaissance des Chaetophorées, p. 306.

Found in old *Chorda filum* gathered in October; the specimens had sporangia.

Found hitherto only on Öst.: Skaalefjord (H. J.); and Str.: Kvalvig (H. J.).

BOLBOCOLEON Pringsh.

174. **B. piliferum** Pringsh. Beiträge zur Morphologie der Meeres-Algen, p. 324, tab. 18; Huber, Contributions à la connaissance des Chaetophorées, p. 308, pl. 13, figs. 8—12.

Found in a few instances in June and July creeping between the cortical cells of *Phyllitis Fascia* and *Scytosiphon lomentarius*.

Found hitherto only on Myggenæs !; and Str.: Sundelaget between Thorsvig and Kvalvig !.

ENDODERMA Lagerh.

175. **E. Wittrockii** (Wille) Lagerh. Bidrag til Sveriges Algflora (Öfversigt af K. Vetensk.-Akad. Förh. Stockholm 1883, N^o 2): Entocladia Wittrockii Wille, Om en ny endoph. Alge (Christiania Vidensk. Selsk. Forh. 1880, N^o 4).

Found growing in the cell-walls of different brown algæ.

Found hitherto only in the following places: — Svinö (in *Elachista scutulata* gathered by H. J.); Bördö: Klaksvig (in *Elachista fucicola* gathered by H. J.); Öst.: Ejde (in *Elachista fucicola*!); Str.: Kvivig (in *Sphaecclaria*!), Velbestad (in *Elachista fucicola*!).

PILINIA Kütz.

176. **P. maritima** (Kjellm.) Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 932.

Found on rocks near high-water mark, intermingled in incrustations of blue-green algæ. Bore sporangia in June.

Found hitherto only on Sandö: near Sand (!).

Order MYCOIDEACEAE.

ULVELLA Crouan.

177. **U. confluens** Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 924.

Specimens which quite agreed with the description and figures of Rosenvinge have been found epiphytic on *Gigartina mamillosa*. Found on open coasts between tide-marks. Bore sporangia in April.

Along the Færøese coasts it has hitherto been found on Str.: Velbestad (!).

178. **U. fucicola** Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 926.

Found epiphytic on *Fucus inflatus*.

Probably common. Found hitherto only on Syd.: Tværaa (!).

PRINGSHEIMIA Rke.

179. **P. scutata** Rke. Algenflora, p. 81, Atlas tab. 25.

Found as an epiphyte on different algæ, e. g. *Polysiphonia urceolata*, *Ceramium rubrum*, *Sphacelaria*, *Laurencia pinnatifida* as also on *Zostera marina*. It has been found between tide-marks as well as in the sublittoral zone where the water is not very deep, and is met with both on open coasts and in sheltered localities. Sterile plants occurred in May and June, and sexual plants in June.

This species is presumably common along the Færøese coasts. Found in the following localities: — Öst.: Öre (!); Str.: Kvivig (!), between Thorshavn and Højvig (!); Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord (!), Vaagfjord (!).

Order CLADOPHORACEAE.

UROSPORA Aresch.

180. **U. mirabilis** Aresch. Rosenv., Grönl. Havalg., p. 918.

The basal part of the plant (fig. 100) by which it is attached to rocks and stones, is peculiar in having intracellular as well as extracellular rhizoids. The latter, which seem to be the most common, resemble very closely those of *U. Wormskiöldii*, and in both cases they grow downwards along the sides of the shoot. The

intracellular rhizoids on the contrary, grow downwards through the underlying cells, much in the same way as Rosenvinge¹ says is the case with the basal cells of *Chaetomorpha*: it is probably this fact, to which Kjellman alludes, when he says² that the transformation in the basal part of *U. mirabilis* corresponds closely with that, which according to Rosenvinge, takes place in *Chaetomorpha*.

Var. *elongata* Rosenv., Grönl. Hvalg. (p. 918, fig. 35). This form which is distinguished by its elongated, not swollen cells, frequently occurred among the main species with which it seemed to be connected by a series of very gradual transitional stages. A fruiting filament was about 30 μ broad.

This species occurs on rocks and stones near high-water mark, especially on exposed coasts where it is washed by the waves. It grows gregariously, often associated with *U. Wormskiöldii*, *Ulothrix flacca*, *Bangia fuscopurpurea*, etc. Sometimes though rarely, it occurs as an epiphyte on larger algæ, e. g. on *Himantalia lorea*.

Specimens with zoospores were gathered between April and July and with gametes in April. The latter which are much smaller, are elongated and have two cilia; cells with the latter as well as those with zoospores are often found intermixed in the same filament. Specimens gathered by Helgi Jónsson in November seemed to be sterile.

This species, which is undoubtedly common along the coasts of the Færøes, has hitherto been gathered on Str.: Thorshavn, in many places abundantly (!), Kvig (Lyngb.); Syd.: Frødebö (!), Vaagsejde (!); Myggenæs (!); Lille Dimon (!).

As mentioned above, it had already been gathered by Lyngbye, since it occurs intermixed in his material of *Conferva flacca* in his herbarium. Lyngbye's *Conferva hornoides* is also beyond

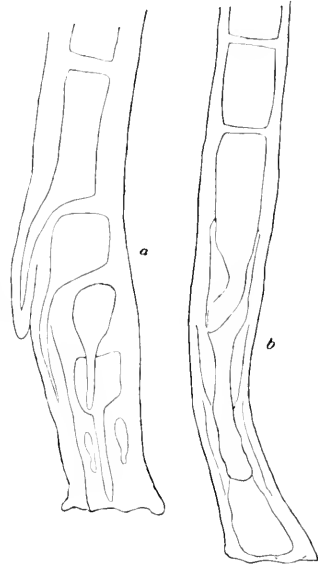


Fig. 190 *Urospora mirabilis* Aresch. Basal portions of 2 young plants; a with extracellular and intracellular rhizoids; b with intracellular rhizoids only. 200:1.

¹ Kolderup Rosenvinge, L.: Om nogle Væxtforhold hos Slægterne Cladophora og Chaetomorpha. Botanisk Tidsskrift. 18. Bind. København 1892.

² Kjellman, F. R.: Blastophysa polymorpha och Urospora incrassata, två nya Chlorophyceer från Sveriges västra kust. Bihang till K. Svenska Vet.-Akad. Handlingar. Band 23, Afd. III, No 9. Stockholm 1897, p. 13.

doubt referable to this species, though no specimens from the Færøes are to be found in his herbarium. He writes with reference to it (*Hydrophyt.*, p. 145): — »Habitat ad littora Færoensia, saxis maritimis in summo refluxus limite adnata, copiose«. Rostrup (l. c. p. 88) calls it *Hormiscia penicilliformis* (Roth) Fr. on the faith of Lyngbye's record, and finally Simmons (l. c. p. 274) calls it *Ulothrix isogona* (Engl. Bot.) Thur. and records it as probably fairly common without, however, naming the habitat.

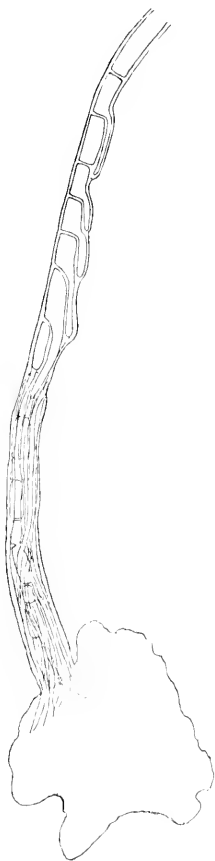


Fig. 101. *Urospora Wormskioldii* (Mert.) Rosenv. Base of plant with numerous downward growing rhizoids. 40 : 1.

181. **U. Wormskioldii** (Mert.) Rosenv., Grønland. Havalg., p. 920; *Chætomorpha Wormskioldii* Kjellm., N. L., p. 384 (313).

The base of this species — fig. 101 shows the lower part of a young plant — consists of a more or less large disc formed by numerous intertwined rhizoids, which spring from a fairly considerable number of cells situated in the basal portion of the plant, these rhizoids grow downwards along the cell-wall, attaching themselves to the sides of the filament. The single cells in the portion of the filament thus covered by the rhizoids are on the whole distinctly discernible right down to the base. These rhizoids closely resemble the extracellular rhizoids of *U. mirabilis*, but the intracellular rhizoids of the latter are wanting in *U. Wormskioldii*.

The chromatophore, as found in a well-developed cell, has the shape of a very richly and finely reticulated parietal plate, with numerous small pyrenoids, and in a young cell it occurs as an almost unperforated plate or with a very few holes only, and fewer pyrenoids. The chromatophore of *U. mirabilis* is more dense and of a darker colour and has comparatively few, but larger pyrenoids. Wille's figure (77 a) in his synopsis of the *Chlorophyceæ* in Engler und Prantl: »Die natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien« gives a good representation of a young cell; in older more developed cells of *U. mirabilis* the chromatophore is richly perforated and is almost quite reticular.

With regard to the opening through which the zoospores escape, I have in living material from the Færøes most frequently found the opening to occur laterally in the middle of the cell, but it may also occur at the cross-wall, and specimens were sometimes met with, which had, as pointed out by Rosenvinge, two openings, one at the upper, and one at the lower end of the cell.

This is a littoral species and is met with on exposed coasts at about high-water mark, and somewhat below it in sheltered localities; in Skaalefjord (Öst.) where tides are not felt it grew at about the surface of the water. It occurs gregariously often associated with *U. mirabilis*. Found April—June, and had zoosporangia in the same months.

This species is probably common along the coasts of the Færøes and has hitherto been gathered in the following localities: — Öst.: Ejde (!), Glibre (!), Strænder (!); Str.: Kvivig (!), Thorshavn (!).

I presume that the *Urospora collabens* figured and described by Harvey in Phycol. Brit. belongs to this species; it is likewise recorded by Holmes and Batters (A revised list of the British marine Algae with an Appendix, London 1892, p. 73); an example gathered by Holmes, and determined by him as *U. collabens*, and presented to our Museum in Copenhagen looks like this species; the specimen I examined had, however, sterile cells only.

CHAETOMORPHA Kütz.

182. **Ch. Melagonium** (Web. et Mohr) Kütz. Kjellm., N. I., p. 382 (311); Rosenv., Grøn. Havalg., p. 917; Conferva Melagonium Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 148.

It seems to me that all the material I have had for examination may be referred to f. *rupicola* Aresch., Kjellm. (l. c.), Flora Danica, tab. 2397, fig. 1.

This species has been found in the littoral zone in pools between tide-marks and in caves, as well as in the sublittoral. It grows both on exposed coasts and in more sheltered localities, and is commonly attached to rocks and stones, but occurs also epiphytic, e. g., on the stem of *Laminaria hyperborea*. This species has been observed from April to December.

It is very common along the coasts of the Færøes as had already been noted by Lyngbye, who writes (l. c.): — »Ad insulas Færoenses in superiori refluxus limite, ut ad Rådevig, Quivig, copiose«.

183. **Ch. tortuosa** (Dillw.) Kleen. Kjellm., N. I., p. 384 (313); Rosenv., Grøn. Havalg., p. 917; Conferva tortuosa Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 145.

The specimens referred to this species had as observed by Rosenvinge (l. c.) numerous cell-nuclei. The filaments were about 30–60 μ thick, consequently, somewhat smaller than those described by Rosenvinge, the cells were about 2–5 times as long as they were broad.

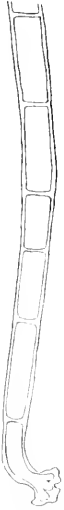


Fig. 102. *Chaetomorpha tortuosa* (Dillw.) Kleen. Base of the plant. 100 : 1.

Generally this species is recorded (e. g. by Kjellm. l. c.) as lying loose at the bottom of shallow lagoons; and Rosenvinge writes with reference to it (l. c.): — »Usually it is not attached«. In the Færøes I once found some plants of it attached to stones in pools, near high-water mark, in an exposed locality. The base of these attached examples consisted of a rhizoid-like cell which at the bottom widened into a small attachment disc (fig. 102). Besides these specimens which occurred attached I found considerable quantities of it, either lying loose in sheltered localities or entangled in other algæ, e. g. *Ahnfeltia plicata* and *Halosaccion ramentaceum* and it is possible that it also grows partly attached to the latter plant.

With regard to its habitat Lyngbye writes (l. c.): — »Habitat ad littora Færoensia, imprimis supra sabulum, quod in summo refluxus limite saxa maritima hic illic obducit, haud frequens; in sinu Qualbœnsi alibique passim«.

Lyngbye has several specimens of this species in his herbarium, but some of the plants under this name have, however, proved to be *Rhizoclonium*.

Found in the following localities: — Børdø: Klaksvig (!); Øst.: Ejde (Lyngb.); Str.: east coast (Roslr.); Syd.: Kvalbø (Lyngb.), Sumbø Holm (!).

RHIZOCLONIUM Kütz.

184. **Rh. riparium** (Roth) Harv.¹ Rosenv., Gronl. Havalg., p. 913, Deuxième Mémoire; p. 103; Kjellm., N. I., p. 381 (311).

var. *polyrhiza* Rosenv. l. c. *Conferva obtusangula* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 159.

¹ For practical reasons, I have followed Rosenvinge's nomenclature and not that of Stöckmayer given in his monograph: »Ueber die Algengattung *Rhizoclonium* (Verhandlungen der k. k. zool. botan. Gesellschaft in Wien, vol. XI, Wien 1890) which was published before that of Rosenvinge.

var. *valida* Fosl. Rosenv. l. c.

var. *implexa* (Dillw.) Rosenv. l. c. *Conferva implexa* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 144 (As proved by the specimens in his herbarium).

The specimens referred to var. *polyrhiza* agree well with Rosenvinge's description and figures (l. c.). Now and then, though rarely, ramifications such as are seen in Lyngbye's figure (tab. 55 B) occur in them. The plant attaches itself to rocks, etc. by its numerous multicellular rhizoids.

The specimens referred to var. *valida* are about 30—40 μ thick and the cell wall is about 3—5 μ thick. The rhizoids are either not at all divided or by a few walls only. The plants which were all found at one station only, are gathered in rock-clefts as is also the case with Rosenvinge's plants.

The specimens referred to var. *implexa* have either a very few rhizoids or none at all, and these rhizoids when they do occur are not separated from the mother-cell by a wall. The filaments are about 30—40 μ thick.

This species is found on sheltered coasts as well as in exposed localities; it grows near high-water mark, and in places where the breakers rise high it may occur at about 30—40 feet above sea-level, and has even been found at a height of about 80 feet above sea-level near the exit of Bosdalafos on the west side of Vaagö associated with *Hildenbrandia rosea*, *Enteromorpha* and a few other algae. It grew here in damp rock-clefts, and formed large, crisp, pale-green cushions on the rocks. Frequently it grows in places where fresh-water drips down from above or oozes out of clefts in the rocks. Var. *implexa* also grows on the ground associated with *Vaucheria coronata* and *Percursaria percursa*; and var. *valida* was observed in rock-clefts on rather exposed coast and associated with *Rhodochoron Rolhii*.

Var. *polyrhiza* is common, and as mentioned above, had been found by Lyngbye, who (l. c. p. 159) writes with reference to it: — »Habitat ad insulas Færoenses, rupibus declivibus maritimis in summo refluxus limite hic illic, ut ad Næs et Quivig Österöe¹, copiose adnata; etiam ad rupes maritimas, quæ aqua dulci irrorantur, ut ad Nosocomium Arge prope Thorshavn. Var. *valida* occurred near Glivernæs (Str.) (!), and var. *implexa* in Sundelaget (!) north of Kvalvig; Syd.: Trangisvaag (!) and had been found by Lyngbye also (l. c.), who writes: — »Ad littora Færo-

¹ »Österöe. must be an error, as Quivig is on Strömö.

ensia sat frequens. In his herbarium in Copenhagen there is a Færøese specimen of this variety from Thorshavn.

Rostrup records it from Klaksvík.

ACROSIPHONIA (J. Ag.) Kjellm.

Before I try to describe those of Kjellman's species which I think I have been able to distinguish in my Færøese material I must make a few short preliminary remarks. Kjellman records a great many species in his standard work¹ on this species. They are described and figured very accurately and divided into two subgenera, and then again subdivided into sections; he further gives a key to the determination of the species, and by the help of this key and more particularly by the help of the numerous figures and the exhaustive descriptions I think, as I said before, I have been able to distinguish some of Kjellman's species in my Færøese material; but, on the other hand, the occurrence of several forms has made it necessary to somewhat amend Kjellman's systematic classification of this genus, as, at any rate, the characters which Kjellman utilises for his sections have proved to be un-maintainable. Sectio I. *Speirogonica* is, e. g., described thus: — »Cellulæ fertiles saltim ab initio sparsæ, solitariae, binæ vel ternæ«. Sectio II, on the other hand, is characterized by »Cellulæ fertiles jam ab initio 10—30 vel plures seriatae, series intercalares formantes«. But I have now found a great many examples which had from 1 to 10 and even more fertile cells in a continuous row and which, as must be remembered, excepting this agreed well with Kjellman's description in Sectio I. Kjellman certainly writes »saltim ab initio«, but on consulting his description of species in Sectio I we find that he describes the species mentioned there as having at most 3 fertile adjacent cells in a row. The conclusion therefore is that the two sections must undoubtedly be united, from which again follows that at least some of the species referred to different sections will unquestionably prove to be allied.

I think, on the one hand, that it is justifiable to emphasize the fact, that we owe Kjellman much in having pointed out to us several characters by means of which we can better than hitherto

¹ Kjellman, F. R.: Studier öfver Chlorophyceäsläktet Acrosiphonia och dess skandinaviska Arter (Bihang till K. Svenska Vet.-Akad. Handlingar, Band 18, Afd. III, N^o 5).

distinguish the single species or varieties or whatever they are to be called, but, on the other hand, I feel equally justified in saying that there is still much left to be done with reference to this subject, and the reason why Kjellman has failed in arriving at a satisfactory result is doubtless because, of a great many of his species, he has had an insufficient number of examples for examination.

In order to be able to attain to a satisfactory result, and ascertain with certainty the variability of the different species, e. g. with regard to their being furnished with hooked branches or not, the structure of the chromatophore, etc., it is beyond doubt necessary to have a very large number of specimens for examination and specially from as many localities as possible, as this genus, at any rate along the coasts of the Færøes grows in (seen from a biological point of view) widely different habitats, e. g. sometimes in exposed and sometimes in sheltered places; sometimes in water perfectly salt, sometimes in brackish water; sometimes near low-water mark, sometimes near high, etc., conditions which undoubtedly affect the different individuals greatly. I am therefore of opinion that until we have a monograph based on a considerable material, it is hardly possible to arrive at any satisfactory result with regard to the systematization of this genus, consequently, I have for the present preferred to leave a part of my material undetermined.

A few years ago Wille¹ read a preliminary paper on the cell-nuclei of the *Acrosiphonia* in the »Biologisk Selskab« in Kristiania, and in what follows I agree with Wille in referring those species to *Acrosiphonia* which have many nuclei in each cell, but, on the other hand, as proposed by Wille, I utilize Kützing's old generic name of *Spongomorpha* for those which have one nucleus only in each cell. I may add that as early as in 1898 Rosenvinge pointed out in Deux. Mém. (p. 103, footnote) the occurrence of one nucleus only in each cell in forms resembling *Cladophora lanosa*.

185. *A. albescens* Kjellm.

I think a great many specimens in my material may be referred to this species. Fig. 103 shows some portions of the plant. The species is specially characterized by its spiny more or less unilateral branches (fig. 103 *a, b* and *f*). Hooked branches also occur, but often only sparingly (fig. 103 *a, c* and *d*). According to Kjellman's description

¹ Cfr. Botaniska Notiser 1899, p. 281.

3 fertile cells at most are to be found in a row. This was the case also with a part of the material, which I examined, but some of the specimens had long rows of fertile cells, as many as 25 at least in a continuous row (cfr. fig. 103 *e, f*). The chromatophore in the

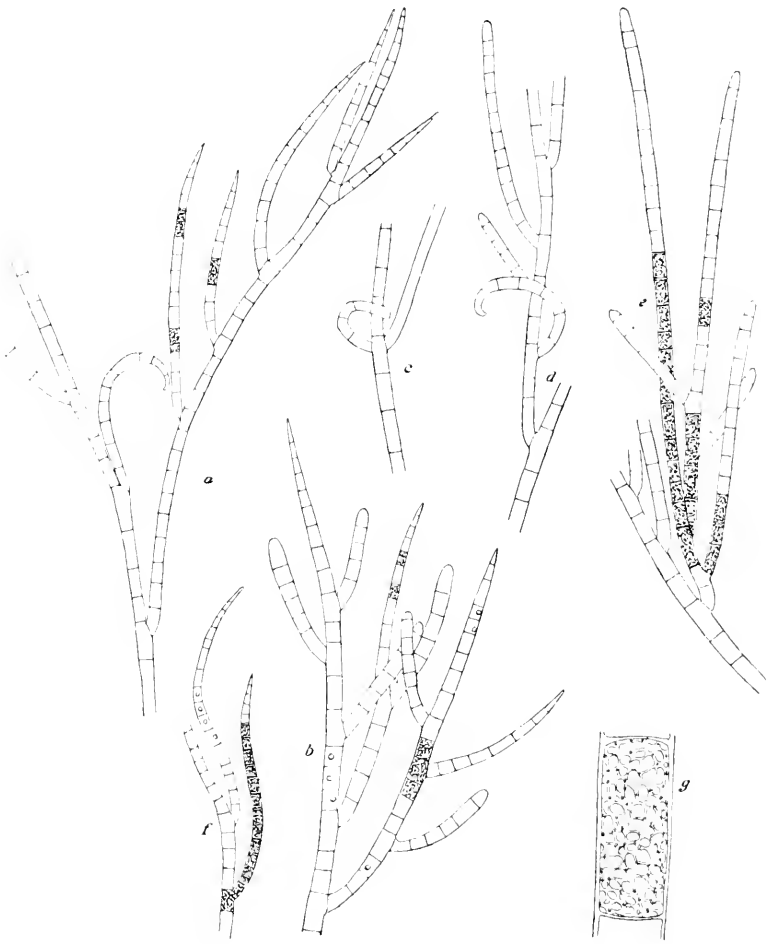


Fig. 103. *Acrosiphonia albescens* Kjellm. Compare text. Fig. *a-f* 40:1, *g* 150:1.

specimen figured (fig. 103 *g*) is reticular, with many small roundish holes and with numerous pyrenoids, other specimens had larger reticular chromatophores. The hole through which the zoospores escape is large and has a distinctly crenated margin. The main branch of the different species varied in thickness from 70–100 μ .

So far as I can see, the *Acrosiphonia Traillii* described by Bat-

ters¹ belongs to this species. Batters points out as characteristic of the species: »The ultimate branches of two kinds, the one having apices drawn out with a long slender point, the other of nearly equal diameter throughout, with very obtuse apices». And he continues: »The spiny branches greatly outnumber the blunt ones, but both kinds are sometimes found side by side. But these blunt branches are undoubtedly nothing but young branches, as the spiny branches when young, have round apical cells. I have shown a portion of such a branch in fig. 103 *b*, and if this figure be compared with Batters's fig. 3, pl. II, the identity appears to me unquestionable. It appears to me very doubtful if *Acrosiphonia hamulosa* is really specifically distinct from this species and also from the below-mentioned *A. Binderi* and *A. incurva*.

The species has been found both on open coasts and in sheltered localities, it grows near low-water mark on stones and rocks, and often covers these with a densely matted growth. It often occurs associated with *Corallina officinalis*, and also epiphytic on the latter as well as on *Gigartina mamillosa* and *Rhodymenia palmata*. In the smooth bay near Klaksvig, it formed together with *Acrosiphonia* sp. and *Chatomorpha tortuosa* large, detached, matted masses.

Fruiting specimens were found from April to July.

Appears to be a common species of the Færøes: — Vid.: Vider-ejde (!); Bördö: Klaksvig (!); Öst.: Glibre (!), Gjøv (!); Vaagö: Midvaag (!); Str.: Sundelaget (!), Vestmanhavn (?), Kvivig (!), Velbestad (!), Gliversnæs (!), Arge (!), Thorshavn (!); Syd.: Ördevig (!), Sumbö Holm (?), Tvaeraa (!).

186. *A. Binderi* (Kütz.) Kjellm.

I have only felt justified in referring one gathering to this species. It differs from Kjellman's description in having as many as 10 fertile cells in a row, but most frequently only 1, 2 or 3 occurred together. The fertile cells are intercalary and have small swarmspores, and finely reticular chromatophore; hooked branches are absent and spinal branches extremely rare; there are numerous rhizoids; the thickest branches are about 60–70 μ . I think this plant is very closely related to *A. albescens*.

Grows on exposed coasts between tide-marks. Fruiting specimens occurred in July.

Found hitherto only on Syd.: at the foot of Höddaberg (!).

¹ Batters, E. A. L.: On *Acrosiphonia Traillii*, a new British alga / Transactions and proceedings of the botanical society of Edinburgh, vol. XX, p. 213.

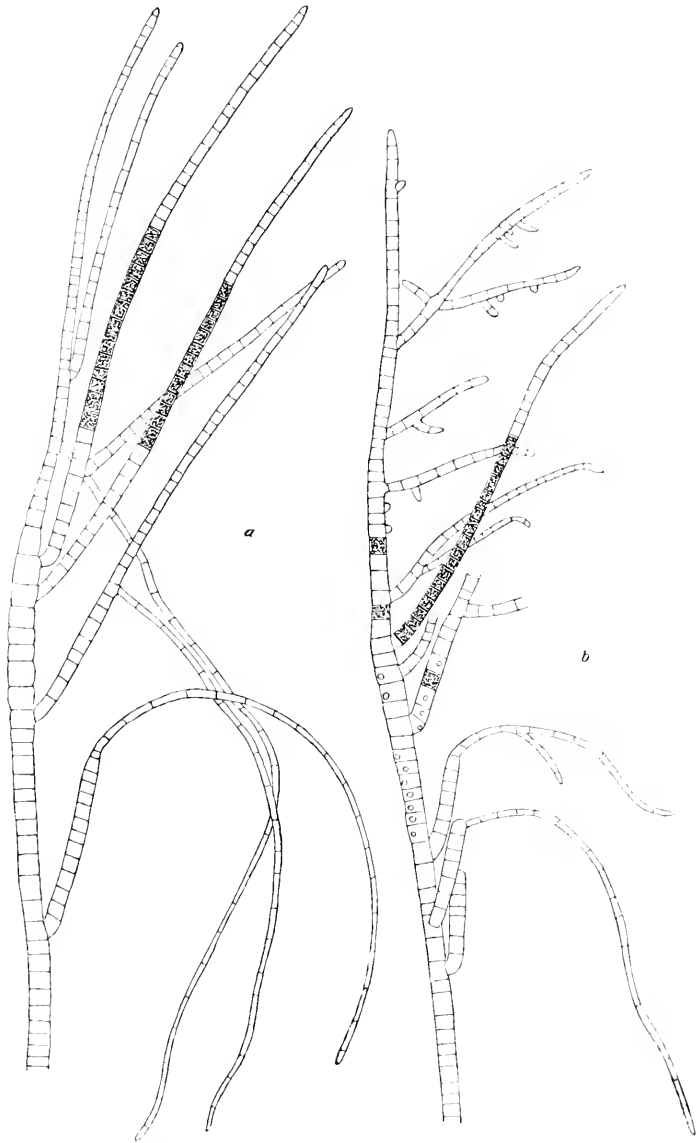


Fig. 101. *Acrosiphonia flagellata* Kjellm.? Compare text. 10:1.

187. *A. incurva* Kjellm.

It seems to me that a few specimens in my material agree well with Kjellman's description. They have hooked branches, but no spinal ones. The chromatophore is rather finely reticular with numerous pyrenoids. The fertile cells in my specimens occur singly

or rarely 2—3 together, and have small zoospores. The thicker branches are from 135 to 170 μ thick. This plant undoubtedly comes very near *A. albescens*.

Grows in sheltered localities between tide-marks, and fruiting specimens were found in May.

Found hitherto only on Strömö: Kalbakfjord at the exit of a stream: Syd.: Tvaeraa (!).

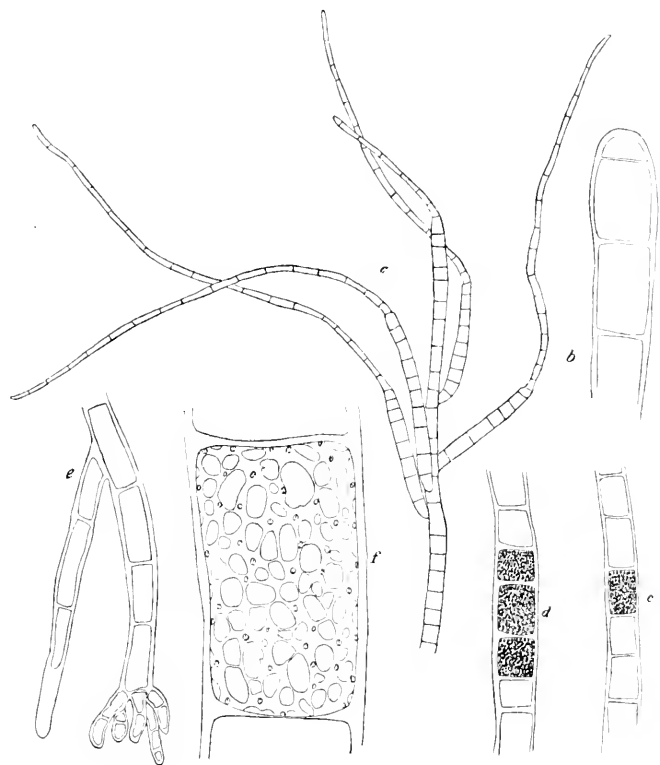


Fig. 105. *Acrosiphonia flagellata* Kjellm.? Compare text. a 40:1; b, c, d, e 75:1; f 180:1.

188. *A. flagellata* Kjellm.?

In figs. 104 and 105 I have given the illustration of an *Acrosiphonia*, which has sometimes a few single fertile cells, sometimes up to 20 together in a continuous row. As shown in the figure the fertile cells are intercalary, and the zoospores small, hence the plant belongs to the sub-genus *Melanarthrum* Kjellm. The chromatophore is rather finely reticulate, with numerous pyrenoids (fig. 105f).

The thicker main branches are about 135 μ thick; growing shoots, particularly vigorous, attain to a thickness of some 120 μ just below

the apex; the top cell is short. The cells are about as long as broad, sometimes somewhat shorter, sometimes somewhat longer. In the fully developed plant the main branches grow thinner towards the apex (fig. 104 *a* and *b*). Lateral branches, and often even the main ones, terminate in thin prolongations resembling rhizoids (fig. 105 *a*); rhizoids growing downwards, occur frequently and most abundantly in the basal portion of the plant (fig. 104). The tips of the rhizoids are often palmately cleft and serve as holdfasts (fig. 105 *c*). The hole through which the zoospores escape is fairly large (fig. 104 *b*).

This plant grew between tide-marks on a rocky, exposed coast, where it occurred on the rock as a matted, dark-green growth, 3—4—5 cm. in height.

Fruiting specimens were found in June.

The present plant appears to agree fairly well with *Acrosiphonia flagellata* Kjellm., but it also comes near to *Acrosiphonia cincinnata* (Foslie) Kjellm. in many respects.

It was gathered on Store Dimon (!).

An *Acrosiphonia* which, in association with *Enteromorpha*-species, *Chetomorpha tortuosa*, etc., formed large, felted growths near Klaksvig was somewhat similar to this plant.

189. *A. flaccida* Kjellm.

A single gathering appeared to agree fairly well with Kjellman's description of the plant he calls *A. flaccida*. Both spiny and hooked branches were absent. The chromatophore was finely reticulate, with numerous pyrenoids. The cells were up to 200 μ thick, i. e. somewhat thinner than recorded by Kjellman. My specimens were unfortunately yet sterile. This species appears to come very near to *Acrosiphonia hystrix* (Strömf.).

The gathering was collected in shallow water near Thorshavn in the beginning of June (!).

Acrosiphonia centralis Kjellm. is recorded from the Færøes by Simmons, but a dried specimen of his plant gathered at Næs (Österö) which I examined appeared to be identical with *A. albescens*. And the same appears to me to be the case with a plant gathered by Rostrup and called by him *Conferva arcta* f. *centralis* Lyngb. Nor have I found any specimens in my own material which I have felt justified in referring to *A. centralis* as it is described by Kjellman, and I cannot help entertaining some doubt as to the

possibility of keeping this species distinct from *A. incurva* Kjellm. on the strength of the differences in the structure of the chromatophore.

190. **A. grandis** Kjellm.?

This species is recorded with some hesitation by Simmons (l. c. p. 274). He had sent his material to Kjellman to be determined, but since it was not in a suitable state of development, the determination is uncertain.

Simmons likewise records *Spongomorpha Sonderi* Kütz. with doubt. »Exemplare, die wahrscheinlich dieser angehören, wurden im Trangisvaagfjord gesammelt«. Judging from a dried specimen I have had for examination it is doubtless like *Acrosiphonia albescens*.

SPONGOMORPHIA Kütz.¹

191. **S. lanosa** (Roth) Kütz.

I have only had scanty material for examination, as the specimens collected were few in number, and were, moreover, sterile; hence I have preferred to retain Kützing's older name for this species and have also adopted his definition of it, the more so as I have not been able with any certainty to identify it with any of Kjellman's species: among the latter my specimens seem to come nearest to *Spongomorpha (Acrosiphonia) bombycina* Kjellm. (l. c. p. 96).

The thicker branches varied from about 25 to 30 μ .

Seems to be very rare along the coasts of the Færøes. Found only in shallow water epiphytic on *Cladophora rupestris*, Str.: Sundene between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (!).

The *Conferva uncialis* Lyngb. recorded by Røstrup (l. c. p. 87 from Thorshavn may probably be referred to this species.

CLADOPHORA Kütz.

192. **C. rupestris** (L.) Kütz. Kjellm., N. I., p. 377 (307); *Conferva rupestris* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 156, tab. 54 B.

Found both in the littoral zone, usually near low-water mark, and in the sublittoral, where the water is not very deep. It is met with on open coasts as well as in sheltered localities, and grows on stones and rocks, often covering these with a dark-green, dense growth. It often occurs growing below species of *Fucus*, etc. The specimens growing uppermost often develop less vigorously: one such poorly developed form has been called by Simmons

¹ Cfr. Wille i Botaniska Notiser 1899, p. 281.

forma *contracta*. Fruiting specimens have been found from May to October.

This species is very common along the Færøese coasts, as was noted by Lyngbye: — »Ad insulas Færoenses, copiose«. It is frequently covered with different epiphytes, e. g. *Chantransia secudata*, *Diatoms*, etc., a fact already observed by Lyngbye as he writes: — »Ad insulas Færoenses apices hujus Confervæ interdum fusci vel atro-rubentis conspiciuntur coloris, qui ex porasitis minutis, nempe *Callithamnio Dawiesii*, *Diatomate marino*, *Fragilaria striatula* &c., quæ nonnunquam copiose adsunt. originem ducit«.

193. **C. sericea** (Huds.) Aresch. Phyceae Scand. mar., p. 194. Cfr. Reinhold, Chlorophyceen der Kieler Föhrde, p. 135; Kuckuck, Meeresalgen vom Sermitdlet- und kleinen Karajakfjord, p. 7.

The specimens referred to this species generally fairly well resembled those determined by Areschoug, and preserved in the museum in Copenhagen, partly in the alga-herbarium, and partly in Areschoug's Exsicc. The specimens in question are only a few cm. in length and of a pale-green colour. The cells are elongated from about double as long as broad, to 10 times as long as broad. The main branches are about 75—100—170 μ thick; the thinner branches are 20—30 μ thick. In a plant preserved in spirit the chromatophore was finely reticulated, with numerous pyrenoids. The branches are generally distant, but frequently several spring from the same joint; the branches of the last series often grow somewhat unilaterally. The fruiting cells occur as shorter or longer chains at the apex of the branches.

I must, however, point out that among my material of this species, forms occur, which other authors have referred to other species of *Cladophora*, mostly to *Cl. glaucescens* and to certain forms of the below species; and, on the whole, I am not quite certain where and how the dividing line is to be drawn between this species and the below one. At any rate I am impressed with the idea that the difference in form is a result of the different habitats; in sheltered localities, e. g. in the interior of fjords and especially in high-lying rock pools which receive a fresh supply of water only when the sea is very rough, i. e. perhaps in winter only, but where the water, on the other hand, even if it is somewhat heated by the sun, yet is far from foul owing to the larger size of the basin, in such localities such forms as I have referred to *Cl. gracilis* are found while in low-lying rock pools within reach of the tides and, consequently, more exposed to the force of the waves, small specimens, more

richly branching, are met with which I have referred to this species¹.

Judging from the examples, which according to my definition are referable to *Cl. sericea*, the species grows mostly on fairly exposed coasts in high-lying rock-pools, but it can also be met with in places which are somewhat sheltered.

Fruiting specimens were found in April—May.

It is hardly rare around the coasts of the Færøes.

194. *Cl. gracilis* (Griff.) Kütz. *Conferva gracilis* Aresch., *Phyceæ Scand. mar.*, p. 197.

The specimens referred to this species agree fairly well with No. 97 quoted by Areschoug in Wyatt, *Alg. Danm.* The ramification in the Færøese plants though sometimes somewhat unilateral, especially at the apex of the branches, is never decidedly so, as is the case in Areschoug's fig. *B* (tab. II). In their mode of branching the Færøese specimens are also somewhat similar to Lyngbye's figure (fig. 54 *A*) of the plant he calls *Conferva crystallina* β *virescens*, which figure Areschoug quotes under his var. β of *Cl. gracilis*. As may distinctly be seen in Lyngbye's figure, two unilateral branches often spring from the same joint in the main branch, and just the same mode of branching occurs also frequently in the Færøese specimens. Some of the plants referred to this species somewhat reminded one in habit of the specimens of *Cl. glaucescens* f. *serobiculorum* Kjellm. distributed by Kjellman in Wittr. et Nordst. *Exsicc.*, Fasc. 22, No. 1037. The main branches attain to a thickness of up to 200 μ ; the thinner branches are 30—50 μ thick. The dried specimens are of a pale, yellowish-green colour.

¹ As also pointed out by Reinhold (l. c. pp. 135—7) there is a great deal of uncertainty regarding the definition of this species, and we very often find that characters regarded by one author as peculiar for this species differ altogether from those pointed out by another as such. Kjellman also in his introduction to »Studier öfver Chlorophycésläget Acrosiphonia», where he announces the publication of a second part of his »Handbok i Skandinaviens hafsalgflora» which is to contain a list of the marine Chlorophyceæ of Scandinavia, emphasizes the fact, that by the help of the material in hand it is impossible to arrive at any definite conclusion regarding the *Cladophoraceæ* occurring along the coasts of Scandinavia. Kjellman has already given some determinations in Wittr. et Nordst. *Exsicc.*, Fasc. 22, and these determinations show that he differs in several points from his previous opinion as expressed, e. g. in »Norra Ishafvets Algflora»; but until his completed work is published the specimens in the above-mentioned *Exsicc.* having only names attached to them, merely help to increase the difficulties.

This species occurs sometimes in highly situated rock-pools on exposed coasts and sometimes in sheltered localities.

Fruiting specimens were found in the summer months.

It is presumably fairly common around the Færøes, and has been found in the following localities: — Bordö: Klaksvig (H. S.); Str.: Kollefjord (H. S.), Thorshavn (!).

Cl. fracta (Vahl) Kütz. Rostrup (l. c. p. 87) records this as a common Færøese species, but, nevertheless, it is doubtful if it can be included in the list of the Færøese Flora. There are two specimens in Rostrup's Herbarium which are referred to this species, one of them is from Thorshavn (gathered Sept. 1867), and determined by Areschoug as »*Conf. fracta, proxima*«, hence this determination is uncertain. The other is from Bordö (gathered Aug. 1867), and grew on *Halosaccion ramentaceum*; on the paper capsule containing this specimen is written in J. Agardh's handwriting: — »prope *C. fractam?*«, but a closer examination proved this example to consist mainly of *Rhizoclonium riparium* in which was intermixed some filaments of an *Acrosiphonia*.

In Lyngbye's Herbarium there are no specimens of the *Conferva fracta* γ *elongata* recorded by him in Hydrophyt. (p. 152), but the Museum in Copenhagen contains a specimen on which is written in Liebmann's handwriting: — »in saxis maritimis ad Thorshavn«, this specimen must, however, undoubtedly have been gathered by Lyngbye. When examined it proved to be a small, stunted *Cladophora* closely overgrown with a *Rhizoclonium riparium* var. *implexa*.

Order GOMONTIACEAE.

GOMONTIA Born. et Flah.

195. **G. polyrhiza** (Lagerh.) Born. et Flah. Sur quelques plantes vivant dans le test calcaire des mollusques, p. 12, pl. VI—VIII; *Codiolum polyrhizum* Lagerheim, Öfvers. af K. Vetensk. Akad. Förhandl. 1885, p. 21.

Grows in the shells of *Solen*, *Buccinum undatum*, *Cyprina*, *Cardium*, *Modiola*, etc. often associated with *Ostreobium* and *Hyella*. It was found growing in the sublittoral zone, down to a depth of at least 15 fathoms. Sporangiferous specimens were met with in July.

This species occurred in many localities, and is doubtless common along the coasts of the Færøes.

Order BOTRYDIACEAE.

CODIOLUM A. Braun.

196. *C. gregarium* A. Braun. Alg. unicell. genera nova et minus cognita, p. 20, pl. I.

A great many species of this genus have been described, and I was at first rather doubtful to what species I should refer the Færøese specimens, which I have shown in the accompanying figure (fig. 106). I began by referring them to *C. longipes* Foslie as they appeared to me to agree closely with No. 458 in Nordst. & Wittr., Exsicc. But on examining a specimen of *Codiolum gregarium* from Heligoland, determined by A. Braun and distributed in Rabenhorst, Algen Europa's, No. 1841 I found that my specimens corresponded closely with this species also. While in Alexander Braun's figure of *C. gregarium* (l. c.), the stem and the clavate head insensibly merge into each other, the specimens in the above-mentioned Exsicc., at any rate the fully developed examples among them, appeared on closer examination to have the stem and the head separated by quite a distinctly marked constriction, as is also

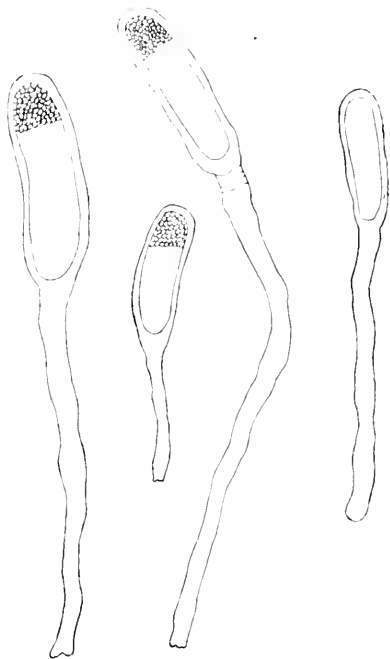


Fig. 106. *Codiolum gregarium* A. Braun. 40:1.

shown in my figure: the stem also proved to be generally longer than in Braun's figures. I therefore quite agree with the opinion of Batters¹ (l. c.), who regards *C. longipes* as synonymous with *C. gregarium*. Foslie's² figures of *Codiolum longipes* do not, however, show any decided limit between stem and head, a fact which Kjellman points out in N. L., p. 389 (317), where he writes: — 'The stipe does not always pass into the club-head so without a limit, as appears in the figures of Foslie' and he continues: —

¹ Batters, E. A. L.: Marine Alge of Berwick-on-Tweed, p. 264.

² Foslie, M.: Om nogle nye arctiske havalger (Christiania Vidensk.-Selsk. Forhandl. 1881).

Among the species kindly communicated to me by Foslie there are several that accord nearly with *C. gregarium* Al. Braun in regard to the shape of the club-head. I think I ought to point out this fact because it shows that *C. longipes* is a species very slightly

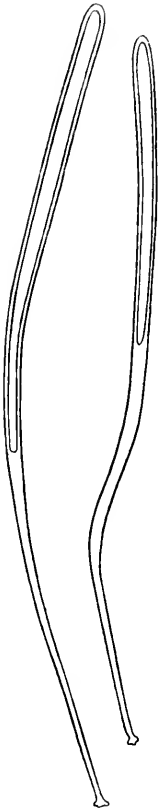


Fig. 107. *Codium pusillum* (Lyngb.) Kjellm.
40: 1.

differentiated from *C. gregarium*. I may further remark that among the very rich material which I had for examination from the Færøes some specimens were found which appeared to correspond exactly with *C. Nordenskiöldianum* Kjellm. On the whole I think that Kjellman is right when he says in his description of *C. Nordenskiöldianum* in N. L., p. 390 (318—9) that the genus *Codium* has been shown to possess a great many species differing very slightly from one another, which perhaps ought properly to be referred to the same species. On examining the specimens in the different Alg. Exsicc. at my disposal I have, however, arrived at the conclusion that it is most natural to maintain the two first-described species, *C. pusillum* and *C. gregarium*¹ which are in fact fairly different from each other and I should propose to refer the other species to these as representing different forms of one or the other.

The head of the Færøese specimens measured about 135—150 μ in length and 54 μ , in breadth and the stem about 250 μ in length and 15 μ in breadth.

This plant has been found on sheltered as well as on open coasts; it grows in the littoral zone near high-water mark or above it, and forms a thin, green, slimy covering on rocks, pales or such like places often in association with *Prasiola*, *Urospora mirabilis*, *Ulothrix*, etc.

Specimens bearing zoospores were found in June, October, November and December and the plant occurred, on the whole, most abundantly in October, November and December.

This species has been found in the following places: — Vid.: Kyannesund (H. J.); Str.: Thorshavn (H. J. !); Store Dimon (!); Syd.: Trangisvaagfjord several places (H. J.), Famen (!).

197. **C. pusillum** (Lyngb.) Kjellm., N. L., p. 389 (318); *Vaucheria pusilla* Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 79, tab. 22.

¹ Naturally with the exception of *Codium Petrocelidis* Kuck.

In fig. 107 I have shown some of the specimens of this species contained in Lyngbye's Herbarium in Copenhagen. They are rather different from the one mentioned above. The specimens measure at the clavate-head where they are thickest about 30–60 μ in breadth and near the base 8–14 μ . The head and the stem are usually of about the same length, but sometimes the head is a little shorter, and sometimes somewhat longer than the stem, as in the specimens which I have figured.

According to my opinion the plant which was first determined by Føslie (l.c.) as *C. pusillum*, and which he afterwards described as a distinct species *C. cylindraceum* Fosl.¹, should be regarded as a form belonging to *C. pusillum*.

The fruiting specimens in Lyngbye's Herbarium were gathered in July and August.

Found hitherto in the Færøes by Lyngbye only, who writes with reference to it (l.c.): — »Habitat ad saxa littoris Faeroensis in superiori refluxus limite, ut ad Qualbøe Suderøe, et ad Eldevig Österøe, haud frequens«. In his herbarium there are specimens from the above-mentioned localities.

Order PHYLLOSIPHONACEAE.

OSTREOBIUM Born. et Flah.

198. **O. Queketti** Born. et Flah. Sur quelques plantes vivant dans le test calcaire des mollusques, p. 15, pl. IX, figs. 5–8.

Found in the shells of, e. g. *Modiola*, *Buccinum undatum*, *Solen*, *Cardium*, *Serpula* as also in *Phymatolithon polymorphum*. Has been met with in the sublittoral zone at extreme low-water mark, e. g. in a cave near Kvivig where it was found in *Phymatolithon polymorphum*. It occurs down to a depth of about 25 fathoms.

It has been found in many localities and is beyond doubt common along the coasts of the Færøes.

Order BRYOPSISIDACEAE.

BRYOPSIS Lam.

199. **B. plumosa** (Huds.) Ag.: Br. Lyngbyei Fl. Dan., Tab. 1603; Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 75.

This alga was first found by Lyngbye, who mentions it in Hydrophyt. under the name of *Bryopsis Lyngbyei* Fl. dan.

¹ Føslie, M., Nye havsalger (Tromsø Museums Aarshefter X. 1887).

Several beautiful specimens of it are to be found in Lyngbye's Herbarium in Copenhagen. Later on it was found by Rostrup at Tinganæs in Thorshavn, and specimens from the same locality were, moreover, sent to Rostrup by Mr. Randropp. In spite of a very close search both at Tinganæs and Kvivig, I have not succeeded in finding this alga, which, judging also from its occurrence along the Danish coasts is of a somewhat sporadic habit. Lyngbye has gathered it on the 17th of May and on the 24th of August.

With regard to its habitat he writes (l. c.): — »Habitat ad littus Færoense in infimo refluxus limite, ut a Quivig, sed raro«, as mentioned above it has also been gathered at Thorshavn (Str. by Rostrup and by Randropp.

Order DERBESACEAE.

DERBESIA Sol.

200. *D. marina* (Lyngb.) Kjellm. *Derbesia marina* fran Norges Nordkust (Bihang till K. svenska Vet.-Akad. Handlingar. Band 23, Afd. III, Stockholm 1897); *Vaucheria marina* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 79, tab. 22.

Along the Færøes this interesting alga had previously been found by Lyngbye only, who in Hydrophyt. (l. c.) writes with reference to its habitat: — »Habitat ad littus Færoense in infimo refluxus limite, ut ad Quivig, sed raro«.

There is only one specimen of it preserved in Lyngbye's Herbarium, which is unfortunately not labelled in Lyngbye's handwriting, but in Horneman's, who has written on it: — »*Vaucheria marina* Lyngb., Quivig, Færøe«. It must, however, as Dr. Kolderup Rosenvinge wrote to Kjellman (l. c. p. 11), who had borrowed the specimen for examination, undoubtedly have been gathered by Lyngbye, since the locality corresponds with that given by him in Hydrophyt. (l. c.).

This year (1902) when I again visited the Færøes I was fortunate enough to find this alga, and fairly abundantly. I found it at a depth of some 8 fathoms on a rather exposed coast near Hvidenæs, growing on *Balanus* and *Serpula*. It occurred on these as a short, rather dense, occasionally somewhat tuft-like expansion, $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 inch in height. Its habit and mode of growth agree very well with Lyngbye's description, but its occurrence on calcareous shells of animals at a depth of 8 fathoms differs altogether from Lyngbye's statement mentioned above that it grows on rocks at extreme low-water mark. Kjellman (l. c. p. 7, cfr. also N. L.,

p. 316) found his Finmark specimens »in 10—20 fathoms attached to *Lithothamnion soriferum* and corals , and the doubt he expresses as to the identity of the Finmark and the Færøese plant on account of their different habitats is now cleared away by the discovery of my sublittoral plant. He finds further cause for doubt in the fact of his plant being 1—1,5 cm. high only, while Lyngbye records his to be »circa pollicem altus«, but here again, I may mention that some of my specimens were also about 1 cm. high only, while others were almost an inch high. With regard then to the substratum *Derbesia marina* grows on, this appears to be very different, Lyngbye found it on rocks, Kjellman on *Lithothamnion* and corals, and I on *Balanus* and *Serpula*, and, lastly, I may add that at Lerwick on the Shetland Islands¹ I found it at a depth of about 6 fathoms, epiphytic upon the stem of *Laminaria hyperborea* where it occurred as a short cushion about $\frac{3}{4}$ inches high.

The Færøese as well as the Shetland plant agreed well with Kjellman's exhaustive description. I shall in what follows point out some of their most important characters. In both plants there usually occurred one short cell at the base of each branch — most frequently in the English specimen — and a similar short cell in the stalk at the base of the sporangium. The erect branches were, at their thickest, as much as 54μ thick in the plant from the Færøes, and somewhat thinner, about 50μ in the English one. Sporangia occurred in both of them, but unfortunately I did not observe any which were quite ripe. Those in the Færøese specimens were about 160μ long and 75μ broad, while those in the Shetland specimens were about 150μ long and 70μ broad. A similar immature sporangium in the specimen gathered by Lyngbye measured 156μ in length and 67μ in breadth. The stalks of the sporangia vary considerably in length, as mentioned by Kjellman (l. c. p. 10); those which I examined varied in length from 20—60 μ . The sporangia, as I said before, were not fully ripe, so, unfortunately I cannot record with any certainty how many swarmspores are produced in each sporangium, but they were, however, sufficiently developed for me to ascertain that the number would undoubtedly be at least 20.

¹ This year on my way to the Færøes I was enabled to pay a short visit to the Shetland Islands, as the Marine Department not only kindly allowed me to make the voyage to the Færøes in the cruiser »Beskytteren«, but also permitted the latter to touch at the Shetland Islands.

As may be seen from this short description, the plants in question agree well in their main points with Kjellman's from Finmark, so that the same species of *Derbesia* has now been found along the coasts of Finmark (Norway), the Shetland Islands, and the Færøes.

Lyngbye's specimen, as mentioned above, and as may be seen in his figure, bears fruit. The month in which it was gathered by Lyngbye is not known, but very probably it was August, in which month I found my plant with almost ripe sporangium.

Along the coasts of the Færøes this species has hitherto been found in the following places: — Str.: Kvivig (Lyngbye¹), Hvidenæs (!).

Order VAUCHERIACEAE.

VAUCHERIA D. C.

201. *V. coronata* Nordst. Botan. Notiser 1879, p. 177, tab. 1, figs. 1—9.

Found sometimes in sheltered places in Sundelaget, where it occurred on low, muddy slopes close to the sea, in large, green cushion-like patches associated with *Percursaria percursa* and other algae; and sometimes on fairly open coast, e. g. near Gliversnæs, where it formed similar low, green, cushion-like growths in rock-crevices filled with mud, at a considerable height above sea-level, so that it could only be reached by the spray. Specimens rich in reproductive organs were found in June.

It has hitherto been found only on Str.: north of Kvalvig at the narrow tide-way (!), Gliversnæs (!).

It is possible that some of the *Vaucheria*-species mentioned in my Freshwater Algae (p. 256) may occur in places with brackish water.

Order VALONIACEAE.

VALONIA Ginn.

202. *V. ovalis* (Lyngb.) Ag. Spec. Alg., 1, p. 431; *Gastridium ovale* Lyngb., Hydrophyt., p. 72; *Halicystis ovalis* Aresch. Phyc. scand., p. 22.

This species has hitherto been found by Lyngbye only, who writes in Hydrophyt. (l. c.) with reference to its habitats: — »Habitat

¹ When Lyngbye writes: «at ad Quivig», then this seems to indicate that he found it in several places.

ad infimum refluxus limitem littoris Færoensis, ut ad Quivig, Højvig &c., rupibus tenaciter adhaerescens. In his herbarium in Copenhagen are several specimens from the above-mentioned localities gathered respectively on the 27th of August and the 12th of September.

D. Cyanophyceae.

Order CHROOCOCCACEAE.

CHLOROGLOEA Wille.

203. **Ch. tuberculosa** (Hansg.) Wille. N. Wille: Algologische Notizen I—VI in Nyt Magazin for Naturvidenskab. Bind 38. Kristiania 1900.

Agreed well with Wille's description and figure (l. c. p. 2). Found epiphytic on *Gigartina manuillosa* growing between tide-marks on exposed coast. It occurred on the latter alga in crusts of a dark, dingy green colour.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Højvig Flesen !.

Order CHAMAESIPHONACEAE.

DERMOCARPA Crouan.

204. **D. Farlowii** nov. spec.

A *Dermocarpa* which occurred on *Polysiphonia fastigiata* had a strong resemblance to *D. prasina* Born. et Thur. (Notes algologiques, Fasc. 2, p. 73, tab. 26, figs. 6—9) both in its mode of growth and in its outward appearance, but on closer examination it differed so far from the latter species that I suspected it to be distinct from it. I therefore wrote to Dr. Bornet regarding this specimen, and he kindly informed me that some years ago Professor Farlow had sent him a *Dermocarpa* from Japan which appeared to be identical with the Færøese specimen, and he very kindly forwarded me a preparation of the Japan plant, which also appeared to me to agree exactly with mine. Dr. Bornet also told me that he had written to Prof. Farlow on the subject, and Farlow had answered that he had not described the plant. Before I give a description of it I may add that I have done myself the pleasure of naming it *D. Farlowii* in honour of its first observer.



Fig. 108. *Dermocarpa Farlowii* nov. spec. 115:1.

As mentioned above it grows as an epiphyte on *Polysiphonia fastigiata*, and like *Dermocarpa prasina* it occurs in small, roundish, almost semi-globular growths, or when several such grow together, in cushion-like expansions, irregularly shaped. In a transverse section, or, better still, on separating the cells by means of a gentle pressure, they prove to be (fig. 108) cylindrically club-shaped, narrow at the bottom and widening upwards to the top, and with homogeneous contents of a bluish-green colour. The cells are about 60—90 μ long and about 30 μ broad. The entire contents of the cells are transformed into a very considerable number of small conidia; the latter are about 2,5 μ broad. As may be seen from this description the present plant differs essentially from *D. prasina* in having larger cells and much smaller conidia.

Conidiiferous specimens occurred in May.

Found hitherto only on Syd.: Tværaa (!),

205. **D. violacea** Crouan (?), Algues marines nouvelles de la rade de Brest. (Ann. sc. nat. IV Sér., Bot., IX. 1858, p. 70).

Epiphytic on *Ralfsia verrucosa* which grew on exposed rocks in the sea. I found a very small quantity of a *Dermocarpa* which I refer very doubtfully to *D. violacea*. The cells are pear-shaped, and the cell-contents of a yellowish-brown colour, sometimes faintly blue-green. The entire contents of the cells are produced into conidia, which are about 1,5—2 μ in diameter. The cells are 24—30 μ long and as much as 16 μ broad. It differs more particularly from Crouan's description by its different colour and by its conidia appearing to be somewhat smaller.

Found on rocks in the sea off the north-west point of Viderö (!).

PLEUROCAPSA Thur.

206. **P. amethystea** Rosenv. var., Johs. Schmidt¹.

Found epiphytic on *Rhodochorton Rolhii*, consequently, in the same habitats as the latter. It has been found on almost all the material of *Rhodochorton* brought home and must therefore be regarded as common along the coasts of the Færøes.

¹ This variety was determined by Mr. Johs. Schmidt whose notes on it will appear in Helgi Jónsson's paper 'The Marine Algae of Iceland' in 'Botanisk Tidsskrift'.

HYELLA Born. et Flah.

207. *H. cæspitosa* Born. et Flah. Sur quelq. plant. vivant d. le test calcaire des mollusques (Bullet. d. l. soc. bot. de France, Tome 36, 1889).
var. *typica*.

var. *nitida* Batt. New or crit. brit. mar. Algæ. Journal of Botany. Vol. 34, 1896.

Both the forms were found in the sublittoral zone, down to a depth of about 20 fathoms, inhabiting the cells of various molluscs, e. g. *Solen*, *Cyprina*, etc. The cell-contents of var. *nitida* were purple or violet showing sometimes a transition to bluish-green. I have not seen any sporangia.

Found hitherto only on Str.: Vestmanhavn ⁵, Thorshavn ⁶, Gliversnes ¹.

A *Hyella*, which occurred in *Phymatolithon polymorphum* gathered from rock-pools at Arge near Thorshavn, had trichomes which measured about 18–19 μ in breadth; perhaps the plant is only to be regarded as a large variety of *Hyella cæspitosa*, but as I have only seen fragments, and have not succeeded in finding conidia, I have preferred to let it remain undetermined.

208. *Hyella endophytica* nov. spec.

A small plant of the *Chamaesiphonaceæ* which occurred directly under the epidermis of an old fruiting specimen of *Chondrus crispus* appears to me to belong to the genus *Hyella*. I have shown some specimens of it in fig. 109. It occurs as small, almost globular bodies, 40–80 μ in breadth formed by more or less richly ramified cell-filaments.



Fig. 109. *Hyella endophytica* nov. spec. The lines above the three plants indicate the surface of *Chondrus crispus*. 370 : 1.

The cell-division occurs in all directions. The apical cells are longest, about twice as long as they are broad; the others are about as long as broad. The breadth of the cells varies from 3 to 5 μ . The cells are enclosed in an envelope and have contents of a bluish-green colour. The cells situated towards the periphery of the *Chondrus* are produced into conidangia; the latter are somewhat larger than the vegetative cells, about 4–10 μ and contain numerous tiny conidia.

Conidiiferous specimens were found in June.

I have referred to this species, though, doubtfully, another small plant of the *Chamaesiphonaceæ*, which I found very sparingly, endophytic in the lamina of *Laminaria hyperborea* (fig. 110). It occurred directly under the epidermis of the latter in small irregularly shaped

colonies, causing semiglobular swellings on the lamina. A transverse section of the lamina showed that the endophyte more or less

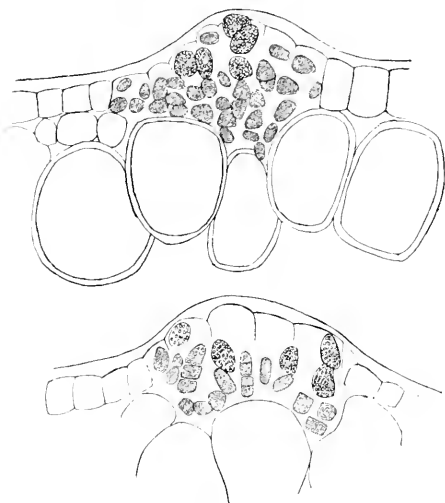


Fig. 110. *Hycla endophytica* nov. spec.? In *Laminaria hyperborea*. 370:1.

destroys or ruptures the cells of the epidermis, and I presume (I have not observed it) that the latter is finally entirely torn asunder to allow the spores to escape. The cells are irregularly shaped, sometimes rounded, sometimes polygonus, and occur most frequently singly or a few together in short, ramified filaments, produced by vegetative division. The vegetative cells are about $5,4 \mu$ thick. The conidangia are somewhat larger, about twice as large, the greatest diameter being $8-10 \mu$. The conidia are produced abundantly in the conidangia and are about 1μ broad. As I have had only spirit specimens of this plant for examination I am not prepared to say anything about the colour of its cell-contents.

Found with conidangia in the beginning of May.

This species has hitherto been found only as an endophyte in *Chondrus crispus* on Nolsö: Ejde (!); and in *Laminaria hyperborea* on Str.: Thorshavn (!).

Order OSCILLATORIACEAE.

SPIRULINA Turpin.

209. *S. subsalsa* Ørsted. Beretning om en Exursion til Trindelen, Krøyers Tidsskrift, 3. Bd., p. 566, 1842.

forma β *oceanica* Gomont, Monographie des Oscillariées, p. 274.

Found in rock-pools on fairly exposed coast.

Str.: between Thorshavn and Højvig (!).

PHORMIDIUM Kütz.

210. *Ph. autumnale* (Ag.) Gomont, emend. Johs. Schmidt¹, Danm. blaagr. Alg., p. 68 (348).

Grows near high-water mark, sometimes on rocks where fresh-

¹ Determ. Johs. Schmidt.

water runs into the sea, and sometimes in rock-pools containing stagnant water polluted by fish remains, etc.

Found hitherto only on Kalsö: Husum !; and on Str.: Tinganes in Thorshavn (!).

HYPHEOTHRIX Kütz.

211. *Hypheotrix* spec.¹.

According to Johs. Schmidt very slender plants belonging to this genus occurred frequently in the gatherings.

LYNGBYA C. Ag.

212. *L. lutea* Gomont¹. Monographies des Oscillariées, p. 161.

Found between tide-marks on fairly exposed coast in October.

Found hitherto only on Vid.: Vedvig H. J.; and on Str.: Thorshavn (H. J.).

MICROCOLEUS Desmazières.

213. *M. tenerrimus* Gomont¹. Monographies des Oscillariées, p. 93.

Found only once in November at Kvannesund (H. J.).

Order RIVULARIACEAE.

COLOTHRIX Agardh.

214. *C. aeruginea* (Kütz.) Thur¹. Johs. Schmidt, Danm. blaagr. Alg., p. 110 (390).

Found near high-water mark, appears to be very rare along the coasts of the Færøes.

Found hitherto only on Str.: In the neighbourhood of Thorshavn (!); Syd: Trangisvaagfjord (!).

215. *C. scopulorum* (Web. et Mohr.) Ag. emend. Johs. Schmidt¹, Danm. blaagr. Alg., p. 110 (390).

Found near extreme high-water mark, frequently at a considerable height above sea-level, e. g. near Bosdalafos where it occurred at a height of 80 feet; it formed here in association with other blue-green algæ, *Lichens*, etc. dark-brown, almost black crusts on the rock. It has been found both in the spring, summer and autumn months, but generally only poorly developed specimens were met with, and Johs. Schmidt tells me that this is the case

¹ Determ. Johs. Schmidt.

with several of the blue-green algæ which occur along the coasts of the Færøes.

It has been found in several places along the coasts of the Færøes, and is probably common.

RIVULARIA Roth.

216. **R. atra** Roth¹. *Catalecta botanica* III, p. 340.

Found near high-water mark on exposed coast as well as in sheltered localities. It often grows at such a considerable height that it can only be wetted by the spray, and is, consequently, subject to desiccation for a longer period at a time.

Met with in July, October and November.

Found hitherto only in the following localities: — Vid.: Östvig and Vedvig (H. J.); Kunö (H. J.); Öst. (H. J.); Str.: Thorshavn (J).

¹ Determ. Johs. Schmidt.

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

As that part of my paper in which the *Fucus* has been treated was already ready printed in the beginning of July I have not been able to refer to the description of *Fucus spiralis* L. given by Batters in his paper 'A Catalogue of the British marine Algæ' (*Journal of Botany*, Vol. XL, September 1902, Supplement, p. 50), in which he has expressed the same opinion of this species as I have in my present paper.

To avoid confusion I may remark that when I write at pp. 465–6: »*Fucus distichus* L., Lyngb., *Hydrophyt.*, p. 6 (partim, e specim.)« then it is to be understood that I fully agree with Lyngbye's definition of this species, but his synonyms (with exception of *Fucus distichus* L.) should be excluded, as also his herbarium contains, besides typical specimens which correspond with his description, also one from the Færøes, which is somewhat similar to f. *linearis*.

At page 346 and throughout for *fructifying* read *fruiting*; pages 371, 403, etc. for *fructify* read *fruit*.

At page 383, Fig. 58, for *Callithamnion granulatum* (Duel.) Ag. . . . read *C. corymbosum* (Smith) Lyngb.

At page 349, Lyngbye (*Hydrophyt.*, p. 10) . . . read p. 29.

INDEX OF SPECIES.

Including all the names now used, those of Lyngbye, and some other more important synonyms; the latter and Lyngbye's names are printed in *Italic*.

<p><i>Aerochæte repens</i> Pringsh. 499</p> <p><i>Aerosiphonia albescens</i> Kjellm. 507</p> <p>— <i>Binderi</i> Kjellm. 509</p> <p>— <i>centralis</i> (Lyngb.) Kjellm. 512</p> <p>— <i>flaccida</i> Kjellm. 512</p> <p>— <i>flagellata</i> Kjellm. 511</p> <p>— <i>grandis</i> Kjellm. 513</p> <p>— <i>incurva</i> Kjellm. 510</p> <p>— <i>Traillii</i> Batt. 508</p> <p><i>Actinococcus subcutaneus</i> (Lyngb.) Rosenv. 359</p> <p><i>Ahnfeltia plicata</i> (Huds.) Fr. 360</p> <p><i>Alaria esculenta</i> (L.) Grev. 448</p> <p>— <i>Pylaii</i> (Bory) J. Ag. 451</p> <p><i>Antithamnion boreale</i> (Gobi) Kjellm. 386</p> <p>— <i>loccosum</i> (Müll.) Kleen 385</p> <p>— <i>Plumula</i> (Ell.) Thur. 386</p> <p><i>Ascocyclus globosus</i> Reinke 419</p> <p><i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i> (L.) Le jol. 463</p> <p><i>Asperococcus echinatus</i> (Mert.) Grev. 441</p> <p><i>Bangia fuscopurpurea</i> (Dillw.) Lyngb. 345</p> <p>— — — var. <i>atropurpurea</i> (Dillw.) 345</p> <p>— <i>Laminaria</i> Lyngb. 439</p> <p><i>Bolbocoleon piliferum</i> Pringsh. 499</p> <p><i>Bryopsis Lyngbyei</i> Fl. Dan. 519</p> <p>— <i>plumosa</i> (Huds.) Ag. 519</p> <p><i>Callithamnion arbuscula</i> (Dillw.) Lyngb. 381</p> <p>— <i>corymbosum</i> (Smith) Lyngb. 382</p> <p><i>Callithamnion Daviesii</i> β <i>secunda-</i> <i>tum</i> Lyngb. 350</p> <p>— <i>granulatum</i> (Duel.) Ag. 382</p> <p>— <i>lanuginosum</i> (Dillw.) Lyngb. 381</p>	<p><i>Callithamnion Plumula</i> (Ell.) Lyngb. 386</p> <p>— — β <i>pusilla</i> Lyngb. 385</p> <p>— <i>polyspermum</i> (Bonnem.) Ag. 381</p> <p>— <i>roscum</i> β <i>tenue</i> Lyngb. 377</p> <p>— <i>Rolhii</i> (Turk.) Lyngb. 390</p> <p>— <i>scopulorum</i> Ag. 377</p> <p><i>Callocolax neglectus</i> Schmitz 359</p> <p><i>Callophyllis laciniata</i> (Huds.) Kütz. 359</p> <p><i>Calothrix aeruginea</i> (Kütz.) Thur. 527</p> <p>— <i>scopulorum</i> (W. et M.) Ag. 527</p> <p><i>Castagnea virescens</i> (Carm.) Thur. 447</p> <p><i>Ceramium acanthotum</i> Carm. 387</p> <p>— <i>ciliatum</i> Lyngb. 387</p> <p>— <i>diaphanum</i> Roth 388</p> <p>— — δ <i>virescens</i> Lyngb. 389</p> <p>— <i>rubrum</i> (Huds.) Ag. 388</p> <p>— <i>secundatum</i> Lyngb. 388</p> <p><i>Chaetomorpha Melagonium</i> (W. et M.) Kütz. 503</p> <p><i>Charlophora membranifolia</i> Lyngb. 359</p> <p>— <i>pellita</i> Lyngb. 398</p> <p>— <i>substantea</i> Lyngb. 359</p> <p><i>Chaetopteris plumosa</i> (Lyngb.) Kütz. 433</p> <p><i>Chantransia Alarie</i> Jónss. 356</p> <p>— <i>Daviesii</i> (Dillw.) Thur. 356</p> <p>— <i>efflorescens</i> (J. Ag.) Kjellm. 355</p> <p>— <i>secundata</i> (Lyngb.) Thur. 350</p> <p>— <i>virgatula</i> (Harv.) Thur. 351</p> <p><i>Chilionema spec.</i> 427</p> <p><i>Chlorochytrium inclusum</i> Kjellm. 481</p> <p><i>Chlorogloea tuberculosa</i> (Hansg.) Wille 523</p> <p><i>Chondrus crispus</i> (L.) Lyngb. 357</p> <p><i>Chorda filum</i> (L.) Stackh. 447</p> <p>— <i>lomentaria</i> Lyngb. 439</p>
--	--

- Chorda tomentosa* Lyngb. 448
Chordaria flagelliformis (Müll.) Ag. 446
Chytoecladia articulata (Huds.) Grev. 365
 — *clavellosa* (Turn.) J. Ag. 365
Cladophora fracta (Vahl) Kütz. 516
 — *gracilis* (Griff.) Kütz. 515
 — *rupestris* (L.) Kütz. 513
 — *sericea* (Huds.) Aresch. 514
Cladostephus spongiosus (Lightf.) Ag. 434
Clathromorphum circumscriptum
 (Strömf.) Fosl. 400
Codiolum gregarium A. Br. 517
 — *pusillum* (Lyngb.) Kjellm. 518
Conchoecelis rosea Batt. 349
Conferva arela f. *centralis* Lyngb. . . 512
 — *contorta* Lyngb. 498
 — *corallina* L. 377
 — *ferruginea* Lyngb. 419
 — *flacca* Dillw. 498
 — *flaccida* Dillw. 435
 — *floccosa* Müll. 385
 — *fracta* ; *elongata* Lyngb. 516
 — *hormoides* Lyngb. 501
 — *implexa* Dillw. 505
 — *Melagonium* W. et M. 503
 — *obtusangula* Lyngb. 504
 — *rupestris* L. 513
 — *tortuosa* Dillw. 503
 — *uncialis* Lyngb. 513
Corallina officinalis L. 402
Cruoria pellita (Lyngb.) Fr. 398
Cystoclonium purpurascens (Huds.)
 Kütz. 360
Delesseria alata (Huds.) Lam. 369
 — *sanguinea* (L.) Lam. 370
 — *sinuosa* (G. et W.) Lam. 369
Derbesia marina (Lyngb.) Kjellm. . . 520
Dermatolithon Corallinae (Grn.) Fosl. 402
 — *hapalidioides* (Grn.) Fosl. 402
 — *macrocarpum* (Ros.) Fosl. 401
Dermocarpa Farlowii nov. spec. 523
 — *violacea* Crouan 524
Desmarestia aculeata (L.) Lam. 444
 — — — — var. *media* (Ag.) 445
 — *ligulata* (Lightf.) Lam. 445
 — *viridis* (Müll.) Lam. 446
Desmia aculeata (L.) Lyngb. 414
 — *ligulata* (Lightf.) Lyngb. 445
Desmotrichum undulatum (J. Ag.)
 Reinke 438
Dichloria viridis (Müll.) Grev. 446
Dictyosiphon Ekmani Aresch. 444
 — *foeniculaceus* (Huds.) Grev. 443
 — *hippuroides* (Lyngb.) Kütz. 444
Dilsea edulis Stackh. 397
Dumontia filiformis (Fl. Dan.) Grev. 397
Ectocarpus acidioides Rosenv. 427
 — *confervoides* (Roth) Le Jol. 403
 — *dasycarpus* Kuck. 409
 — *fasciculatus* (Griff.) Harv. 409
 — *granulosus* (Engl. Bot.) Ag. 412
 — *Hincksiae* Harv. 412
 — — — — var. *irregularis* nov. var. 412
 — *littoralis* (L.) Lyngb. 418
 — *lucifugus* Kuck. 415
 — *pyenocarpus* Rosenv. 410
 — *siliculosus* (Dillw.) Lyngb. 404
 — *spec.* 407
 — *Stilophoræ* Crouan 417
 — *tomentosoides* Farl. 415
 — *tomentosus* (Huds.) Lyngb. 414
 — *velutinus* (Grev.) Kütz. 416
Elachista flaccida (Dillw.) Aresch. . . 435
 — *fuicicola* (Vell.) Aresch. 434
 — *scutulata* (Smith) Duby 435
Endoderma Wittrockii (Wille) Lagerh. 499
Enteromorpha clathrata (Roth) J. Ag. 493
 — *intestinalis* (L.) Link. var. *com-*
 pressa (L.) 491
 — — — — var. *genuina* Rosenv. 489
 — — — — *microcoeca* (Kütz.) 490
 — — — — *minima* (Näg.) 490
 — — — — *prolifera* (O. F. Müll.) 491
 — *Linza* (L.) J. Ag. 489
 — *ramulosa* (Engl. Bot.) Hook. 494
 — *saricicola* Simmons 490
Erythrotrichia ceramicola (Lyngb.)
 Aresch. 349
Eudesme virescens J. Ag. 447
Euthora cristata (L.) J. Ag. 361
Fucus Areschougii Kjellm. 472
 — *ceramoides* L. 478
 — *distichus* L. 465 et 528
 — *edentatus* de la Pyl. 465
 — *furcatus* Ag. 465
 — *inflatus* L. 465
 — *platycarpus* Thur. 472
 — *serratus* L. 478
 — *spiralis* L. 472

- Phyllophora Brodiaei* (Turn.) J. Ag. 358
 — *membranifolia* (G. et W.) J. Ag. 358
 — *rubens* (G. et W.) J. Ag. 358
Phymatolithon kevigatum Fosl. 400
 — *polymorphum* (L.) Fosl. 400
Pilinia maritima (Kjellm.) Rosenv. 500
Pleurocapsa amethystea Rosenv. 524
Pleurococcus spec. 480
Plocamium coccineum (Huds.) Lyngb. 367
Plumaria elegans (Bonnem.) Schmitz 383
Pogotrichum filiforme Rke. 440
Polyides rotundus (Gmel.) Grev. 398
Polysiphonia atrorubescens (Dillw.)
 Grev. 373
 — *Brodiaei* (Dillw.) Grev. 373
 — *elongata* (Huds.) Harv. 372
 — *fastigiata* (Roth) Grev. 374
 — *lepadicola* (Lyngb.) J. Ag. 372
 — *nigrescens* (Huds.) Harv. 373
 — *urceolata* (Lightf.) Grev. 371
 — *violacea* (Roth) Grev. 372
Porphyra coccinea J. Ag. 345
 — *leucosticta* Thur. 346
 — *miniata* (Ag.) Ag. 347
 — *umbilicalis* (L.) J. Ag. 348
Prasiola crispa (Lightf.) Menegh. 482
 — *furfuracea* (Mert.) Menegh. 486
 — *stipitata* Suhr. 487
Pterosiphonia parasitica (Huds.)
 Fkbg. 374
Ptilola elegans Bonnem. 383
 — *pectinata* (Gunn.) Kjellm. 384
 — *plumosa* (L.) Ag. 385
 — — — *var. asplenioides* Ag. 384
Punctaria latifolia Grev. 436
 — *plantaginea* (Roth) Grev. 437
Pylaiella littoralis (L.) Kjellm. 418

Ralfsia clavata (Carm.) Farl. 432
 — *verrucosa* (Aresch.) J. Ag. 430
Rhizoclonium riparium (Roth) Harv. 504
Rhodochorton intermedium Kjellm. 392
 — *islandicum* Rosenv. 391
 — *membranaceum* Magnus. 389
 — *parasilicium* Batt. 394
 — *penicilliforme* (Kjellm.) Rosenv. 389
 — *Rothii* (Turt.) Nägl. 390
 — *sciriolanum* Gibs. 396
Rhododermis elegans Cronan 399
Rhodomela lycopodioides (L.) Ag. 375

Rhodomela subfusca (Woodw.) Ag. 375
Rhodophyllis dichotoma (Lepech.)
 Gobi 362
Rhodymenia palmata (L.) Grev. 363
Rivularia atra Roth. 528

Schizogonium radicans (Kütz.) Gay 482
Scytosiphon compressus (L.) Lyngb. 491
 — — — *β crispatus* Lyngb. 492
 — *foeniculaceus* Fl. Dan. 443
 — *hippuroides* Lyngb. 444
 — *intestinalis* γ *cornucopiar* Lyngb. 490
 — *lomentarius* (Lyngb.) J. Ag. 439
Sphaclaria britannica Sauvag. 432
 — *caespitula* Lyngb. 433
 — *cirrhusa* (Roth) Ag. 433
 — *fureigera* Kütz. 433
Spharococcus ciliatus Ag. 362
 — *cristatus* Ag. 361
 — *laciniatus* (Turn.) Lyngb. 359
 — *mamillosus* Ag. 357
Sorapion Kjellmani (Wille) Rosenv. 429
Spirulina subsalsa Orsted 526
Spongomorpha lanosa Roth. 513
 — *Sonderi* Kütz. 513
Sterrocolax decipiens Schmitz 360
Stictyosiphon tortilis (Rupr.) Rke. 440

Ulothrix consociata Wille 498
 — *discifera* Kjellm. 482
 — *flacca* (Dillw.) Thur. 497
 — *isogona* (Engl. Bot.) Thur. 502
 — *pseudoflacca* Wille 498
Ulva fasciata (Fl. Dan.) Lyngb. 438
 — *Lactuca* L. 497
 — *Linza* Fl. Dan. 489
 — *mesenteriformis* Lyngb. 494
 — *palmata* Dec. 363
 — *plicata* Fl. Dan. 494-5
 — *purpurea* Roth. 349
 — — — *β elongata* Lyngb. 349
 — *umbilicalis* L. 348
Ulvella confluens Rosenv. 500
 — *fruticosa* Rosenv. 500
Urospora mirabilis Aresch. 500
 — *Wormskjoldii* (Mert.) Rosenv. 502

Valonia ovalis (Lyngb.) Ag. 522
Vaucheria coronata Nordst. 522
 — *marina* Lyngb. 520
 — *pusilla* Lyngb. 518

DIATOMS FROM THE MARINE ALGÆ OF THE FÆRØES

BY

ERNST OSTRUP.

My material consists of 136 gatherings of which 48 are herbarium-material. It was collected by Mr. F. Børgesen, Mr. Helgi Jónsson, and Dr. Kolderup Rosenvinge¹.

Placochromaticæ.

PLEUROSIGMA W. Sm. 1852. Cl. Syn. I., p. 32.

1. **Pleurosigma elongatum** W. Sm., W. Sm. Syn. tab. XX., fig. 199.
Kalbakfjord (Strömö; Tveraa Syderö).
2. **P. augulatum** Queckett, W. Sm. Syn. tab. XXI., fig. 205.
Skaalefjord (Österö).
3. **P. formosum** W. Sm., W. Sm. Syn. tab. XX., fig. 195.
Skaalefjord (Österö).

The above-mentioned species of *Pleurosigma* occur only singly at the stated habitats.

CALONEIS Cl. Syn. I., p. 16.

4. **Caloneis Liber** W. Sm., var. **linearis** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XII., fig. 35.
Nolsö.
Caloneis Liber W. Sm., var. **genuina** Cl., A. S. N. S. D. tab. II., fig. 44.
Aærne (Bordö; Ejde, Skaalefjord, Mölen (Österö).

DIPLONEIS Ehr. 1810. Cl. Syn. I., p. 76.

5. **Diploneis incurvata** Greg., A. S. N. S. D. tab. I., figs. 10—11.
Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

¹ In the following list the freshwater forms are marked *.

6. **D. Entomon** (Ehr.) A. S., Cl. & Grun. arct. D. tab. III., fig. 54.
Mölen (Österö).
7. **D. splendida** Greg., Öst. mar. D. Östg. tab. V., fig. 64.
Klaksvig (Bordö); Skaalefjord (Österö).
8. **D. didyma** Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. IX., figs. 5--6.
Skaalefjord (Österö).
9. **D. chersonnensis** Grun., A. S. N. S. D. tab. I., fig. 9.
Aerne (Bordö); Vestmanhavn (Österö).
- *10. **D. Boldfiana** Cl., Cl. Diat. Finl. tab. II., fig. 12.
Thorshavn (Strömö).
- *11. **D. ovalis** Hilse, V. H. Syn. tab. X., fig. 10.
Klaksvig (Bordö).
12. **D. notabilis** Grev. forma expleta A. S., A. S. N. S. D.
tab. I., fig. 20.
Skaalefjord (Österö).
13. **D. littoralis** Donk., A. S. N. S. D. tab. I., figs. 24--25.
Tværaa (Syderö).
14. **D. vacillans** A. S. forma β ., A. S. Atl. tab. VIII., fig. 34 and 36.
Skaalefjord (Österö).
15. **D. Smithii** Bréb., V. H. Syn. tab. IX., fig. 11.
Mölen (Österö).
16. **D. borealis** Grun., Grun. Fz. Jos. L. tab. I., fig. 40.
Mölen (Österö); Vestmanhavn (Strömö).
- In a gathering collected at the head of Kalbakfjord (Strömö) I
found a *Diploneis*, which corresponds with the figure in A. S. Atl., tab.
VIII., fig. 15 (from Camp. Bay) referred by Cleve (Syn. I., p. 96) to
D. borealis.

17. **D. major** Cl., V. H. Syn. Supl. B, fig. 23.

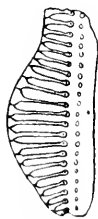


Fig. 111.

Skaalefjord (Österö).

In a gathering from Skaalefjord (Österö) I found a fragment of a *Diploneis* (fig. 111. ⁶⁶⁰/1). It is probably identical with the *Navicula lacrimans* A. S., A. S. Atl. tab. XII., fig. 60 (from Camp. Bay), which Cleve (Syn. I., pp. 103) calls *Diploneis gemmatula* Grun. var. *lacrimans*, A. S.

All these species of *Diploneis* occur dispersed in the gatherings and never in a large quantity in any of them.

FRUSTULIA Ag. 1821. Cl. Syn. I., p. 121.

- *18. **Frustulia vulgaris** Thw., V. H. Syn. tab. XVII., fig. 6.
Kalbakfjord, Thorshavn (Strömö).

*19. **F. rhomboides** Ehr. var. **saxonica** Rabh., V. H. Syn. tab. XVII., fig. 4.

Kalbakfjord, Thorshavn - Strömö.

Both the above-mentioned species occurred in a few examples only.

AMPHIPLEURA Ktz. 1811. Cl. Syn. I., p. 125.

20. **Amphipleura (Berkeleya) rutilans** Trentepohl, V. H. Syn. tab. XVI., figs. 15 - 18.

Not rare. Found in 15 gatherings, and in several of them abundantly. Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Syderö.

NAVICULÆ MESOLEJÆ Cl. Syn. I., p. 127.

21. **Navicula (Dickeia) ulvacea** Berkl., V. H. Syn. tab. XVI., fig. 10.

Found only in a gathering from Aærne - Bordö - where it, however, occurred rather abundantly.

Varies somewhat in size and form. Typical specimens, such as those figured by V. H., occur, but elliptical and proportionally broader examples are also met with, the proportion as regards length and breadth in those figured by V. H. being 25 : 7 while in the shorter Færøese specimens it may be 1.75 to 1.

NAVICULÆ ENTOLEJÆ Cl. Syn. I., p. 131.

22. **Navicula inornata** Grun., Cl. & Grun. arct. D. tab. III., fig. 56. Skaalefjord (Österö; Kvivig, Kirkebø - Strömö.

NAVICULÆ MICROSTIGMATICÆ Cl. Syn. I., p. 111.

23. **Stauroneis (Libellus) constricta** (Ehr.?) W. Sm., W. Sm. Syn. tab. XV., fig. 126.

Found only in a gathering from Thorhavn - stones between tide-marks - (Strömö), where it, however, occurred rather frequently.

*24. **S. Phoenicenteron** Ehr., V. Syn. tab. IV., fig. 2.

Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

25. **Navicula (Libellus) rhombica** Greg., Greg. Mic. J. III., tab. IV., fig. 16.

Tværaa (Syderö).

26. **N. Grevillei** Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. XVI., figs. 2, 3, 6 and 7.

Dispersed. Found in 11 gatherings from Österö, Strömö and Syderö.

27. **Navicula Libellus** Greg., Donk. Brit. D. tab. IX., fig. 1.

Not common. Aærne - Bordö; Skaalefjord (Österö; Tværaa (Syderö).

CYMBELLA Ag. 1830. Cl. Syn. I., p. 156.

- *28. *Cymbella ventricosa* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. III., fig. 15.
Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Strömö).
- *29. *C. æqualis* W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. III., fig. 24.
Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Strömö).
- *30. *C. affinis* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. II., fig. 19.
Thorshavn (Strömö).
- *31. *C. cymbiformis* (Ag.?) Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. II., fig. 11.
Kalbakfjord (Strömö).
- *32. *C. Cistula* Hempr., V. H. Syn. tab. II., figs. 12—13.
Kviviq, Thorshavn (Strömö).
- *33. *C. lanceolata* Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. II., fig. 7.
Tværaa (Syderö).
- *34. *C. hebridica* Grun., Cl. Diat. Finl. tab. II., figs. 16—17.
Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Strömö).
All the *Cymbellæ* occur only as solitary specimens in the above-mentioned gatherings.

GOMPHONEMA Ag. 1824. Cl. Syn. I., p. 178.

- *35. *Gomphonema gracile* Ehr. var. *naviculacea* W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. XXIV., figs. 13—14.
Tværaa (Syderö).
- *36. *G. subclavatum* Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XXIII, figs. 38—41.
Kalbakfjord (Strömö).
37. *G. Aestuarii* Cl., Cl. Diatomiste II., tab. III., fig. 4. — Fig. 112. ¹⁰⁰⁰/₁.

Fairly common. Found in 18 gatherings from Viderö; Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Vaagö; Troldhoved; and Syderö, and in some of the gatherings, e. g. from Thorshavn (Strömö) and Troldhoved rather abundantly. Cleve (Syn. I., p. 188) records the length of this species (from Hastings) to be 0.02 mm.—0.028 mm.; I have frequently found specimens which were shorter 0.012 mm. in length. The transverse fascia is situated more closely to the lower end of the valve; there are distinct diaphragms at both apices, and the valves are occasionally almost rectilinear, in the latter case it strikingly resembles a *Rhoicosphenia Pullus* J. S. (A. S. Atl., tab. CCXIII., fig. 26).

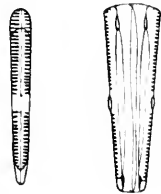


Fig. 112.

38. *G. exiguum* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXV., fig. 34.
Gjøv (Österö); Thorshavn (Strömö); Store Dimon; Vaags Ejde (Syderö).
Found in a gathering from Thorshavn (Strömö), not rare.

G. exiguum Ktz., var. *pachyclada* Bréb., V. H. Syn. tab. XXV., figs. 31—32.

G. exiguum Ktz., var. *arctica* Grun., V. H. l. c. fig. 30.

These varieties are found dispersed in several (17) of the gatherings. var. *arctica* occurs perhaps more frequently than var. *pachyclada*.

Viderö; Bordö; Strömö; Vaagö; Nolsö; and Syderö.

39. **G. kamtschaticum** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XXV., fig. 29.

Common. Found in 27 gatherings, and in several of them abundantly. Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Sandö; Store Dimon; Syderö.

It varies somewhat. Thus, I found scattered among the typical forms others, which agree well with the almost oval form from the coast of California, figured in A. S. Atl. tab. CCXIII., fig. 41, and the one from Vancouver Island (l. c. fig. 46).

TRACHYNEIS CL. Cl. Syn. I., p. 190.

40. **Trachyneis aspera** Ehr. var. *pulchella* W. Sm., W. Sm. Syn. tab. XIX., p. 194.

Found dispersed in several (10) of the gatherings from Österö; Strömö; and Syderö, but never in large quantities.

T. aspera Ehr. var. *vulgaris* Cl., A. S. Atl. tab. XLVIII., fig. 5.

Only found in a gathering from Thorshavn (Strömö).

ANOMOEONEIS Pfitzer 1871. Cl. Syn. II., p. 5.

*41. **Anomoeoneis brachysira** (Bréb.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XII., figs. 8—9.

Kvannesund (Viderö); Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

NAVICULE HETEROSTICHE CL. Cl. Syn. II., p. 8

*42. **Navicula cocconeiformis** Greg., V. H. Syn. tab. XIV., fig. 1.

Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

NAVICULE LINEOLATE CL. Cl. Syn. II., p. 10.

*43. **Navicula cryptocephala** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. VIII., fig. 5.

Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Strömö).

*44. **N. rhyncocephala** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. VII., fig. 31.

Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Strömö).

45. **N. avenacea** Bréb. (*Schizonema Smilthii* Ag.), V. H. Syn. tab. XV., fig. 33.

Höjvig (Strömö); Famién (Syderö).

- *46. *N. viridula* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. VII., fig. 25.
Kalbaklfjord (Strömö).
47. *N. hungarica* Greg., Grun. Øst. Ung. tab. XXX., fig. 42.
Vaags Ejde (Syderö).
- *48. *N. radiosa* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. VII., fig. 20.
Mölen (Österö); Velbestad (Strömö).
- *49. *N. gracilis* Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. VII., figs. 7—8.
Tværaa (Syderö).
50. *N. bottnica* Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. VII., fig. 33.
Klaksvig (Bordö); Ejde and Fuglelfjord (Österö; Thorshavn
(Strömö); Tværaa (Syderö).
Especially common in a gathering from Ejde. Varies somewhat in
size and form. May be elliptic, but is then generally shorter; length
0.035 mm.
51. *N. (Schizonema) ramosissima* Ag. forma *genuina*, V. H. Syn.
tab. XV., figs. 4—5.
Common. Found in 20 gatherings from Österö; Strömö; Vaagö;
Nolsö; and Syderö.
- N. (S.) ramosissima* Ag. forma *amplia*, V. H. l. c., fig. 3.
Found in 6 gatherings from Stömö; and Syderö.
52. *N. (S.) Bryopsis* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XV., fig. 26.
Gjøv (Österö).
53. *N. (S.) corymbosa* Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. XV., fig. 21.
Kviviq (Strömö).
54. *N. (S.) tenuis* Ag. var. *americana* Grun., V. H. Syn. tab.
XV., fig. 35.
Kirkebö (Strömö).
55. *N. directa* W. Sm. var. *subtilis* Greg., Greg. Diat. Cl. tab.
IX., fig. 19.
Ejde (Österö); Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig, Vestmanhavn, Kalbak-
lfjord (Strömö).
56. *N. ammophila* Grun., Grun. Øst. Ung. tab. XXX., figs. 66—69.
Midvaag (Vaagö).
- N. ammophila* Grun. var. *intermedia* Grun., Grun. l. c., fig. 72.
Thorshavn (Strömö).
57. *N. distans* W. Sm., Grun. Fz. Jos. L. tab. I., fig. 26.
Kvannesund (Viderö); Skaalelfjord, Mölen (Österö); Thorshavn
Vestmanhavn (Strömö).

58. *Navicula achnanthoides* m. — Fig. 113. $1000/\mu$. L: 0.02 mm. — 0.08 mm.; B: 0.005 mm.

Almost linear with obtuse, sometimes very slightly contracted apices. Striae contiguous and exceedingly delicate, so that I have not been able to count them; radiating and somewhat distant in the middle, and convergent towards the apices. As far as I can see there is a central area. The frustule slightly bent.

I am uncertain as to the systematic position of this form. It has been impossible for me to distinguish any structure of the striae, but the latter radiating and being convergent this species may be referable to Cleve's *Navicula lineolata*. The outline of the valve and the somewhat bent frustule remind one of *Achnanthes tenuata* Grun. (Cl and Grun. arc. Diat., tab. I., fig. 5), but the presence of central nodules in both the valves proves that it cannot be identical with the latter species.

Found only in a few examples in a gathering from Thorshavn (Strömö).

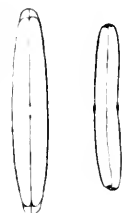


Fig. 113.

NAVICULE PUNCTATE CL. Cl. Syn. II., p. 37.

59. *Navicula pusilla* W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. II., fig. 17.

Rare. Ejde (Österö).

NAVICULE LYRATE CL. Cl. Syn. II., p. 52.

60. *Navicula Henedyi* W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. IX., fig. 14.

Rare. Skaalefjord (Österö).

61. *N. Reichardtii* Grun., A. S. Atl. tab. LXX., fig. 28.

Rare. Thorshavn (Strömö).

62. *N. forcipata* Grev., V. H. Syn. tab. X., fig. 3.

Rare. Klaksvig Bördö; Vestmanhavn (Strömö).

NAVICULE LEVISTRIATE CL. Cl. Syn. II., p. 66.

63. *Navicula palpebralis* Bréb., Donk. Brit. Diat. tab. IV., fig. 3 b.

Rare. Skaalefjord (Österö); between Thorsvig and Kvalvig, Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

A few of the specimens somewhat approach the variety: *angulosa* Greg., Donk., l. c. fig. 4.

PINNULARIA Ehr., Cl. Syn. II., p. 71.

Capitata Cl., l. c., p. 75.

*64. *Pinnularia mesolepta* Ehr. var. *stauroneiformis* Grun. A. S., Atl., tab. XLV., figs. 52—53.

Tværaa (Syderö).

Tabellarieæ Cl., l. c., p. 81.

- *65. **Pinnularia stomatophora** Grun., A. S. Atl. tab. XLIV., figs. 27—29.

Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

Complexæ Cl., l. c., p. 90.

- *66. **Pinnularia viridis** Nitzsch, V. H. Syn. tab. V., fig. 5.

Vaags Ejde (Syderö).

- *67. **P. isostauron** (Ehr.?) Grun., Cl. & Grun. arct. Diat., tab. I., fig. 14.

Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

All the *Pinnularieæ* occur only singly at the stated habitats.

AMPHORA Ehr., Cl. Syn. II., p. 99.

Amphora Cl., l. c., p. 100.

68. **Amphora Proteus** Greg., A. S. Atl. tab. XXVII., fig. 3.

Found as single specimens in a gathering from Skaalefjord (Österö).

69. **A. ovalis** Ktz. var. **Pediculus** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. I., figs. 4—5.

Kalbakfjord (Strömö); Tværaa (Syderö).

Diplamphora Cl., l. c., p. 107.

70. **Amphora crassa** Greg., Greg. Diat. Cl. tab. XIV., fig. 94.

Rare. Mölen (Österö).

Halamphora Cl., l. c., p. 117.

71. **Amphora coffæiformis** Ag. (= *A. salina* W. Sm.), V. H. Syn. tab. I., fig. 19.

Rare. Mölen (Österö).

72. **A. Terroris** Ehr., A. S. Atl. tab. XXV., fig. 19.

Dispersed in the material. Generally a few examples only.

Mölen and Skaalefjord (Österö); Velbestad, Thorshavn (Strömö); Troldhoved (Sandö); Tværaa (Syderö).

Oxyamphora Cl., l. c., p. 125.

73. **Amphora lineolata** Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. I., fig. 13.

Rare. Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

74. **A. Arcus** Greg. forma **typica** Cl., Greg. Diat. Cl. tab. XIII., fig. 88.

Rare. Skaalefjord (Österö).

75. **A. ostrearia** Bréb. var. **vitrea** Cl., A. S. Atl. tab. XXVI., fig. 16.

Rare. Vestmanhavn (Strömö).

76. *Amphora marginata* m. — Fig. 114. ⁶⁶⁰ l. L. 0.04 mm., br. of the valve 0.008 mm., br. of the frustule 0.02 mm., Str. 15 in 0.01 mm.

The valve segment-shaped, with straight ventral margin, on the latter the striae are short and indistinct; along the dorsal side they form a band, producing a segment-shaped unstriated area on the valve. The connecting zone with a few plications, faintly and closely striated.

Found only in a gathering from Haraldsund Bordö, but occurs frequently in the gathering.

The form of the frustule as well as of the valve, and the number of the striae point to *A. behringensis* Cl. Cl. Syn. II., p. 102, tab. III., figs. 31–35, but the connecting zone with plications and the striae on the ventral side prove that it cannot be identical with the latter species. There is also some possibility of its being related to *A. sulcata* Breb.? Cl. Cl. l. c., pp. 112–113.

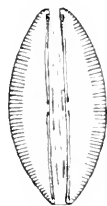


Fig. 114

Cymbamphora Cl. l. c. p. 131.

77. *Amphora angusta* (Greg.) Cl., A. S., Atl., tab. XXV., fig. 15.

Rare. Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig Strömö.

78. *A. cymbelloides* Grun., A. S., Atl., tab. XXVI., figs. 61–62.

Rare. Skaalefjord (Österö).

MASTOGLIOIA Thwaites 1848. Cl. Syn. II., p. 142.

79. *Mastogloia elliptica* Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. IV., fig. 19.

Rare. Tværaa Syderö.

ACHNANTHIEE Cl., Cl. Syn. II., p. 163.

Rhoicosphenia Grun. 1860. Cl. l. c., p. 165.

80. *Rhoicosphenia curvata* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXVI., figs. 1–3.

Common. Found in 31 gatherings from Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Vaagö; Nolsö; and Syderö.

R. curvata Ktz. var. *subacuta* J. S., A. S. Atl. tab. CCXIII., figs. 11–13.

Kalbakfjord Strömö; Tværaa Syderö).

Cocconeis Ehr. Cl. Cl. l. c., p. 168.

81. *Cocconeis Scutellum* Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. XXIX., figs. 1–3.

Very common. Found in 76 gatherings collected from all the different islands from which I have received material.

C. Scutellum Ehr. var. *stauroneiformis* W. Sm., V. H., l. c., figs. 10–11.

Found intermixed with the main species.

C. Scutellum Ehr. var. *californica* Grun., A. S. Atl. tab. CXCI., figs. 42—43.

Ejde (Österö; Thorshavn (Strömö)).

Occurs frequently in the gathering from the former locality.

82. **C. Scutellum** Ehr. var. Fig. 115. ^{660/1}. Cfr. *C. speciosa* Greg., Micr. Journ. III., tab. IV., fig. 8.



Epitheca L: 0,016 mm., B: 0,018 mm.; Hypotheca L: 0,018 mm., B: 0,016 mm. The valve rhombic, sometimes — especially in the epitheca — obliquely developed.



Fig. 115.

Epitheca: Striae numbered along the median line 12—14 in 0,01 mm., and consisted of coarse, square puncta.

Hypotheca: Striae numbered at the margin 10 in 0,01 mm., and grew indistinct as it extended to the raphe.

This small *Cocconeis*, which is characterized by its decidedly rhombic form, is unquestionably identical with Gregory's *C. speciosa*, of which he (l. c. has only figured the epitheca. Gregory (l. c. p. 39) writes with reference to this form that it is «nearly allied to *C. Scutellum*, but is usually smaller, and has somewhat of an angular form», and he continues »I have closely searched several slides of marine origin, full of *Cocconeis Scutellum* of every degree of development, but I have not found in them one example of *C. speciosa*. I therefore regard it as a distinct species.« In De Toni's Sylloge. Bacc., I., p. 415, *Cocconeis speciosa* Greg. is placed under *C. Scutellum* Ehr.

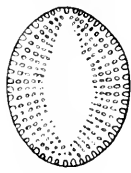


Fig. 116.

Found only in a gathering from Klaksvig (Bordö), but occurred fairly often in the latter. In another gathering from Klaksvig (Bordö) I found a single specimen of a *Cocconeis* (epitheca) which I have shown in the accompanying figure. ^{660/1}. It is undoubtedly identical with *C. grata* A. S. cnfr. Perag: Diat. mar. de France, p. 15, tab. III., fig. 7.

Eucocconeis Cl., Cl., l. c., p. 173.

83. **Cocconeis molesta** (Klz.) Grun. var. *crucifera* Grun., A. S. Atl. tab. CXCIII., figs. 48—51.

Kvannesund (Viderö; Aerne (Bordö); Nolsö.

Found frequently in the gathering from Nolsö.

84. **C. dirupta** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XXIX., fig. 13.

Mölen (Österö); Kalbakfjord (Strömö); Trangisvaag (Syderö).

In a gathering from Kvannesund (Viderö) I found a variety of the above-mentioned species which approaches very closely to var. *antartica* Grun. V. H., l. c., figs. 18—19.

Pleuroneis Cl., Cl., l. c., II., p. 181.

85. **Cocconeis costata** Greg., V. H. Syn. tab. XXX., figs. 11—12.

Dispersed in many (39) of the gatherings. Bordö; Österö; Strömö;

Sandö; Nølsö; Syderö. It is not rare as a rule, but it does not occur sufficiently often in any of the gatherings to characterize the latter.

Microneis Cl. Cl., l. c., p. 187.

86. **Achnanthes delicatula** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXVII., figs. 3—4.

Klaksvig (Bordö; Ejde, Fuglefjord (Österö; Thorshavn, Kalbakfjord Strömö). Usually in a few examples only; but fairly common in the gathering from Klaksvig.

Achnanthidium Ktz. 1841 Heib. 1863, Cl., l. c., II., p. 191.

*87. **Achnanthes lanceolata** Bréb., V. H. Syn. tab. XXVII., figs. 8—11.

Thorshavn (Strömö; Famién (Syderö). In both the gatherings a few examples only.

88. **A. brevipes** Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. XXVI., figs. 10—12.

Not common. Aærne (Bordö; Gjøv (Österö; Hojvig Strömö.

A. brevipes Ag. var. **parvula** Ktz., V. H., l. c., figs. 25—28.

Ejde (Österö); Famién (Syderö). Found fairly often in the latter gathering.

A. brevipes Ag. var. **intermedia** Ktz., V. H., l. c., figs. 21—24.

Abundantly in a gathering from Saxen (Strömö).

Achnanthes Bory S:t Vincent 1822, Cl., l. c., II., p. 195.

89. **Achnanthes longipes** Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. XXVI., figs. 13—16.

Rare. Found only in one gathering the habitat of which is not given.

EPITHEMIA Bréb. 1838, V. H. Syn., p. 138.

*90. **Epithemia turgida** (Ehr.) Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXI., figs. 1—2.

Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

*91. **E. Sorex** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXII., figs. 6—10.

Kirkebø (Strömö).

*92. **E. Argus** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXI., figs. 15—17.

Vaags Ejde (Syderö).

*93. **E. Zebra** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXI., fig. 9.

Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Strömö).

94. **E. Musculus** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXII., figs. 14—15.

Eide (Österö); Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

All these *Epithemia* occur only in solitary specimens.

EUNOTIA Ehr. 1837, V. H. Syn., p. 144.

*95. **E. Arcus** Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXIV., fig. 2.

Midvaag (Vaagö).

*96. *E. pectinalis* (Ktz.) Rabh. var. *stricta* Rabh., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXIII., fig. 18.

Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Strömö).

**E. pectinalis* (Ktz.) Rabh. var. *minor* Rabh., V. H. l. c., figs. 20—21. Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

*97. *E. prærupta* Ehr., forma *curta*, V. H. Syn. tab. XXXIV., fig. 24. Tværaa (Syderö).

*98. *E. Triodon* Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXIII., fig. 9. Kvivig (Strömö).

All the above-mentioned *Eunotie* occur only in single specimens.

CERATONEIS Ehr. 1840, V. H. Syn., p. 148.

*99. *Ceratoneis Arcus* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXVII., fig. 7.

Skaalefjord (Österö); Kalbakfjord, Thorshavn (Strömö); Sörvaag (Vaagö). Everywhere in solitary specimens.

SYNEDRA Ehr. 1831, V. H. Syn., p. 149.

100. *Synedra pulchella* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XL., fig. 28.

Ejde (Österö); Kalbakfjord (Strömö); Sörvaag (Vaagö).

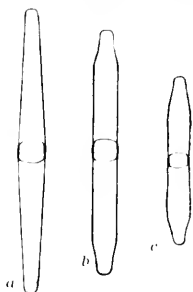


Fig. 117

S. pulchella Ktz. var. *lanceolata* O'M., V. H. l. c., tab. XLI., fig. 7.

Klaksvig (Bordö).

Specimens of *S. pulch.*, which occurred in a gathering from Ejde (Österö), varied somewhat in outward form. In fig. 117, ⁶⁶⁰/1, I have given an outline drawing of the chief varieties in that respect. Form *c* may occur in very small specimens: l: 0.011 mm., br: 0.005 mm.

*101. *S. Ulna* (Nitzsch) Ehr. var. *danica* Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXVIII., fig. 14 a.

Klaksvig (Bordö); Kalbakfjord (Strömö); Famién (Syderö). Only a few examples.

102. *S. Gailloni* Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXIX., fig. 18.

Not rare. Found in 23 gatherings from Viderö; Bordö; Österö; Strömö; and Syderö.

103. *S. capensis* Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLII., fig. 1.

Kvannesund and Klaksvig (Bordö).

S. capensis is hardly specifically distinct from *S. Gailloni* (cfr. description to Van Heurck's figure quoted above).

104. **S. investiens** W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. XL., fig. 3 and 3b, c, d, e.

Very common. Found in 53 gatherings from Viderö; Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Vaagö; Sandö; Store Dimon; and Syderö.

It occurs fairly often in large quantities completely covering the host-plant.

105. **S. affinis** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. XLI.

Of the numerous varieties belonging to this species I have observed the following: —

S. affinis var. **acuminata** Grun., V. H., l. c., fig. 14.

— — **Arcus** Ktz., V. H., l. c., fig. 11.

— — **fasciculata** Ktz., V. H., l. c., fig. 15.

— — **intermedia** Grun., V. H., l. c., fig. 21.

— — **lancettula** Grun., V. H., l. c., fig. 28.

— — **obtusa** Arnott, V. H., l. c., fig. 12.

— — **parva** Ktz., V. H., l. c., figs. 22—23.

— — **tabulata** Ktz., V. H., l. c., fig. 9 A.

Syn. aff. with varieties have been found in 27 of the gatherings from Bordö, Österö, Strömö, Store Dimon and Syderö. Of the varieties perhaps *parva* and *acuminata* occurred more frequently than the others. They often covered the host plant as closely as *S. investiens*. In a gathering from Kalbakfjord I found a variety which in the number of its striae 9—10 in 0.01 mm. agreed with *S. aff. tabulata*, V. H., l. c., fig. 9 A. even in its outlines with var. *acuminata*, fig. 14.

106. **S. commutata** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XL., fig. 4.

Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig (Strömö).

107. **S. fulgens** (Ktz.) W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. XLIII., figs. 1—2.

Skaalefjord (Österö); Thorshavn (Strömö); Tværaa (Syderö).

Found frequently in the gathering from Thorshavn.

S. fulgens (Ktz.) W. Sm. var. **mediterranea** Grun., V. H. l. c., fig. 3.

Skaalefjord Österö; Trangisvaag Syderö.

Found fairly often in the latter gathering.

108. **S. nitzschoides** Grun. (= *Thalassiothrix? nitzschoides* Grun.), V. H. Syn. tab. XLIII., figs. 7—10.

Kirkebö (Strömö). One example only.

109. **S. undulata** (Bailey) Greg., V. H. Syn. tab. XLII., fig. 2.

Rare. Skaalefjord (Österö).

NITZSCHIA Hassall 1815. Cl. & Grun. art. D., p. 67.

Panduriformes Grun., l. c., p. 70.

110. **Nitzchia panduriformis** Greg. var. **minor** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LVIII., fig. 4.

Rather rare. Mölen, Skaalefjord Österö; Vaags Ejde (Syderö).

N. panduriformis Greg. var. **delicatula** Grun., Cl. & Grun. arct. D. tab. V., fig. 92.

Rare. Thorshavn (Strömö; Tværaa (Syderö).

Apiculatæ Grun. l. c., p. 72.

111. **Nitzschia marginulata** Grun. forma **parva**, cfr. V. H. Syn. tab. LVIII., fig. 15. — Fig. 118. ^{660/1}.



Fig. 118.

Rare. Tværaa (Syderö).

I have given a drawing of this small species which is somewhat smaller and less contracted than V. H.'s figure. Perhaps the present form is identical with Grunow's forma *minuta* from Esquimault harbour (cfr. Grun. l. c., p. 72).

112. **N. apiculata** (Greg.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LVIII., figs. 26—27.

Rare. Aærne (Bordö; Skaalefjord (Österö).

Dubiæ Grun. l. c., p. 77.

113. **Nitzschia littorea** Grun. var. **parva** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LIX., fig. 25.

Rare. Tværaa (Syderö).

Bacillaria Grun. l. c., p. 85.

114. **Nitzschia socialis** Greg., V. H. Syn. tab. LXI., fig. 8.

Not common. Haraldsund (Bordö; Skaalefjord (Österö); Thorshavn (Strömö); Tværaa (Syderö).

Spathulatæ Grun. l. c., p. 87.

115. **Nitzschia angularis** W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. LXII., figs. 11—14.

Not rare. Aærne (Bordö; Mölen, Gjøv, Skaalefjord (Österö; Tværaa (Syderö).

116. **N. affinis** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LXII., fig. 16.

Rare. Nølsö.

Dissipatæ Grun., l. c., p. 90.

117. **Nitzschia dissipata** (Kütz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LXIII., fig. 1.

Rare. Ejde (Österö).

Sigmoideæ Grun. l. c., p. 90.

*118. **Nitzschia sigmoidea** (Ehr.) W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. LXIII., figs. 5—7.

Rare. Skaalefjord (Österö).

Sigmata Grun. Casp. S., p. 118.

119. **Nitzschia Sigma** W. Sm., V. H. Syn. tab. LXV., fig. 7.

Rare. Skaalelfjord (Österö); Vestmannaeyn (Strömö); Tvarraa (Syderö).

Lanceolata Grun., Cl. & Grun. arct. Dial., p. 94.

120. **Nitzschia tubicola** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LXIX., fig. 11.

Haraldsund, Aaerne (Bordö). Found frequently in the gathering from Haraldsund.

121. **N. Frustulum** (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LXVIII., figs. 27—29.

Rare. Klaksvig (Bordö).

N. Frustulum (Ktz.) Grun. var. **perminuta** Grun. forma curta, V. H. Syn. tab. LXIX., fig. 7.

Rare. Ejde (Österö).

CAMPYLODISCUS Ehr. 1844, V. H. Syn., p. 189.

122. **Campylodiscus simulans** Greg., A. S. N. S. D. tab. III., fig. 10.

Aaerne (Bordö); Skaalelfjord (Österö). Only a few examples occurred in each of the two gatherings.

SURIRELLA Turpin 1826, V. H. Syn., p. 186.

123. **Surirella ovalis** Bréb. var. **æqualis** Ktz. (= *S. ovata* Ktz.), V. H. Syn. tab. LXXIII., fig. 8 & A. S. Atl. tab. XXIII., fig. 55.

Rather rare. Klaksvig (Bordö); Ejde (Österö); Thorshavn and Kalbaklfjord (Strömö).

124. **S. Brightwelli** W. Sm., A. S. Atl. tab. LVI., figs. 17—18.

Rare. Vaags (Ejde (Syderö)).

125. **S. lata** W. Sm., W. Sm. Syn. tab. IX., fig. 61.

A few examples occurred in a gathering from Mölen (Österö).

Coccochromaticæ.

MERIDION Ag. 1824, V. H. Syn., p. 161.

*126. **Meridion circulare** Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. LI., figs. 10—12.

Klaksvig (Bordö); Kirkebö (Strömö). Only a few examples occurred in each of the two gatherings.

DENTICULA Ktz. 1844, V. H. Syn., p. 159.

*127. **Denticula tenuis** Ktz. var. **frigida** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. LIX., figs. 35—38.

Thorshavn (Strömö).

128. *D. exigua* (Grun.) Øst. (= *Diatoma?* *exiguum* Grun. in Nov. Exp., p. 2, tab. I., fig. 3).

Ejde, Österö; Vestmanhavn, Thorshavn (Strömö); Midvaag Vaagö; Troldhoved Sandö.

This small species, which I consider a true *Denticula*, is referred doubtfully to *Diatoma* by Grunow. His specimens are from the coast of Chile and grew on *Lessonia*. Along the Færøes it occurs on *Ectocarpus* and *Cladophora*.

DIATOMA De Cand. 1805, V. H. Syn., p. 159.

*129. *Diatoma hiemale* (Lyngbye) Heib., V. H. Syn. tab. LI., figs. 1—2.

Gjov, Kalbakfjord (Österö); Thorshavn (Strömö).

Found only as solitary specimens.

FRAGILARIA Lyngbye 1819, V. H. Syn., p. 155.

130. *Fragilaria striatula* Lyngbye, W. Sm. Syn. tab. XXXV., fig. 298.

Very common. Found in 55 gatherings from Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Vaagö; Nølsö; and Syderö. It often occurs in large quantities, especially in several of the gatherings from Thorshavn.

F. striatula Lyngbye var.? *californica* Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLIV., fig. 13.

Kvivig (Strömö).

*131. *F. æqualis* Heib. var. *producta* Lgst., V. H. Syn. tab. XLIV., fig. 7 b.

Rare. Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

132. *F. hyalina* Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLIV., figs. 14—15.

Not common. Fuglefjord (Österö); Vestmanhavn (Strömö).

133. *F. vitrea* (Kütz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLIV., fig. 16 a & b.

— — — var. *minima* Grun., V. H. l. c., figs. 16 c, d, e, 18.

Not rare. Found in 17 gatherings from Viderö; Österö; Strömö; Vaagö; Nølsö; and Syderö.

The variety *minima* occurs fully as often as the main species.

*134. *F. lapponica* Grun., Øst. Surtarbr. II., fig. 7.

Rare. Vestmanhavn (Strömö).

PERONIA Bréb. & Arn. 1868, V. II. Tr. d. Diat., p. 333.

*135. *Peronia erinacea* Bréb. & Arn., V. II. Syn. tab. XXXVI., fig. 19.
Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

OPEPHORA Petit 1888, V. II. Tr. d. Diat., p. 333.

136. **Opephora pacifica** Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLIV., figs. 20—22.
Rare. Saxen Strömö.

GLYPHODESMIS Grev 1862, V. H. Tr. d. Diat., p. 334.

137. **Glyphodesmis Williamsoni** (Greg.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XXXVI., fig. 14.

Rare. Only a few examples occurred in a gathering from Skaalefjord (Österö).

LICMOPHORA Ag. 1827, V. H. Tr. d. Diat., p. 341.

Subseptata Grun. 1867, V. H., l. c., p. 342.

138. **Licmophora flabellata** (Carm.) Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVI., figs. 2—3.

Not rare. Klaksvig, Haraldsund (Bordö); Mölen (Österö); Thorsbavn, Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

139. **L. Jürgensi** Ag. var. *dubia* Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVI., fig. 12.

Found abundantly in a gathering from Velbestad (Strömö). Both long and short forms occur.

140. **L. Oedipus** (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVII., figs. 2—3.

Not rare. Found in 10 gatherings from Österö; Strömö; Store Dimon; and Syderö.

141. **L. dalmatica** (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVII., fig. 7.

Højvig (Strömö).

142. **L. gracilis** (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVI., fig. 13.

Here and there. Aerne (Bordö); Kvivig and Vestmanhavn (Strömö).

143. **L. anglica** (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVI., figs. 14—15.

Rather common. Found in 19 gatherings from Viderö; Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Vaagö; Nolsö; and Syderö.

Profunde septata Grun. 1867, V. H. l. c., p. 344.

144. **Licmophora Lyngbyei** (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVII., fig. 16.

Gjov, Mölen, Ejde (Österö); Velbestad (Strömö).

- L. Lyngbyei** (Ktz.) Grun. var. *abbreviata* (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVII., fig. 20.

Sumbö Holm (Syderö).

The main species as well as the variety occur only sparingly.

145. **L. hyalina** (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVIII., figs. 6—7.

Not common. Aerne (Bordö); Ejde and Fuglelfjord (Österö).

146. **L. communis** (Heib.?) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVIII., figs. 8—9.
Not common. Vaagö; Vaags Ejde (Syderö).

147. **L. paradoxa** (Lyngb.) Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVIII., figs. 10—12.
Not rare. Found in 8 gatherings from Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Vaagö; and Syderö.

TABELLARIA Ehr. 1839, V. H. Syn., p. 162.

*148. **Tabellaria fenestrata** (Lyngb.) Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. LII., figs. 6—8.

Klaksvig (Bordö; Thorshavn, Kalbakfjord (Strömö)).

*149. **T. flocculosa** (Roth) Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. LII., figs. 10—12.
Skaalefjord (Österö); Kalbakfjord, Vestmanhavn, Thorshavn (Strömö); Tveraa (Syderö).

Both the above-mentioned *Tabellariae* occur only sparingly at the stated localities.

GRAMMATOPHORA Ehr. 1839, V. H. Syn., p. 163.

150. **Grammatophora marina** (Lyngb.) Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. LIII., figs. 10—13.

Common. Found in 57 gatherings from Bordö; Österö; Strömö; Vaagö; Sandö; Store Dimon; and Syderö. The var. *major* (V. H., l. c. figs. 10—11), and *minor* (fig. 13) occur dispersed among the main species; a gathering from Kvivig (Strömö) consisted almost exclusively of the latter variety.

151. **G. oceanica** Ehr. var. **macilenta** (W. Sm.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LIII., fig. 16.

Found in 8 gatherings from Österö; Strömö; and Syderö, but never in a large quantity.

152. **G. serpentina** Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. LIII., figs. 1—3.

Found in 12 gatherings from Bordö; Strömö; Sandö; and Syderö, but usually not in considerable quantity in any of them.

153. **G. islandica** Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. LIII., fig. 7.

Found in 15 gatherings from Bordö; Österö; Strömö; and Syderö, but never in a large quantity.

154. **G. arctica** Cl., V. H. Syn. tab. LIII., bis, fig. 3.

Found only as single specimens in a gathering from Frodebö (Strömö).

RHABDONEMA Ktz. 1844, V. H. Syn., p. 165.

155. **Rhabdonema adriaticum** Ktz., V. H. Syn. tab. LIV., figs. 11—13.

Only found in a gathering from Tveraa (Syderö).

156. **R. arcuatum** (Ag.) Kütz., V. H. Syn. tab. LIV., fig. 21.

Common. Found in 15 gatherings from Viderö; Bördö; Österö; Strömö; Nolsö; Store Dimon; and Syderö. In a few of the gatherings, e. g. from Aerne (Bördö; Kalbækfjord Strömö; and Ördevig (Syderö) abundantly.

157. **Rh. Crozieri** Ehr., A. S. Atl. tab. CCXX., figs. 5—6.

Not rare. Found in 9 gatherings from Bördö; Österö; Strömö; and Syderö.

The *Rh. Crozieri* (Ehr. Grun., which I have recorded in my paper *Kyst-Diatomeer fra Grönland* (p. 340), and referred to Rab. Diat. Hond., tab. III., fig. 19, is an error: it ought to have been: *R. Crozieri* Ralfs; Rabenhorst's figure belongs to the latter. Moreover, the strongly bulging form of *R. arcuatum* which I mention in the same place p. 341 ought to have been referred to *Rh. Crozieri* Ehr. A. S., Atl. I. c. .

158. **R. minutum** Kütz., V. H. Syn. tab. LIV., figs. 17—21.

Common. Found in 12 gatherings from Bördö; Österö; Strömö; Nolsö; and Syderö. In a few of the gatherings, e. g. from Klaksvig (Bördö; Gjöve Österö); and Kvivig (Strömö), abundantly.

STRIATELLA Ag. 1832, V. H. Syn., p. 161.

159. **Striatella delicatula** (Kütz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LIV., figs. 1—6.

Not rare. Found in 9 gatherings from Vaagö; Strömö; and Syderö. In two gatherings from Vaags Ejde (Syderö), abundantly.

160. **S. unipunctata** Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. LIV., fig. 9.

Not rare. Kvannesund (Viderö; Vaags Ejde, Tveraa and Trangisvaag (Syderö). Found in large quantities in the gathering from Kvannesund.

TETRACYCLUS (Ralfs) Grun., V. H. Syn., p. 166.

*161. **Tetracyclus lacustris** (A. Braun) Grun., V. H. Tr. d. Diat., p. 358, fig. 108.

Found singly in a gathering from Kalkakfjord (Strömö).

RHIZOLENIA Ehr. 1843, V. H. Syn., p. 194.

162. **Rhizolenia setigera** Brigh., V. H. Syn. tab. LXXVIII., figs. 6—8.

Thorshavn (Strömö); Sörvaag (Vaagö).

Only a few examples occurred in each of the two gatherings.

CHÆTOCEROS Ehr. 1844, V. H. Syn., p. 195.

163. **Chætoceros boreale** Bail., Cl. Diat. f. arct. S. tab. II., fig. 7 a.

Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig, Kirkebø (Strömö; Tveraa; Syderö).

164. **Ch. Brightwelli** Cl., Cl. Diat. f. arct. S. tab. II., fig. 7 b, c.
Vaags Ejde (Syderö).

165. **Ch. decipiens** Cl., Cl. Diat. arct. S. tab. I., fig. 5.
Vestmanhavn (Strömö); Vaags Ejde (Syderö).

166. **Ch. Diadema** (Ehr.) Grun., Gran. N. N. Exp., tab. II., fig. 18.
Spores. Skaaleffjord (Österö); Vestmanhavn (Strömö).

167. **Ch. cinctum** Grun., Gran. N. N. Exp. tab. II., figs. 23—27.
Kirkebö (Strömö).

All the above-mentioned species of *Chatoceros* occur only singly, and partly as fragments.

THALASSIOSIRA Cl. 1872, V. H. Tr. d. Diat., p. 436.

168. **Thalassiosira grävda** Cl., Spores = *Cosimodiscus subglobosus*
Cl. & Grun., A. S. Atl. LVIII., fig. 44.

Rare. Vestmanhavn (Strömö).

MELOSIRA Ag. 1824, V. H. Syn., p. 197.

169. **Melosira nummuloides** (Bory) Ag., V. H. Syn. tab. LXXXV.,
figs. 1—2.

Not common. Between Thorsvig and Kvalvig, Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

170. **M. Borreri** Grv. var. **hispida** Cast., V. H. Syn. tab. LXXXV.,
fig. 8.

Rare. Kalbakfjord (Strömö).

171. **M. sulcata** (Ehr.) Ktz., W. Sm. Syn. tab. LIII., fig. 338.

Found in 15 of the gatherings from Bordö; Österö; and Strömö, but never in a large quantity in any single gathering.

PODOSIRA Ehr. 1840, V. H. Tr. d. Diat., p. 447.

172. **Podosira dubia** (Ktz.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. LXXXIV.,
figs. 13—14.

Not common. Glibre and Fugleffjord (Österö); Kvivig and Thors-
havn (Strömö).

HYALODISCUS Ehr. 1854, V. H. Tr. d. Diat., p. 418.

173. **Hyalodiscus scoticus** (Ktz.) Grun. = *Podosira hormoides*
W. Sm. Syn. tab. XLIX., fig. 327.

Found in 11 gatherings from Bordö; Österö; Strömö; and
Syderö. Usually dispersed; only in two gatherings from Kalbakfjord
(Strömö) not rare.

JSTHMA Ag. 1820, V. H. Syn., p. 201.

174. **Jsthmia nervosa** Klz., W. Sm. Syn. tab. XLVII.

Found in 15 gatherings from Viderö; Strömö; Store Dimon; and Syderö; abundantly in 6 from Kvivig and Vestmanhavn (Strömö); Store Dimon; Ördevig (Syderö); and in a gathering without habitat.

BIDDULPHIA Gray 1831, V. H. Syn., p. 203.

175. **Biddulphia aurita** Bréb., W. Sm. Syn. tab. XLV., fig. 319.

Found dispersed in 13 of the gatherings from Bordö; Österö; Strömö; and Syderö. Usually a few examples only, but more frequently in two gatherings from Thorshavn (Strömö; and Vaags Ejde (Syderö).

ACTINOPTYCHUS Ehr. 1838, V. H. Syn., p. 210.

176. **Actinoptychus undulatus** Ehr., V. H. Syn., tab. CXXII., fig. 3.

Found dispersed in 8 gatherings from Österö and Strömö.

The Færøese form agrees well with Van Heurck's figure quoted above (drawn after a specimen from the Depot de Richmond), but its diameter is scarcely half so large (0.03 mm.).

ACTINOCYCLUS Ehr. 1840, V. H. Syn., p. 215.

177. **Actinocyclus subtilis** (Greg.) Ralfs, V. H. Syn. tab. CXXIV., fig. 7.

Mölen, Ejde (Österö; Thorshavn (Strömö); Troldhoved (Sandö); Tværaa (Syderö). Everywhere in a few specimens.

COSCINODISCUS Ehr. 1838, V. H. Syn., p. 216.

178. **Coscinodiscus excentricus** Ehr. 1838, V. H. Syn. tab. CXXX., fig. 4.

Ördevig (Syderö).

179. **C. lineatus** Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. CXXXI., fig. 3.

Skaalefjord (Österö).

180. **C. curvatulus** Grun. var. **inermis** Grun., Grun. Fz. Jos. L. tab. IV., figs. 11—12.

Found only in a gathering without habitat.

181. **C. radiatus** Ehr. var. **minor** A. S., V. H. Syn. tab. CXXX., fig. 3.

Found in two gatherings without habitat.

182. **C. Asteromphalus** Ehr., V. H. Syn. tab. CXXX., figs. 1—2.

Thorshavn (Strömö).

The above-mentioned species of *Coscinodiscus* occur only singly at the stated habitats.

From the Botanical Gardens I have further had some old herbarium material from the Færøes for examination: 24 gatherings in all, of which 3 were collected by E. Rostrup, and of the other gatherings the greater part was from Lyngbye's Herbarium. Of these 24 gatherings, 7 were freshwater gatherings and contained *Diatoma hiemale* Lyngb. (5 gatherings), and *Gomphonema genitatum* Lyngb. (2 gatherings); the remaining 17 gatherings, on only a few of which the habitats were mentioned, contained: —

- Cocconeis costata* Greg., V. H. Syn. tab. XXX., figs. 11—12 (1 gathering).
 — *scutellum* Ehr., V. H. I. c. tab. XXIX., figs. 1—3 (1 gathering).
Fragilaria striatula Lyngb. (Tent. Hydroph. p. 183 tab. 63), W. Sm. Syn. tab. XXXV., fig. 298 (6 gatherings).
 Kirkebøholm (Strömö), Kvalbö, Famen (Syderö).
Grammatophora marina (Lyngb.) Ktz. (*Diatoma marinum* Lyngb. Tent. Hydroph. p. 180 tab. 62, V. H. Syn. tab. LIII., figs. 10—11 (4 gatherings).
Grammatophora serpentina (Ralfs) Ehr., V. H. I. c. figs. 1—3 (1 gathering).
Isthmia nervosa Ktz. (*Diatoma obliquatum* Lyngb. Tent. Hydroph. p. 181 tab. 62), W. Sm. Syn. tab. XLVII. (8 gatherings).
Licmophora gracilis (Ehr.) Grun., V. H. Syn. tab. XLVIII., fig. 13 (1 gathering).
 — *paradoxa* (Lyngb.) Ag. (*Echinella paradoxa* Lyngb. Tent. Hydroph. p. 211 tab. 70) (1 gathering).

The material which I had for examination needs only a few short remarks. It was kindly selected for me by Mr. Børgesen, partly from his own considerable material of Færøese marine algæ and partly from Mr. Helgi Jónsson's gatherings. On making the selection Mr. Børgesen had two objects in view. First, to choose such algæ as were rich in Diatoms, and secondly, to provide me with gatherings from many different localities, so that a fairly satisfactory result could be arrived at with regard to the Diatom-Flora belonging to the Færøese marine algæ. With regard to the latter object, a comparison between the map of the Færøes and the localities mentioned in the following list will show how carefully the work has been done, and I must express my best thanks to Mr. Børgesen for his kindness in obliging me on this point.

I have received gatherings from the following localities: —

From Viderejde	}	Viderö Total	3 gatherings.
— Kvannesund			
— Haraldsund	}	Bordö	— 13 —
— Aærne			
— Klaksvig			

From Gjøv	}	Östero.....	Total 21 gatherings.		
Mölen					
Ejde					
Öre					
Strender					
Glibre					
Skaalefjord					
Englefjord					
Nolsö				3	
Betw. Kvalv. and Thorsv.					
From Kalbakfjord	}	Strömö.....	59		
Højvig					
Thorshavn					
Gliversnæs					
Kirkebø					
Velbestad					
Kviviq					
Vestmanhavn					
Saxen					
Midvaag					
Sörvaag				Vaagö.....	1
North side of Vaagö					
Troidhoved				Sandö.....	2
Store Dimon.....					2
Tværaa				Syderö.....	27
Frodebø					
Trangisvaag					
Ördevig					
Famien					
Vaags Ejde					
Sumbø Holm					
Without habitat		2			
Total 136 gatherings.					

The material has proved to be very homogeneous, and as is natural, the main part of the forms in question, taken collectively, consists of attached or colony-forming genera.

The material taken as a whole is characterized by the occurrence of the following genera: —

Amphipleura (*Berkeleya*), *Cocconeis*, *Fragilaria* (*striatula*); *Gomphonema*, *Grammatophora*, *Licmophora*, *Navicula* (*Schizonema*), *Synedra* (especially *investiens* and *affinis* with their varieties).

*Isthmia nervosa*¹ may occur abundantly in some of the gatherings, without, however, being characteristic of the whole of the

¹ In a note to me regarding a gathering without habitat Mr. Børgesen writes that the alga (*Philota plumosa*), as well as the diatoms occurring on it, are very common everywhere along exposed coasts. The diatom is *Isthmia nervosa*.

material which I have examined. Other marine forms are generally not common, and usually occur dispersed in the gatherings, the only exception being a gathering labelled: — »*Delesseria sanguinea* (L.) Lam., Skaalefjord (Österö)« in which I observed something like 40 species, almost all of which were marine forms. Plankton-forms such as *Chatoceros* and *Rhizosolenia* occur in solitary specimens, and usually in fragments only.

In localities which may more particularly be characterized as «exposed to the open sea» I have found the following characteristic species: —

Viderejde (Viderö)	1	gathering	<i>Gomph. pachycl.</i>
Gjov (Österö)	3	—	<i>Frag. striat., Gomph. kantsch.</i>
Mölen (Österö)	2	—	<i>Syn. inv.</i>
Saxen (Strömö)	1	—	<i>Achn. subsess.</i>
Höjvig (Strömö)	1	—	<i>Syn. aff. parv.</i>
Kvivig (Strömö)	13	—	<i>Cocc. scut., Frag. striat., Gram. mar., Isthm. nerv., Syn. inv.</i>
Vaagö, north side	2	—	<i>Gomph. pachycl., Licm. angl.</i>
Troldhoved (Sandö)	2	—	<i>Cocc. scut. Gomph. kantsch & Aest., Gram. mar., Syn. inv.</i>
St. Dimon	2	—	<i>Isthm. nerv., Licm. Oedip.</i>
Famien (Syderö)	1	—	<i>Achn. parv., Syn. aff. parv.</i>
Vaags Ejde (Syderö)	8	—	<i>Gomph. kantsch., Licm. angl. & Oedip., Striat. delicat., Syn. inv.</i>
Sumbö Holm	1	—	<i>Licm. angl., Syn. inv.</i>

True Polar forms did not occur, but I found some 50 freshwater forms, the latter were always met with in solitary examples and excepting a very few species (e. g. *Diploneis Boldtiana*), were already known as belonging to the freshwater algæ of the Færöes. They occurred most abundantly in the gathering from Kalbaklfjord (Strömö), doubtless because the circumstances that prevail there are such that the Diatoms are not immediately carried away by the stream or the waves, but remain hanging to the algæ. I have not found *Surirella Moellertiana*, so it must undoubtedly be a freshwater form.

With regard to the characteristic genera, there is on the whole no slight resemblance between the present material and the coastal Diatoms of Greenland, with the exception that *Gomphonema* and *Grammatophora* are more conspicuous along the

Færøes then along Greenland, for example I have not found *Gomphonema Aestuarii* in Greenland. On the other hand *Achnanthes* and *Biddulphia* which are common in Greenland, occur only sparsely along the Færøes, and *Striatella grønlandica* appears to be absent in the latter place.

I had been entertaining some hopes that the material would furnish some information of how far certain Diatom-genera are confined to certain marine-algæ, as also whether certain genera usually occur together. But only a negative result has been obtained, and, in connection with this I shall merely point out that wherever I found *Isthmia nervosa* abundantly, it usually occurred on *Plilota*, and again that it most frequently occurred together with *Grammatophora*, sometimes also with *Rhabdonema*. I think that I have also been able to observe that whenever Diatom-colonies occur on such red algæ which have a flat thallus — on herbarium material they occur as small dark spots — then the colonies usually consist of *Licmophora*.

PHYTOPLANKTON FROM THE SEA AROUND THE FÆRÖES

BY

C. H. OSTENFELD.

The plankton-material at hand from the sea around the Færøes (viz. 91 samples) is rather considerable. It was obtained as follows: —

1. In the years 1897—1901, under the supervision of Admiral C. F. Wandel, samples of plankton were gathered in the North Atlantic from on board the packet-boats to the Færøes-Iceland. Only the gatherings from the years 1897—99 have been published¹. From these publications I have taken the lists of the plankton contained in the samples collected near the Færøes. As regards the samples from the two last years, 1900—1901, about which nothing has been published, I have had opportunity of examining those gathered around the Færøes. — From these gatherings there are 33 samples in all.

2. In the years 1898—99 the Swedish Hydrographical Commission consisting of Prof. P. T. Cleve, O. Pettersson and G. Ekman began an investigation of the waters of the Atlantic as far as temperature, salinity and surface-plankton were concerned. Besides the gatherings made from on board steamers crossing the ocean, material was also collected at short intervals from several stations on land, e. g. from Thorshavn. Prof. P. T. Cleve has examined all the

¹ C. F. Wandel & C. Ostensfeld: lagttagelser over Overfladevandets Temperatur, Saltholdighed og Plankton paa islandske og grønlandske Skibsrouter i 1897. København (G. E. C. Gad) 1898. (Ostensfeld, lagttagelser, 1898.)

Martin Knudsen & C. Ostensfeld: lagttagelser over Overfladevandets Temperatur, Saltholdighed og Plankton paa islandske og grønlandske Skibsrouter i 1898, foretagne under Ledelse af C. F. Wandel. København (G. E. C. Gad) 1899. (Ostensfeld, lagttagelser, 1899.)

Martin Knudsen & C. Ostensfeld: lagttagelser over Overfladevandets Temperatur, Saltholdighed og Plankton paa islandske og grønlandske Skibsrouter i 1899, foretagne under Ledelse af C. F. Wandel. København (G. E. C. Gad) 1900. (Ostensfeld, lagttagelser, 1900.)

samples and partly published them¹. But being anxious to ascertain the complete results of his investigations, I applied to him on the subject. The lists are preserved in the Museum in Göteborg, and through the kindness of Professor Cleve and the Board of Directors of the Museum, I was allowed to take a copy of them. I now take this opportunity of expressing my warm thanks to Prof. Cleve and to the Board of Directors of the Museum in Göteborg for their kindness and courtesy. — The samples in question are 30 in number.

3. In the autumn of 1901 my friend, Dr. Knud Poulsen, went to the Færøes and settled down in Thorshavn as a physician. I begged him to make gatherings at intervals of from 2 to 4 weeks as a continuation of the series of gatherings made at the request of Prof. Cleve, and my friend has steadily kept doing so until October 1902, so that 23 samples have been gathered and examined, and my warm thanks are due to him for these gatherings.

4. A few samples (5) were gathered by myself and Mr. Helgi Jonsson in 1897, in July, August, November and December respectively. —

On comparing the material from all these gatherings it must be borne in mind that it is necessary to distinguish between the gatherings (the greater number belonging to 1) which have been gathered at a considerable distance from the islands, N. W. and S. and S. E. of them, from those (the main part belonging to 2, 3 and 4, and a few belonging to 1) which have been gathered near the coast, where coastal conditions (ampler nourishment and lesser salinity) make themselves felt. But on the other hand, the single habitats within this restricted area have naturally enough no great value with regard to such freefloating organisms as those with which we are dealing, and therefore in the following list only the frequency of the organisms, the season of the year in which they occurred, and a few facts about their relation to temperature and salinity have been recorded, as also how far they may be regarded as oceanic or as neritic forms.

The terms *oceanic* and *neritic* plankton are introduced by E. Hæckel², and he defines them (l. c. p. 22) as respectively the

¹ P. T. Cleve: *The Seasonal Distribution of Atlantic Plankton Organisms*. Göteborg 1900.

² Ernst Hæckel: *Plankton Studien. Vergleichende Untersuchungen über die Bedeutung und Zusammensetzung der pelagischen Fauna und Flora*. Jena (Gustav Fischer). 1890.

plankton of the open Ocean» and «the floating Fauna and Flora of the coastal regions»; the same author (l. c. p. 25) distinguishes also between holoplanktonic and meroplanktonic organisms, i. e. organisms which spend their whole life as freefloating individuals, and organisms which spend one part of their life floating as plankton, and the other part as bottom organisms. The two latter terms are sharper and clearer than the two former, but it has become customary to use the former so that they are almost identical with the latter; it must, however, be remarked that while all the oceanic species are holoplanktonic and the greater part of the neritic species are meroplanktonic, it is possible that some of the neritic species are holoplanktonic, at any rate our present knowledge of the life-history of these minute organisms is not so complete that we can preclude this possibility¹.

The plankton of the North Atlantic Ocean and its tributaries have during the last 10 years become fairly well-known through the researches of different (especially Scandinavian) investigators², and therefore, as was to be expected, only a few new forms were

¹ Cfr. H. H. Gran: Hydrographic-biological Studies of the North Atlantic Ocean and the Coast of Nordland. — Report on Norwegian Fishery- and Marine Investigations. Vol. I. No. 5. 1900. Kristiania, p. 27.

H. H. Gran: Das Plankton des Norwegischen Nordmeeres, von biologischen und hydrographischen Gesichtspunkten behandelt. — Ibidem, Vol. II. No. 5. 1902. Bergen. (This very important treatise came into my hands while I was writing the present paper.)

² P. T. Cleve: Plankton collected by the Swedish Expedition to Spitzbergen in 1898. — Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar. Bd. 32, No. 3. Stockholm, 1899.

P. T. Cleve: Report on the Plankton collected by the Swedish Expedition to Greenland in 1899. — Ibidem, Bd. 34, No. 3. 1900.

P. T. Cleve: Notes on some Atlantic Plankton-Organisms. Ibidem, Bd. 34, No. 1. 1900.

P. T. Cleve: Karaktäristik af Atlantiska Oceanens vatten på grund af dess mikroorganismer. — Öfversigt af K. Sv. Vetensk. Akad. Förhandl. 1897, No. 3.

P. T. Cleve: On the seasonal distribution of some Atlantic plankton Organisms. — Ibidem, 1899, No. 8.

P. T. Cleve: On the origin of «Gulf-Streamwater». Ibidem, 1899, No. 9.

P. T. Cleve, G. Ekman, O. Pettersson: Les variations annuelles de l'eau de surface de l'Océan Atlantique. — Göteborg 1901.

P. T. Cleve: A Treatise of the Phytoplankton of the Atlantic and its Tributaries and on the periodical changes of the Plankton of Skagerak. Upsala 1897.

George Murray: Observations on Plant Plankton. — Journal of Botany, Vol. XXXV, 1897, pp. 387—395.

E. Vanhöffen: Die Fauna und Flora Grönlands. — Grönland-Expedition der Gesellschaft für Erdkunde zu Berlin 1891—93. — Vol. II, Part I, 1897.

C. H. Ostenfeld: see note on p. 558.

found along the Færøes, but the following list and tables are more particularly valuable, because they represent so long a period as six years, during which gatherings have been made at shorter and longer intervals. They form a pendant to the investigations of several years standing of the Norwegian Sea, the North Sea and the Skagerak carried out by Norwegian and Swedish investigators¹.

Excepting the above-mentioned paper by Cleve, very little has been published particularly with regard to the Færøese plankton: there are only two short papers by G. Pouchet², who visited Thorshavn in August (from the 12th to the 24th) 1890. He made daily gatherings, and studied the living organisms, especially *Gymnodinium pseudonociluca*, discovered by him, which appears to be extremely interesting as it forms a link between the *Peridiniaceae* and the *Cystoflagellata*: unfortunately it has never been observed by others; it can only be studied while living; as having no cell-walls it becomes misshapen and indistinguishable when preserved together with other organisms. In his note in »Comptes Rendus» he gives some general features of the plankton. It was very uni-

¹ E. Jörgensen: Protophyten und Protozoën im Plankton aus der norwegischen Westküste. — Bergens Museums Aarhog 1899, No. VI.

E. Jörgensen: Protistenplankton aus dem Nordmeere in den Jahren 1897—1900. — Ibidem 1900, No. VI.

P. T. Cleve: Plankton-Researches in 1897. — Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps-Akademiens Handlingar. Bd. 32, No. 7, 1899.

P. T. Cleve: The Plankton of the North Sea, the English Channel and the Skagerak in 1898. — Ibidem, Bd. 32, No. 8, 1900.

P. T. Cleve: The Plankton of the North Sea, the English Channel and the Skagerak in 1899. — Ibidem, Bd. 34, Nr. 2, 1900.

P. T. Cleve: The Plankton of the North Sea and the Skagerak in 1900. — Ibidem, Bd. 35, No. 7, 1902.

P. T. Cleve: see above.

H. H. Gran: Protophyta: Diatomaceae, Silicoflagellata and Cilioflagellata. — The Norwegian North-Atlantic Expedition 1876—78. Christiania 1897.

H. H. Gran: see above.

Johan Hjort & H. H. Gran: Hydrographic-biological Investigations of the Skagerak and the Christiania Fjord. — Report on Norw. Fishery- and Marine Investigations, Vol. 1, No. 2. Kristiania 1900.

Johan Hjort & H. H. Gran: Currents and pelagic Life in the Northern Ocean. — Report on Norwegian Marine Investigations 1895—97. Bergen 1899.

C. W. S. Auriwillius: Vergleichende thiergeographische Untersuchungen über die Plankton-Fauna des Skageraks in den Jahren 1893—97. — Kongl. Svenska Vetenskaps Akademiens Handlingar, Bd. 30, Nr. 3, Stockholm 1898.

² G. Pouchet: Sur la faune pélagique du Naalsøe-fjord (îles Færø). — Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, t. 114, 1892, pp. 86—87.

G. Pouchet: Cinquième contribution à l'histoire des Peridiniens. — Journal de l'Anatomie et de la Physiologie, 28 année, 1892, pp. 143—150, Pl. XI.

form during the three weeks in which he made gatherings, and occurred in large quantities; the main part of it consisted of Diatoms, especially *Rhizosolenia* (according to my investigations it has probably been *R. Shrubsolei*); *Peridiniaceae* were also common. *Phaeocystis Pouchetii*, one of its constituents, is mentioned as an organism of special interest; it was named after Pouchet, as he was the first to observe it in the Arctic Ocean.

I. LIST OF THE PROTOPHYTA FOUND IN THE MARINE PLANKTON FROM THE SEA AROUND THE FÆRØES.

In the following list, I have enumerated the *Bacillariaceae* which belong to the plankton in the samples I examined (with regard to the other Diatoms I beg to refer to the above paper of E. Østrup), as also the *Peridiniaceae* and the single representatives for other *Protophyta*, which may occur in plankton. I have mentioned the chief papers dealing on each species under their own heading.

I. Bacillariaceae.

A. Centricae¹.

COSCINODISCEAE.

I. PARALIA Heiberg, 1863.

1. *P. sulcata* (Ehbg.) Cleve, Arct. Sea, Bih. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl. Bd. 1, No. 13, 1873, p. 7; *Galionella sulcata* Ehbg.; *Orthosira marina* W. Smith, Syn. Brit. Diat., II., p. 59, Pl. 53, fig. 338; *Paralia marina* Heiberg, Consp. crit. Diat. Dan., 1863, p. 33; *Melosira solida*, var. *Sarsii* Ostenfeld, Iagttagelser, 1898, Tab. V and *Melosira solida* Ostenfeld, Iagttagelser, 1899, Tab. II, V, VII, VIII, 1900, p. 53, Tab. I, II, V, VIII, non Eulenstein in Van Heurek, Synops., Pl. 86, figs. 36—42.

This diatom is not rare in the plankton. It is not a true plankton-form, but a temperate, littoral form which is easily broken off and carried away by the sea.

Found in January—March and July—December, most characteristic of the poor winter-plankton in November—March. As it is not a true plankton form, it is only found in the coastal regions, not in the open Ocean; optimum of temperature about 5⁰—10⁰C. [See tables]².

¹ The genera are arranged much in the same way as in F. Schütt: Bacillariaceae, in Engler & Prantl: Die Natürlichen Pflanzenfamilien I 1 b. 1896.

² Where the more common species and their occurrence around the Færøes are specified (pp. 593—596 and pp. 600—604).

H. THALASSIOSIRA Cleve, 1873.

2. **T. Nordenskiöldii** Cleve, *Arct. Sea*, 1873, p. 6, Pl. II, fig. 1; Van Heurek, *Synopsis*, Pl. 83, fig. 9; Gran, *Protophyta*, 1897, p. 28, Pl. IV, fig. 59; Gran, *Bemerk.*, *Nyt Magazin f. Naturv.*, 1900, p. 116.

This species most frequently accompanies *T. gravida*, but it is more particularly arctic.

Found from March to August and reaches its maximum in March

May and in 1902 it had a secondary maximum in August, but it is not so common as *T. gravida*. [See tables.]

3. **T. gelatinosa** Hensen, *V^{ter} Ber. der Komm. zur Unters. d. deutsch. Meere in Kiel*, 1887, p. 87; Gran, *Bemerk.*, 1900, p. 116; *Coscinodiscus excentricus*, var. *calenata* Gran, *Protophyta*, 1897, p. 30.

A temperate, neritic species, which is often confounded with *Coscinodiscus excentricus* and is really very difficult to distinguish from it, when the thin central mucilaginous thread is not present. It is a winter-form, and is found from November to April and reaches its maximum in March. Optimum of temperature 1°–7°C. [See tables.]

4. **T. gravida** Cleve, *Balt. Bay*, *Bih. t. K. Svenska Vet. Akad. Handl. Bd. 22, Afd. III, No. 4*, 1896, p. 12, Pl. 2, figs. 14, 15, 16; Gran, *Protophyta*, *Norw. North-Atl. Expedition*, 24, 1897, p. 28, Pl. IV, figs. 57, 58; Gran, *Bemerk.*, 1900, p. 115.

A boreal-arctic, neritic form, met with along the coasts of the Northern Atlantic Ocean from the North Sea northwards in the Arctic Ocean. Around the Færøes it occurs from March to August and but rarely in September–November. It reaches its maximum in March–May, but in 1898 it was also rather common in June–July and in 1902 in August. Rather indifferent with regard to salinity and temperature (about 5°–11°C.). [See tables.]

5. **T. subtilis** (Ostf.) Gran, *Bemerk.*, 1900, p. 117; *Podosira* (?) *subtilis* Ostenfeld, *Iagttagelser*, 1899, p. 55; 1900, p. 54.

I found a small Diatom in plankton from the North Atlantic Ocean, collected in 1898, which I referred with hesitation to the genus *Podosira*. Gran found the same diatom later on and he refers it to the genus *Thalassiosira* because it has one connecting ring (copula) to each valve besides the connecting band (pleura); he does so somewhat doubtfully as neither he, nor I, have seen any mucilaginous thread as connection between the cells, the latter being merely embedded in an amorphous mucilage. I give a figure of a colony of cells embedded in the mucilage; after treatment with safranin the mucilage occasionally became somewhat striated.

The cells are placed without order, some in valvar view, other in girdle view, and it is impossible to know the reciprocal ages of the dif-

ferent cells after their position in the mucilage; that is at least the case judging from preserved material. In some of the cells two daughter-cells are formed; they are somewhat separated from each other and yet kept together by the connecting zone.

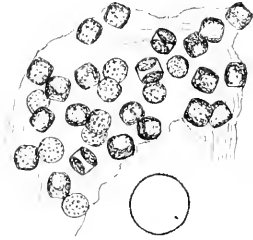


Fig. 119. *Thalassiosira subtilis* (Ostf.) Gran. An aggregation of cells embedded in the mucilage (¹⁵⁰/₁), and a valve of a cell showing the »pseudo-nodule« (⁴⁵⁰/₁).

After ignition and embedding in styrax the structure of the cell is seen with difficulty; the valve (16—32 μ in diameter) is arched and without any visible structure; seen from the front, a small, but distinct »pseudo-nodule« is to be observed at some distance from the margin, which appears to be very faintly and closely spiniferous, but the last observation may be wrong. In girdle-view a connecting band and two narrow connecting rings, one belonging to each valve are distinguishable. The cells are thus formed much in the same way as in the *Thalassiosirae* of the section *Pseudolauderia*, and by the absence of the mucilaginous thread and the existence of the amorphous mucilage this species seems to form a connecting link between this section of the *Thalassiosira* and the *Lauderia*, especially *L. glacialis* (Grun.) Gran.

It has been found once (March 1900) around the Færøes.

6. **T. bioculata** (Grun.) Ostf. n. nom.: *Coscinodiscus bioculatus* Grunow, Diat. Franz Josef's Land, Denkschr. d. K. Akad. d. Wissensch., Bd. 48. Wien 1884, p. 107, Pl. C, fig. 30, & D, figs. 1—2; Cleve, Baff. Bay. 1896, p. 10, Pl. II, fig. 13; *Coscinodiscus* sp. Ostenfeld, Jagttagelser, 1900, p. 52.

A chain-diatom predominates in the samples of August—September of 1902; the same species occurs also in April—May, but rarely. The cells are cylindrical, often higher than they are broad (diameter 30—60 μ , height 40—60 μ). Besides the connecting band a great number of connecting rings occur, commonly 4 or 5 on each theka. It is without doubt identical with *Coscinodiscus bioculatus* of Grunow, the structure of the valves being exactly like that of his figures. Markings are fasciculate, punctiform; central space has two round granules; apiculi very small, close to the border and in one row; but the structure is difficult to distinguish owing to the

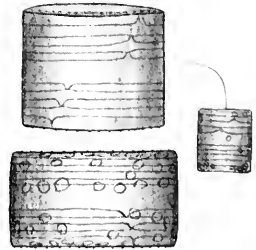


Fig. 120. *Thalassiosira bioculata* (Grun.) Ostf., different cells showing the connecting rings. (2 cells to the left ¹⁰⁰/₁, cell to the right ²⁰⁰/₁.)

cells being very slightly siliceous. As a connection between the cells I found a very thin central thread like the threads in *Th. hyalina* (Grun.) Gran., and, consequently, I take the species to be a *Thalassiosira*, in spite of the numerous connecting rings which separate it from the other species; I think it better to do so, rather than create a new genus at a time when we do not know how great a systematic value this character has. Gran, in his excellent paper on *Lauderia* and *Thalassiosira* (Bemerk., 1900), mentions that Cleve (Ball. Bay., 1896) has seen these numerous connecting rings and that he evidently does not regard them to be a very valuable character, as he in his later papers always calls it *Coscinodiscus bioculatus*. On the other hand Gran himself regards it as a character of great value, and according to his definitions of the genera *Lauderia*, *Detonula* and *Thalassiosira*, the species in question ought to be a *Detonula*; my reason for taking it to be a *Thalassiosira* of a new section *Coscinolauderia*, is because of its resemblance on the whole to the other species, e. g. in its having one row of apiculi near the margin, in its central mucilaginous thread, etc.

In one sample of September 1902 I found the auxospores (fig. 121) which are produced in the same manner as in *T. gravida* (see Gran, Protophyta, Pl. IV, figs. 57, 58). [See tables.]

Grunow has found the species in samples from Cape Wankarema and the Kara Sea as well as in a sample from an ice-floe from the west of Novaya-Zemlya, and Cleve has it from Davis Strait. From these statements it should be an arctic form, but I think it is a boreal or temperate one belonging to the fjords and is sometimes driven out in the ocean, as it is not seldom found in the North Atlantic Ocean together with other diatoms, but not in any great quantity.

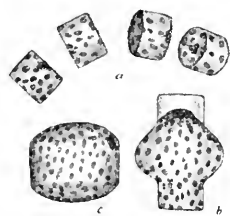


Fig. 121. *Thalassiosira bioculata* (Grun. Ostf. a, chain; b, a cell developing into an auxospore; c, auxospore (¹⁵⁰/₁).

III. COSCINOSIRA Gran. 1900.

7. **C. polychorda** Gran., Bemerk., 1900. p. 115. *Coscinodiscus polychordus* Gran. Protophyta, 1897, p. 30, Pl. II, fig. 33, Pl. IV, fig. 56.

A boreal, neritic species, which is rare around the Færøes; found sparingly in March—April and single specimens also seen in September, October, December and May.

IV. COSCINODISCUS Ehb., 1838.

8. *C. radiatus* Ehb., incl. *C. oculus iridis* Ehb. and *C. asteromphalus* Ehb.

Common around the Færøes, and found all the year round: it reaches its maximum in the winter from December to April and constitutes then the dominant species of the poor »Disco-plankton«. [See tables.]

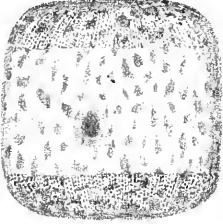


Fig. 122. *Coscinodiscus concinnus* W. Smith. A cell with several connecting rings and much arched valves ($2^{20}/_1$).

As there is no distinct limit between the small specimens (the typical *C. radiatus*) and the larger ones which have been named *C. oculus iridis* and *C. asteromphalus*, I prefer to take them as one species. It is a marine ubiquitous which is indifferent as regards salinity and temperature.

9. *C. concinnus* W. Smith, Syn. Brit. Diat., II., p. 85.

Rather common and found during most of the months: it reaches its maximum in February—April and is then common. A temperate, neritic central area of distribution in the North Sea.

species which has its [See tables.]

10. *C. subtilis* Ehb.

Rare; only found in a few samples during the winter months. Not a true plankton-form.

11. *C. lineatus* Ehb.

Rare; found in three samples. Not a true plankton-form.

12. *C. excentricus* Ehb.

Rare; in some of the samples forms occur which are not distinguishable from *Thalassiosira gelatinosa*, and perhaps this species has sometimes been mistaken for the species in question and vice versa.

ACTINODISCEAE.

V. ACTINOPTYCHUS Ehb., 1839.

13. *Actinoptychus undulatus* Ehb.

Not rare in the samples all the year round, but usually in a few specimens only; most frequent in winter. Not a true plankton-form, but a temperate, littoral form. [See tables.]

VI. ASTEROMPHALUS Ehb., 1844.

14. *A. heptactis* (Bréb.) Ralfs. in Prich. Inf. p. 838, Pl. VIII, fig. 21.

Occurs rarely and singly in the samples: it is a true plankton-form, which belongs to the temperate North Atlantic Ocean.

SOLENEAE.

VII. CORETHIRON Castr., 1886.

15. *C. criophilum* Castr., Challenger Rep., p. 85, Pl. 21, figs. 12, 14, 15; *C. hystrix* Hensen, l. c., Pl. 5, fig. 49; Ostenfeld, Iagttagelser 1900, p. 52; Cleve, Fifteenth Ann. Report of the Fishery Board for Scotland, 1897, p. 298, fig. 15.

Occurs rarely and singly in the plankton, generally in July–November. An oceanic plankton-form, found in most of the temperate parts of the oceans.

VIII. LAUDERIA Cleve, 1873.

16. *L. borealis* Gran, Bemerk., 1900, p. 110, Pl. IX, figs. 5–9; Ostenfeld, Iagttagelser 1900, p. 53; *L. annulata* Cleve, pro parte.

Only found in a single sample from Klaksvig in 1897 (August). A temperate, neritic plankton-form which follows the west-coast of Europe from the English Channel and the Baltic northwards to northern Norway.

IX. LEPTOCYLINDRUS Cleve, 1889.

17. *L. danicus* Cleve, Kanonbaaden Hauch's Togter, Kjøbenhavn, p. 54 (1889).

A neritic species widely distributed, found along the west-coast of Europe in the Mediterranean, the Red Sea, the Malay Archipelago and the Gulf of Siam. [See tables.]

Its occurrence around the Færøes in the years of 1897–1902 is rather curious. In 1897 it was common in a sample from Thorshavn, gathered in July, and in 1898 predominant in all the samples gathered during May and June in different localities (it was in fact the predominant species of the whole area in those two months), but in 1898–1902 it was only found occasionally in a few specimens and never occurred as a common or predominant species. Such an irregular occurrence is the case with several plankton-diatoms; they predominate in some years, but are absent (or almost so) in others.

X. DACTYLIOSOLEN Castr., 1886.

18. *D. antarcticus* Castr., Challenger Rep., p. 75, Pl. 9, fig. 7.

A temperate, oceanic form, only found once along the Færøes (November). It occurs every year in the North Atlantic Ocean, but rather sparingly.

19. *D. tenuis* (Cleve) Gran, Plankton des Norw. Nordmeeres, 1902, p. 172; *D. mediterraneus* v. *tenuis* Cleve, Fish. Board for Scotland 1897, p. 300, fig. 14.

This species also is found once only and in a few specimens (September). In the North Atlantic Ocean the two species often occur together.

XI. GUINARDIA Perag., 1892.

20. *G. flaccida* (Castr.) Perag., Monogr. Rhiz., p. 107, Pl. I, figs. 3—5.

A temperate, neritic species found along the west coast of Europe and Africa (also in other Oceans). Around the Færøes only found in the some samples from Klaksvig (August), in which *Lauderia borealis* occurs.

XII. RHIZOSOLENIA (Ehbg.) Btw., 1858.

21. *R. delicatula* Cleve, Plankt. of the North Sea, Kgl. Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Bd. 32, No. 8, 1900, p. 28, fig. 11; *Leplocylindrus danicus* Schütl, Jahrb. f. wissensch. Botanik, XXXV., 1900, Pl. XII, figs. 13—24, 33; non Cleve.

A boreal, neritic species found in the English Channel and the North Sea (and but rarely around the Azores) is moreover characteristic of the plankton of Iceland (according to Gran). Found four times at the Færøes in July—August, but sparingly.

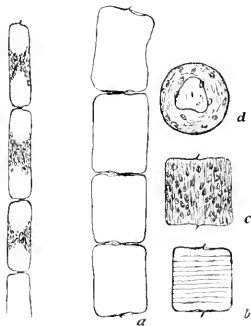


Fig. 123.

Fig. 124.

Fig. 123. *Rhizosolenia delicatula* Cl., chain showing the arrangement of the chromatophores ($\times 10^3$).

Fig. 124. *Rhizosolenia faeroensis* Ostf., n. sp. a chain of 4 cells showing the connections; b cell with connecting rings; c cell with chromatophores; d cell in side view ($\times 10^3$).

22. *R. faeroensis* n. sp. Cells short-cylindrical with blunt angles, length 50—80 μ , breadth 40—70 μ ; spine very thin and short, forming the centre of a bluntly triangular depression on the valve; numerous connecting rings; chromatophores rather numerous; occurs singly or in chains. Related to *R. delicatula* and *R. Stollersfothii*.

This very peculiar *Rhizosolenia*, which at the first glance resembles *Cerataulina*, seems to be an outpost of the genus, forming a transition to the *Lauderia*-group and perhaps also to *Ditylum*; it comes nearest to *R. delicatula*, of which I have given a figure from the same sample for comparison.

It occurs in plankton from July 1900 and August 1902 and is rather common in some of the samples; it was also found in July 1897, judging from a drawing in my manuscript notes of the plankton of that

year. — Perhaps it is this species and not *R. delicatula* which is characteristic of the plankton from Iceland (according to Gran).

23. **R. Stolterfothii**, Perag., Diat. de Villefranche, p. 90, Pl. 6, fig. 44.

A temperate, neritic species which occurs in the southern part of the North Sea and still further south, only found twice in the plankton from July — a few specimens.

24. **R. Shrubsoleii** Cleve, New Diatoms, Kgl. Vetensk. Akad. Handl., Bd. 18, No. 5, 1881, p. 26.

Common in the plankton around the Færøes, found all the year round, predominant from July–November, especially in July–August. Optimum of temperate 9°–11°C. [See tables.]

It is a temperate, neritic form, which in the Atlantic Ocean occurs along the coast of Europe from Norway southwards.

25. **R. obtusa** Hensen, V^{ter} Ber. Komm. in Kiel, 1887, p. 86, Pl. 5, fig. 41; *R. alata* var. *truncata* Gran., Protophyta, 1897, p. 6, Pl. 4, figs. 6, 7.

A form rather common occurs in the plankton from the Færøes which I believe to be identical with *R. obtusa* of Hensen and *R. alata*, var. *truncata* Gran. I have given a figure of it showing the form of the calyptra. It will easily be seen that the species comes near to *R. alata*, and I should think that Gran is right in considering it to be a mere variety. The form of the calyptra is not always the same, sometimes specimens occur which approach the form figured by Gran (Bemerk., 1900, fig. 22) in having the calyptra elongated.

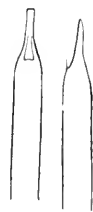


Fig. 125. *Rhizosolenia obtusa* Hensen. Two views of the same cell, showing the form of the calyptra (2nd).

Cleve regards (Addit. Notes on the season. Distrib. of Atl. Plankton Organisms, Göteborg 1902) the *R. inertuis* of Castracane to be identical with this species, but I think he is wrong in doing so.

It occurs from March to September, and in most years rather sparingly, but predominated during May–June and August of 1898 and 1902. It is a boreal, oceanic species. Optimum of temperate 6°–7°C. [See tables.]

26. **R. semispina** Hensen, V^{ter} Ber. Komm., 1887, p. 84, Pl. 5, fig. 39 a, b.

A boreal, oceanic species, rare around the Færøes, only a few specimens were found in samples from March, June, July, August and November.

27. **R. styliformis** Btw., Micr. Journ., 1858, p. 96, Pl. 5, fig. 5 a, b, c, d.

A temperate, oceanic form, which occurs sparingly all the year round in the plankton of the Færøes, in July only it is predominant but not every year. Optimum of temperature 9° – 11° C. [See tables.]

BIDDULPHIEAE.

XIII. CERATAULINA Perag. 1892.

28. **C. Bergonii** Perag., Monogr. Rhiz., 1892, p. 103, Pl. I, figs. 15, 16. *Zygoceros* (?) *pelagicum* Cleve, Kanonbaaden Hauch's Togter, p. 54 (1889), with fig.



Fig. 126. *Cerataulina Bergonii*
H. Perag. A cell
of the large and
short form ($100\times$).

A temperate, neritic species which occurs sparingly in the plankton from most of the months (February–December). [See tables.]

The specimens from the Færøes are always large and short, resembling Peragallo's figures and not those by Schütt in Engler & Prantl, nor those by Cleve (l. c.); I should think that the latter (the Kattegat and Baltic form) is somewhat different from the Atlantic and North Sea form.

XIV. BIDDULPHIA Gray, 1831.

29. **B. aurita** (Lyngbye) Bréb.

A common littoral form of boreal-arctic origin which occurs in the plankton from February–April only; sometimes common. Optimum of temperature about 6° C. [See tables.]

CHAETOCERAE.

XV. BACTERIASTRUM Shadb., 1853.

30. **B. delicatulum** Cleve, Fish. Board for Scotland, 1897, p. 298, fig. 15.

Of this little species, which belongs to the temperate North Atlantic Ocean, I once observed a chain in a sample from Thorshavn taken in November.

XVI. CHAETOCERAS Ehb., 1814.

The genus *Chaetoceras* has of all the plankton-genera of diatoms almost the greatest number of species; I think that more than 100 species are described. The only attempt towards dividing this large genus into natural sections has been made by Gran, who founded the two subgenera *Phaeoceras* and *Hyalochaete* relatively on

the presence and absence of small chromatophores in the awns. Judging from our present knowledge of the plankton-flora there is no doubt that the main part of the plankton-diatoms has been described, hence I am of opinion that the time has arrived when a more extensive division of the genus *Chaetoceras* ought to be attempted. Characters of systematic value are, in my opinion, the following: — the number of the chromatophores; the form of the valves and the hoop (girdle); the awns; and the endocysts, and I think that the last-named character is one of the most important.

In the following I shall make an attempt at the division of the genus, beginning with the two subgenera of Gran.

Subgen. 1. PHAEOCERAS Gran.

Section 1. *Allanlicae*. The directions of all the awns always alike (except the terminal ones); awns in one plane (sagittal plane); generally a small spine in the centre of the valve.

31. ***C. atlanticum*** Cleve, Arctic Sea, 1873, p. 11, Pl. II, fig. 8 a, b; *C. dispar* Castr., *C. compactum* Schütt.

A boreal, oceanic species which occurs in the plankton all the year round, but usually sparingly; common in the spring (March). Optimum of temperature 4°—5°C. [See tables.]

Note. The following species belong to this section: — *C. neapolitanum* Schröder, *C. skeleton* Schütt, *C. audax* Schütt, *C. dichaela* Ehb. (= *C. janischianum* Castr.), *C. polygonum* Schütt.

Section 2. *Boreales*. Awns diverging in all directions; the directions of the awns of the one valve are often different from those of the other valve; the small spine in the centre of the valve absent.

32. ***C. boreale*** Bail., Smithson. Contrib., 1854, p. 8, figs. 22—23.

Found sparingly in the plankton gathered during most of the months, rather common in some samples of May—July of 1898. Optimum of temperature 7°—10°C. [See tables.]

C. boreale* var. *Brightwellii Cleve, Arctic Sea, 1873, p. 12, Pl. II, fig. 7 a—e.

Rare around the Færøes, found in a few specimens in March, May—August, November.

33. ***C. convolutum*** Castr., Challenger Rep., 1886, p. 78, with fig.; *C. Brightwellii* Gran., Protophyta, 1897, p. 11, Pl. I, fig. 1 a—c, non Cleve. Cfr. E. Jörgensen, Bergens Museums Aarbog 1900, No. VI, pp. 20—22.

I am inclined to think that E. Jørgensen is right in separating the forms named «*C. criophilum*», into two species, viz. *C. convolutum* Castr. and *C. criophilum* Castr.

None of them are common around the Færøes.

The true *C. convolutum* occurred only in a few specimens in March and May—September.

34. **C. criophilum** Castr., Challenger Rep., 1886, p. 78, with fig.; *C. peruvianum* Vanhöffen, Grönl. Expedition d. Gesellsch. für Erdkunde zu Berlin, 1897, Bd. II, 1, Pl. 3, figs. 5—7; non Brightwell.

As rare as the above species, found in March, April. Both species are boreal, oceanic.

Note. To this section we may also refer the following species: — *C. peruvianum* Btw. (= *C. volans* Schütt, *C. currens* Cleve), *C. rudis* Cleve, *C. densum* Cleve, *C. robustum* Cleve, *C. curvatum* Castr., *C. sallans* Cleve, *C. coarctatum* Laud., *C. denticulatum* Laud., *C. rostratum* Laud., *C. aequatoriale* Cleve, *C. danicum* Cleve, *C. testichon* Cleve, *C. Aurivillii* Cleve and perhaps *C. radicum* Castr.

Subgen. 2. HYALOCHAETE Gran.

Section 1. *Oceanicae*. Chromatophores rather large, 4—10; awns coalesced along a short portion of their length; no endocysts.

35. **C. decipiens** Cleve, Arctic Sea, 1873, p. 11, Pl. I, fig. 5 a, b.

Common in the plankton from the Færøes, found all the year round, predominant in many samples from March to August and especially in April—May. It is a boreal, oceanic species, the optimum temperature of which here is 7⁰—10⁰ C. [See tables].

Note. Perhaps *C. femur* Schütt and *C. fusus* Schütt belong to this section.

Section 2. *Cylindrica*. Chromatophores small, numerous; cells terete (valve circular); foramina very narrow; terminal awns not thicker than the others; endocysts somewhere about the middle of the cells, smooth or with spines.

36. **C. teres** Cleve, Bih. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl., Bd. 22, 3, No. 5, 1886, p. 30, fig. 7.

A boreal-arctic, neritic species, which is rather common from March—June, sparingly in the other months; found with endocysts in April and May. Optimum of temperature 7⁰—9⁰ C. [See tables.]

Note. To this section belong *C. Weissflogii* Schütt, *C. Schmidtii* Ostf., and perhaps *C. Lauderii* Ralfs.

Section 3. *Constrictae*. Chromatophores one or two; cells more or less constricted; hoop at least $\frac{1}{3}$ of the length of the cell; terminal awns mostly thicker than the others; endocysts, in the species where they are found, somewhere about the middle of the cell, and with numerous spines on both valves.

37. **C. constrictum** Gran, *Protophyta*, 1897, p. 17, Pl. I, figs. 11—13, Pl. III, fig. 42.

A boreal-temperate, neritic species which is usually rather rare around the Færøes, found from March to August and a few specimens in October, but in May 1902 predominant. Endocysts found rarely in August, September and October. See tables.]

Note. To this section belong *C. Vanheurnckii* Gran, and perhaps *C. incisor* Laud., *C. siamense* Ostf., *C. coronatum* Gran.

Section 4. *Similes*. Chains few-celled; Chromatophores two; hoop narrow, not $\frac{1}{3}$ of the length of the cell; foramina narrow; valves of the cells with a hump; awns straight; endocysts with spines on both valves.

38. **C. simile** Cleve, *Bih. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl.*, Bd. 22, 3, No. 4, p. 30, fig. 1.

A boreal species which has only once been found in the plankton in March 1901; but in 1902 not rare in August—September.

Section 5. *Stenocinctae*. Chromatophore one; hoop narrow, not $\frac{1}{3}$ of the length of the cell; foramina rather narrow; terminal awns thicker than the others, curved and for the most part diverging greatly; endocysts somewhere about the middle of the cell, and with numerous spines on both valves.

39. **C. Schüttii** Cleve, *Bih. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl.*, Bd. 20, 3, No. 2, 1884, p. 14, Pl. I, fig. 1.

The type is a temperate, neritic species which belongs to the North Sea and southwards, but a smaller and more slender form, which is in some respects intermediate between the type and *C. Willei* Gran, occurs in the North Atlantic Ocean (cfr. Ostenfeld, *Iagttagelser*, 1899, pp. 53—54), and this form was once observed in plankton from the Færøes (February 1899).

Note. The following species belong to this section: *C. affine* Laud., *C. Ralfsii* Cl., *C. javanicum* Cl., *C. Willei* Gran, and perhaps *C. paradoxum* Cl.

Section 6. *Laciniosae*. Chromatophores one or two; hoop rather large; foramina large; terminal awns mostly thicker than the others, not diverging greatly; endocysts (in *C. breve* and *C. laciniosum*) smooth on both valves, but not in the middle of the cell.

40. **C. breve** Schütt, *Ber. Deutsch. bot. Gesellsch.*, 1895, p. 38, fig. 4 a, b; Ostenfeld, *Nyt Magazin Naturv.*, 1901, p. 295, fig. 6.

A temperate, neritic species, which has its centre of distribution in the North Sea. Along the Færøes found once only (May 1898).

41. *C. lacinosum* Schütt, Ber. Deutsch. bot. Gesellsch., 1895, p. 38, fig. 5 a—c.

A boreal, neritic species which is rare around the Færøes, only found in a few specimens in samples from April, July, August, September, November; with endocysts but rarely in September 1902.

42. *C. pelagicum* Cleve, Arctic Sea, 1873, p. 11, Pl. I, fig. 4; *C. Ostenfeldii* Cleve, Kgl. Vet. Akad. Handl., Bd. 34, No. 1, 1900, p. 21, Pl. VIII, fig. 19; *C. lacinosum*, aff. Ostenfeld, Jagttagelser, 1899, p. 53.

In the North Atlantic Ocean an association of plankton-organisms occurs in the spring, in which two small species of *Chaetoceras* are predominant, viz. *C. Schüttii*, aff. (see No. 36) and *C. Ostenfeldii* (= *C. lacinosum*, aff.). Samples containing this association were found as early as 1868 by Th. Fries, and Cleve published his notes on the examination of these samples in his paper on «Diatoms from the Arctic Sea», 1873, in which paper he records a new species *C. pelagicum*, found at Lat. 60° 25', Long. 19° 50', which is without doubt identical with *C. Ostenfeldii*: the figure is not well drawn, but the directions of the awns and the large foramina, together with the locality, leave no doubt as to its being identical with the latter species and consequently the older name has the claim of priority. The other species from this association is named »*C. Wighamii*« by Cleve; it is *C. Schüttii*, aff., not *C. Wighami* of Brighwell.

C. pelagicum occurs only three times in the plankton from the Færøes, viz.: March 1901, June 1900, and August 1902, and in a few specimens.

Note. *C. distans* Cl. belongs to this section.

Section 7. *Diadema*. Chromatophore one; the primary valve of the endocysts with dichotomously divided processes.

43. *C. diadema* (Ehbg.) Gran, Protophyta, 1897, p. 20, Pl. II, figs. 16—18.

A boreal-arctic, neritic species which is rare around the Færøes; found sparingly in March—May, single specimens in May, July, August, October. [See tables.]

Note. *C. mitra* (Bail.) Cleve belongs to this section, and *C. dictadia* Castr. and *C. Lorentzianum* Gran are allied to it.

Section 8. *Tortae*. Chains twisted; chromatophore one; awns thin, curved; endocysts (in *C. debile*) with two short, thick spines on the primary valve.

44. *C. debile* Cleve, Bih. Sv. Vet. Akad., Bd. 20, 3, No. 2, 1894, p. 13, Pl. I, fig. 2.

A boreal, neritic species, which is common around the Færøes. [See tables].

As in other places it has also here two maxima, viz. in the spring and in the autumn. It predominates in the samples taken at the end of March to the beginning of May, and again in the end of August to the beginning of November. Optimum of temperature is in spring about 5° – 7° C. and in autumn about 8° – 9° C. Curiously enough no endocysts have been met with around the Færøes.

Note. *C. tortissimum* Gran seems to belong to this section.

Section 9. *Compressae*. Chromatophores numerous, small; cells compressed; intercalary awns, thickened and twisted, occur intermixed with the thin normal ones; endocysts (in *C. contortum*) smooth.

45. **C. contortum** Schütt, Ber. Deutsch. bot. Gesellsch., 1895, p. 44; Gran, Protophyta, p. 14, Pl. II, fig. 32.

A boreal-temperate, neritic form, which is generally rather rare around the Færøes, but in July 1900 predominant rarely with endocysts, and also in September 1902). Found in March–May, July–September; optimum of temperature about 10° C. [See tables.]

Note. *C. compressum* Land. (incl. *C. Kelleri* Brun) and *C. subcompressum* Schröder belong to this section.

Section 10. *Furcellatae*. Chromatophore one; terminal awns not differentiated; endocysts occurring eccentrically in the mother-cells, and lying closely together, two and two, bearing thick coalesced awns; valves of the endocysts smooth or with short spines.

46. **C. cinctum** Gran, Protophyta, 1897, p. 24, Pl. II, figs. 23–27.

A boreal, neritic species which is characteristic of the plankton of Iceland; along the Færøes only found in a few specimens three times in July–September.

47. **C. scolopendra** Cleve, Bih. Sv. Vet. Akad., Bd. 22, 3, No. 4, p. 30, fig. 4; Ostenfeld, Nyt Magazin Naturv. Kristiania, 1901, p. 295, fig. 7.

A temperate, neritic species found only once along the Færøes (October 1900, a single chain).

Note. *C. furcellatum* Bail. belongs to this section, and perhaps *C. Paulseni* Ostf. from the Caspian Sea.

Section 11. *Sociales*. Chains curved, embedded in mucilage, forming irregularly spherical colonies; chromatophore one; endocysts smooth or with small spines.

48. **C. sociale** Lauder, Transact. Microsc. Soc. London XII, 1864, p. 77, Pl. VIII, fig. 1.

A boreal-arctic, neritic species, found only once (April 1898) in the plankton.

Note. *C. radians* Schütt belongs to this section. —

Besides the sections mentioned above there are several other sections, the species of which are not found in the plankton around the Færøes. Between *Cylindricæ* and *Constrictæ* I think *Protuberantes* may be placed, to which *C. didymum* (Ehbg. Cleve, *C. longicirare* (Cleve) Ostf. and *C. protuberans* Laud. belong; the section *Subtilis* with *C. subtile* Cleve and *C. longisetum* Cleve approach *Stenocinctæ*. As a section fairly rich in species may be named *Communes*, including *C. crinitum* Schütt, *C. pseudocrinitum* Ostf., *C. Balticum* Cl. (= *C. Granii* Cl.)¹, *C. seiraeanthum* Gran, *C. difficile* Cl., *C. boltnicum* Cl., *C. caspicum* Ostf., *C. strichum* Ostf. and perhaps *C. perpustillum* Cl., if the latter is not a dwarf-form of *C. Schüllii*. Further *C. curvisetum* Cl., *C. secundum* Cl. and perhaps *C. ciliatum* Laud. form the section *Curvisetæ*. Near to the section *Compressæ* I think we may place a section *Diversæ* with *C. diversum* Cl., *C. furca* Cl. and *C. laeve* Leud-Fortm. *C. anastomosans* Grun. and perhaps *C. calvum* Cleve form the section *Anastomosantes*, and lastly we have a section *Simplices* of the species *C. septentrionale* Oestr., *C. gracile* Schütt, *C. simplex* Ostf. and *C. clavigerum* Ostf. — Gran in his last treatise on plankton (Das Plankton d. Norw. Nordmeeres, 1902) mentions a *Chaetoceras Ingolfianum* Ostf. in litt.; it is a small species the endocysts of which differ from the hitherto known type of endocysts in the genus, and resemble the organisms which have been described as *Xanthiopyxis*. But the examination of this species not being finished, I cannot say anything definite with reference to this curious fact.

B. Pennatae.

FRAGILARIEAE.

XVII. FRAGILARIA Lyngbye, 1819.

49. **F. oceanica** Cleve, Arctic Sea, 1873, p. 22, Pl. 4, fig. 25 a, b; Gran, Bibliotheca Botanica, 42, 1897, p. 8, Pl. I, figs. 6—9.

A few specimens of a chain-forming *Fragilaria* which I think is identical with *F. oceanica* was once found in the plankton (July 1897); it is an arctic, neritic species.

XVIII. THALASSIOTHRIX Cl. & Grun., 1880.

50. **T. Fraunfeldii** Grun., K. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl. 17, No. 2, 1880, p. 109.

A few specimens of this characteristic species (nearest *f. javanica* Grun.) was found in the plankton from March (three times).

Temperate, oceanic species.

51. **T. longissima** Cl. & Grun., K. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl., 17, No. 2, 1880, p. 108.

¹ Gran (Das Plankton des Nordmeeres, p. 179) has named this species *C. laeve* Schütt, but it is a newer name than *C. laeve* Leud-Fortm. (which is very different from it), and must therefore be omitted.

Very rare around the Færøes, only a few specimens occurred in plankton from March to September. It seems to me as if this boreal, oceanic species which predominates in the Irminger-Sea has become rarer in the eastern part of the North Atlantic Ocean during the last five years than it was before.

ACHNANTHEAE.

XIX. ACHNANTHES Bory, 1822.

52. *A. taeniata* Grun., K. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl. 17, No. 2, 1880, p. 22, Pl. I, fig. 5; Gran, Bibliotheca Botanica, 42, 1897, p. 8, Pl. I, figs. 5, 10.

A few specimens of a chain-forming diatom, probably *A. taeniata*, were found in plankton from March, May, July, August. Boreal-arctic, neritic species.

NITZSCHIEAE.

XX. NITZSCHIA Hassall, 1845.

53. *N. seriata* Cleve, Diat. of Vega, Vega-Exped. vetensk. iakt., Pl. 38, fig. 75; *N. fraudulentia* Cleve, Fish. Board for Scotland, 1897, p. 300, Pl. I, fig. 11.

Found in the plankton from March to August, but mostly very sparingly; it predominates in some samples of June 1898. Optimum of temperature about 8⁰—9⁰C. [See tables.]

54. *N. delicatissima* Cleve, A Treatise on the Phytoplankton, 1898, p. 24, Pl. II, fig. 22.

Found together with the above species in May—June of 1898, but at the beginning of September is found by itself. Both species are boreal.

II. Pterospermataceae.

With regard to the algae which I have named *Pterospermataceae*, very little is known. They consist of a spherical (or rarely, ovoid) cell furnished with wing-lists on the surface; the cell-contents are of a brownish colour and contain numerous small drops of oil. The development of the cells is not known; Gran (Das Plankton des norweg. Nordmeeres, p. 164) mentions that he has found empty cells with an opening or scratch through which the contents may have escaped, and I have also seen such specimens. I can agree with him in his supposition that it may be the resting stages of other organisms. With regard to the literature on

these organisms, see Jörgensen in »Bergens Museums Aarbog», 1899, No. VI, pp. 47—49, Ostenfeld, Jagttagelser, etc., 1900, p. 49 and Vid. Medd. Nath. Forening, København, 1901, pp. 150—152.

I. PTEROSPERMA Pouchet, 1894.

55. **P. Möbii** (Jörg.) Ostf., Vid. Medd. Nath. Forening, København, 1901, p. 151; *Pterosphaera Möbii* Jörgensen, Bergens Museums Aarbog, 1899, VI, p. 48.

Very rare around the Færøes, only found twice in a few specimens in winter (February—March). A temperate, oceanic organism which appears every winter in the North Atlantic Ocean.

56. **P. Vanhöffenii** (Jörg.) Ostf., l. c. p. 151; *Pterosphaera Vanhöffenii* Jörgensen, l. c. p. 48.

Occurs together with the above-mentioned species, but is not so rare: found in 6 samples of October and January—March. Has the same distribution as the species mentioned above.

57. **P. dictyon** (Jörg.) Ostf., l. c. p. 151; *Pterosphaera dictyon* Jörgensen, l. c. p. 48, Pl. V, figs. 27, 28.

Only one specimen met with (October).

58. **P. labyrinthus** n. sp.

Cell spherical, lamellae (wing-lists) form few and large meshes, with undulating sides; lamellae consisting of two closely-lying layers, which ultimately separate; in the optical section the two layers are seen as two lines which are parallel in the main part, but diverg at an obtuse angle in the upper; seen from the surface the meshes are broad and with a circular dot where three meshes meet. Diameter of the whole organism about 60μ , of the cell proper about 28μ .

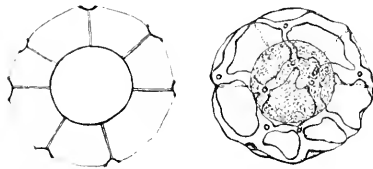


Fig. 127. *Pterosperma labyrinthus* Ostf., n. sp. Cell in optical view and the same seen from the surface ($\frac{200\times}{1}$).

Only two specimens occurred in a sample of March 1901.

II. HEXASTERIAS Cleve, 1900.

59. **H. problematica** Cleve, K. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl., Bd. 39, No. 8, p. 22, fig. 6.

I think that the little-known organism which Professor Cleve

has named *Hexasterias problematica*, most naturally has its place in the neighbourhood of the genus *Pterosperma*.

Around the Færøes it occurred in a few specimens in July, November, December, February and March. It seems to be a boreal-temperate, oceanic species.

III. Peridiniaceae.

I. EXUVIAELLA Cienkowsky, 1881.

60. **E. compressa** (Bail.) Ostf., Jagttagelser, etc., 1899, p. 59; *Pyxidicula compressa* Bailey; *Dinopyxis compressa* Stein, Organismus der Infusionsthiere, III. Abt., II. Hälfte, 1883, Pl. I, figs. 34—38; *Exuviaella murina* Schütt in Engler & Prantl, Natürl. Pflanzenfamilien, I, 1, b, fig. 11; non Cienkowsky.

A temperate, oceanic species which has only been found in two samples of July 1900; but this may be accounted for by the fact that its minute size allows it to pass through the meshes of the gauze.

II. DINOPHYSIS Ehb., 1839.

61. **D. acuta** Ehb., Abhandl. Berlin. Akad., 1839, p. 151; Stein, l. c. Pl. 19, fig. 13.

With regard to the genus *Dinophysis* I have followed E. Jörgensen's view as expressed in his excellent paper on the species of the »*acuta*»-group (Bergens Museums Aarbog 1899, VI, pp. 27—31).

The *D. acuta* s. str. is a boreal-temperate, oceanic species which was found in samples from the Færøes in the months of February, March, July—August, October and December; but always rare. [See tables.]

62. **D. acuminata** Claparède & Lachmann, Mém. de l'Instil. Génevois, V—VI, 1858—59, p. 403, Pl. 20, fig. 17; Jörgensen, l. c. p. 30, Pl. 1, figs. 7—9; *D. Vanhöffenii* Ostf., Jagttagelser, etc., 1899, p. 58.

This boreal, oceanic species being small escaped through the net and is of course very rare; only found in two samples and in a few specimens (July 1900).

Note. *D. norvegica* which I consider as a neritic species occurring along the west-coast of Europe, has not been found around the Færøes.

63. **D. rotundata** Clap. & Lachm., l. c. p. 409, Pl. 20, fig. 16; *D. Michaëlis* Auct., an Ehb.?

This species also, on account of its small size, escapes through the meshes, and is only occasionally caught in the net.

Specimens occurred in July—August, but sparingly. Temperate, oceanic species.

III. PYROPHACUS Stein, 1883.

- 64.
- P. horologicum**
- Stein, l. c. Pl. 24, figs. 1—13.

Very rare, only a few specimens occurred in two samples (December 1900, March 1901). Temperate, oceanic species.

IV. PODOLAMPAS Stein, 1883.

- 65.
- P. palmipes**
- Stein, l. c. Pl. 8, figs. 9—11.

A single specimen was met with in March 1901. Temperate, oceanic species.

V. GONYAULAX Diesing, 1866.

- 66.
- G. polygramma**
- Stein, l. c., Pl. 4, fig. 15, non figs. 16—17.

A single specimen was found in July 1900. Temperate, oceanic species the small size of which prevents its being caught in the net.

- 67.
- G. spinifera**
- (Clap. & Lachm.) Diesing, l. c.

Boreal, neritic species, found once only (June 1900).

- 68.
- G. polyedra**
- Stein, l. c. Pl. 4, figs. 7—9.

Neritic species, found once only (March 1897).

VI. DIPLOPSALIS Bergh., 1881.

- 69.
- D. lenticula**
- Bergh., Morpholog. Jahrb., VII, 2, 1881, p. 244, figs. 60—62.

Temperate, oceanic species, found rather sparingly in March, April, July and August; in the samples of 1897—1898 not distinguished from *Peridinium ovatum* (Pouch.) Schütt. [See tables.]

VII. PERIDINIUM Ehb., 1832.

The knowledge of this genus has much advanced thorough the researches of Jørgensen (l. c.) and Gran (Das Plankton des Norweg. Nordmeeres), but even then its species and their affinities require further examination.

Subgen. 1, PROTOPERIDINIUM (Bergh) Gran.

- 70.
- P. ovatum**
- (Pouch.) Schütt, Die Peridineen d. Plankton-Expedition, I, Kiel & Leipzig 1895, Pl. 16, fig. 49;
- Protoperidinium ovatum*
- Pouchet, Journ. de l'Anat. et de la Physiologie, 19, 1883, Pl. 20—21, fig. 13.

Not rare around the Færøes, found during most of the months, but in the years 1897—1898 not distinguished from *Diplopsalis lenticula* Bergh. Boreal, oceanic species. [See tables.]

71. (?) *P. decipiens* Jörgensen, l. c. p. 40; Gran, Das Plankton des Norw. Nordmeeres, 1902, p. 187, fig. 12.

A little *Peridinium*, which resembles Gran's figures of *P. decipiens* Jörg., was found in March 1901. I have given figures of it for comparison; they are rather like those of Gran, but Jörgensen's description does not agree well with them, the specimens not being flat, almost cake-like (»flach, fast kuchenförmig«); they are characterized by their prominent curved list on the left side of the longitudinal fissure (var. *curvipes* n. var.).

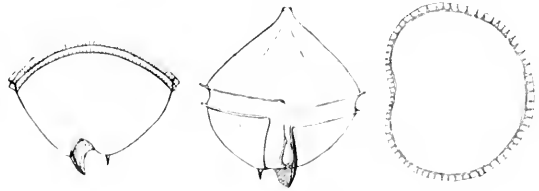


Fig. 128. *Peridinium decipiens* Jörg. (?) var. *curvipes* Ostf., n. var. The same cell in different views ($\frac{1}{2}$).

72. *P. pellucidum* (Bergh) Schütt, Die Peridineen der Plankton-Expedition, Pl. 14, fig. 45; *Protoperidinium pellucidum* Bergh., l. c. p. 227, figs. 46—47.

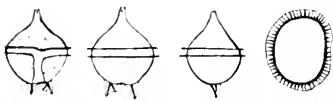


Fig. 129. *Peridinium pellucidum* (Bergh) Schütt, a specimen from the Kattegat; the same cell in different views ($\frac{2}{3}$).

Neritic species. Rare around the Færøes, found in January, May, July, August and December. Allied to the following species.

73. *P. pallidum* Ostf., Jagtagelser, etc., 1899, p. 60; Cleve, K. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl., Bd. 34, No. 1, 1900, p. 17, Pl. VII, figs. 21, 22; *P. pellucidum* Gran, Das Plankton d. Norw. Nordmeeres, p. 186, fig. 10; non Bergh.

In 1899 I described a *Peridinium*, which together with *P. ovalum* was one of the characteristic forms in an association of boreal *Peridiniaceae* (»Longipes-plankton«); my description was not accompanied by figures, but in 1900 Cleve gave some figures of it, which are not, however, very characteristic. Gran in his last paper supposes it to be identical with *P. pellucidum* and gives under that name a figure of it which is very good; but the true *P. pellucidum* Bergh., which is founded on Danish specimens, is very different from it. For comparison I have given

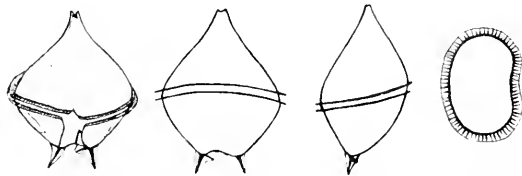


Fig. 130. *Peridinium pallidum* Ostf., a specimen from the Danish Waters near Lyø in Lille Belt; the same cell in different views ($\frac{2}{3}$).

figures of both species; but the following measurements will perhaps better show the difference: —

	Length	Breadth	Thickness
<i>P. pellucidum</i> about	55 μ	45 μ	35 μ
<i>P. pallidum</i> —	80 μ	70 μ	45 μ

The relation between the breadth and thickness is especially very different, but they also differ as regards their whole appearance and the plan of their transversal fissure, which is nearly at right-angles with the longitudinal axis in *P. pellucidum*, but very oblique in *P. pallidum*.

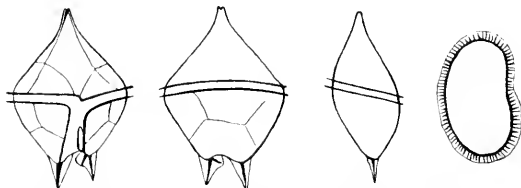


Fig. 131. *Peridinium pallidum* Ostf., a specimen from the North Atlantic Ocean; the same cell in different views ($\frac{200}{1}$).

It is a boreal, oceanic species, which is rather rare around the Færøes. [See tables.]

74. **P. Steinii** Jörg., l. c. p. 38; *P. Michaëlis* Stein, l. c., Pl. 9, figs. 9—14; non Ehb.

Temperate, oceanic species, very rare around the Færøes (found three times in July).

75. **P. globulus** Stein, l. c., Pl. 9, figs. 5—8.

As the above, found only once in February.

Subgen. 2, EUPERIDINIUM Gran.

76. **P. conicum** (Gran) Ostenfeld & Schmidt, Vid. Medd. Nath. For., 1901, p. 174; Gran, Das Plankton des Norw. Nordmeeres, 1902, p. 189, fig. 14; *P. divergens*, var. *conica* Gran, Rep. on the Norway. Fishery and Marine Investigations, Vol. I, 1900, No. 5, p. 47; *P. divergens*, var. *Michaëlis* Jörg., l. c. p. 37.

This species has not been distinguished from the following in most of the samples; I am inclined to think that it is not rare in the plankton around the Færøes, but I have noticed it only in some samples of 1900 (March and July) and 1902 (August). Gran describes it fully in his last treatise on plankton and gives figures of it; he also describes an allied species, viz. *P. pentagonum* which I do not know.

77. **P. divergens** Ehb.; *P. lenticulare* (Ehb.) Jörg., l. c. p. 37.

Occurs not infrequently in the plankton, but not in any great quantity, found in January, March, July—December. A temperate, oceanic species. [See tables.]

78. **P. depressum** Bailey, *Smithson Contrib. to Knowledge*, II, 8, Washington 1850, p. 12, figs. 33–34.

A very characteristic species of boreal, oceanic origin; rather common around the Færøes and found during most of the months. [See tables.]

79. **P. oceanicum** Vanhöffen, *Grönland Exped. d. Gesellsch. f. Erdkunde zu Berlin*, Bd. II, 1, 1897, Pl. 5, fig. 2.

Temperate, oceanic species which is rare along the Færøes; found in January, June and October, but in a few specimens.

VIII. CERATIUM Schrank, 1793.

The species of this genus are the most important plankton-forms of the *Peridiniaceae*: the northern forms have been treated by almost all the authors who have written about the plankton of the North Atlantic Ocean and its tributaries, viz. Schütt, Vanhöffen, Cleve, Jörgensen, Gran and the author of the present paper.

Subgen. 1, EUCERATIUM Gran.

Sectio *Tripus*. Antapical-horns closed at the distal end; lists of the horns without spines.

80. **C. tripus** (O. F. Müll.) Nitzsch., *Syn. C. tripus*, var. *baltica* Schütt, *Pflanzenleben d. Hochsee*, fig. 20 IV a, fig. 35 I.

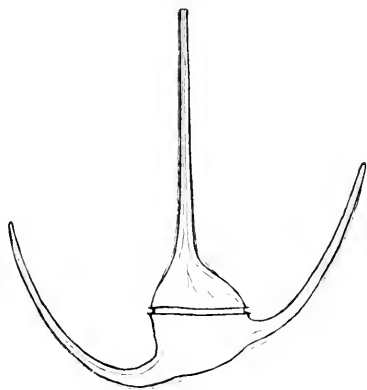


Fig. 132.

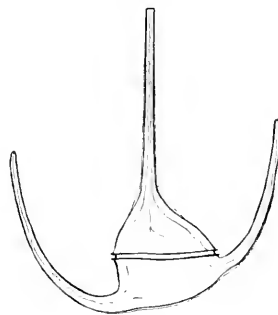


Fig. 133.

Fig. 132. *Ceratium tripus* (O. F. Müll.) Nitzsch., f. *atlantica* n. f., a specimen with longer and more diverging horns (U_{11}^{20}). — Fig. 133. *Ceratium tripus* O. F. Müll.) Nitzsch., f. *atlantica* n. f., a specimen with rather short and only slightly diverging horns (U_{11}^{20}).

A form of this species is common in the plankton around the Færøes and also in the North Atlantic Ocean, especially in its eastern part. It is a temperate species which reaches its maximum in August–October along the Færøes. [See tables.]

This North Atlantic form (f. *atlantica* n. f.) of which I have given figures, differs in some respects a little from the Baltic form (f. *subsalsa* n. f., var. *baltica* Schütt ex parte), e. g. as regards the direction and curvature of the antapical-horns. As shown in the figures, the antapical horns of f. *subsalsa* form a blunt angle at their basal part and are then straight or nearly so, while the horns of f. *atlantica* are longer, and evenly and faintly, but distinctly curved. This character seems to be constant at least as regards the two forms in question, viz. the North Atlantic form and the Baltic and Kattegat form, which two must then be considered as geographical races.

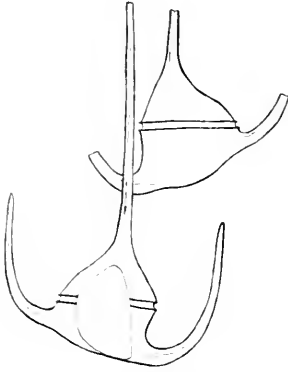


Fig. 134. *Ceratium tripos* (O. F. Müll.) Nitzsch., f. *subsalsa* n. f., a specimen from the Western Baltic (¹³⁰¹).

81. *C. neglectum* n. sp.

In some samples I found a *Ceratium* which comes near to *C. tripos*, but is always distinct from it. It is rather robust and has very prominent and broad lists on the horns, especially on the apical-horn. I have also observed it in other samples from the North Atlantic Ocean. From the Færøes it was common in a sample of June 1900, where *C. tripos* was very rare; it also occurred in a sample of March 1902. Still further investigations will clear the relation between the two species.

Note. *C. bucephalum* Cl. was not met with in the samples.

Sectio *Macroceras*. Antapical-horns open at the distal end; lists of the horns with more or less developed spines.

82. *C. horridum* (Cl.) Gran emend., Das Plankton d. Norweg. Nordmeeres, 1902, p. 194; *C. tripos*, var. *horrida* Cleve, Fish. Board for Scotland, 1897, p. 302, fig. 4; *C. tripos* var. *scolica* Schütt, Pflanzenleben, p. 70, fig. 35 IV; Ostenfeld, Lagtagelser, etc., 1899, p. 57; ibidem, 1900, p. 55; *C. tripos* v. *macroceras*, f. *intermedia* Jörgensen, l. c. p. 42, Pl. I, fig. 10.

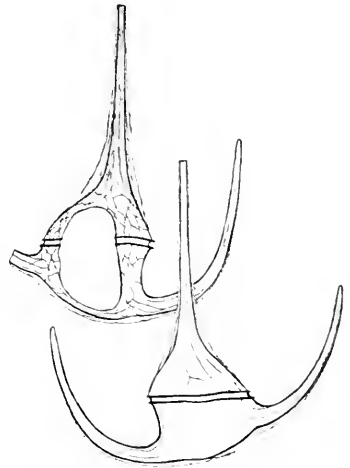


Fig. 135. *Ceratium neglectum* Ostf., n. sp., two specimens (¹³⁰¹).

Gran in his last paper proposed the name *C. horridum* for the group of forms the extremes of which are *C. horridum* Cl. s. str. and *C. tripos* var. »*scolica* Schüttl« or *C. tripos*, var. *intermedia* Jörg. Although I cannot agree with him in his argument on the name »*scolica* Schüttl«,

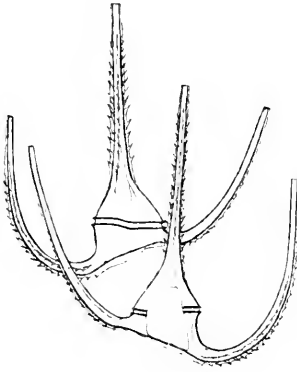


Fig. 136.

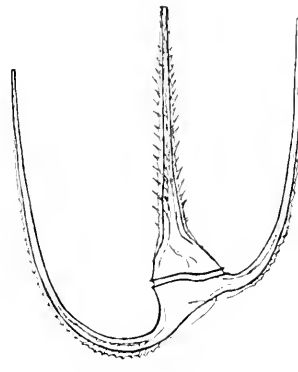


Fig. 137.

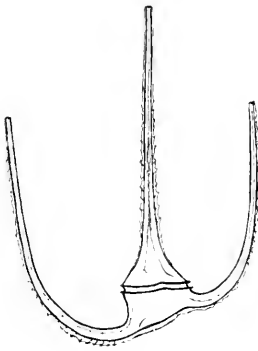


Fig. 138.

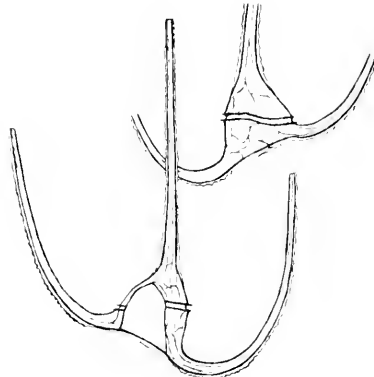


Fig. 139.

Fig. 136. *Ceratium horridum* (Cl.), f. *typica* Gran; two specimens with rather short antapical-horns ($1^{20}1$)

Fig. 137. *Ceratium horridum* (Cl.), f. *typica* Gran, a specimen with long antapical-horns ($1^{20}1$).

Fig. 138. *Ceratium horridum* (Cl.), a specimen, intermediate between f. *typica* and f. *intermedia* ($1^{20}1$).

Fig. 139. *Ceratium horridum* (Cl.), f. *intermedia* Jörg., two specimens ($1^{20}1$).

I prefer to follow him in naming the whole group *C. horridum*: the most important is, however, to have the same names for the same forms.

I have given some figures of the forms ranging from the strongly spiniferous f. *genuina* Gran to the almost unspiniferous f. *intermedia* (Jörg.) Gran.

The form *genuina* is rather rare around the Færøes; it occurs sparingly from March to September. The form *intermedia* is found all

the year around: it accompanies *C. tripos* f. *atlantica* and reaches its maximum at the same time, viz. in the autumn. [See tables.]

Note. *C. macroceras* Ehb. has not been found in the samples: it seems to be rather rare (or wanting?) in the North Atlantic Ocean west of the line drawn between Scotland-Iceland, but is common in the North Sea.

83. ***C. longipes*** (Bail.) Cleve, Fish. Board f. Scotland, 1897, fig. 2; *Peridinium longipes* Bailey, Smithson. Contrib., 1854, fig. 35; *C. tripos*, var. *tergestina* Schütt, Pflanzenleben, p. 28, fig. 20 IV b and p. 70, fig. 35 H.

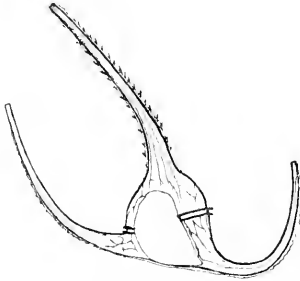


Fig. 140.

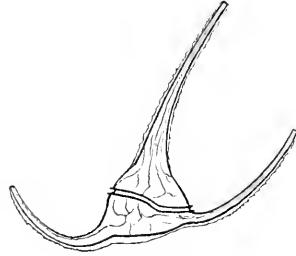


Fig. 141.

Fig. 140. *Ceratium longipes* (Bail.), f. *oceanica* n. f., a specimen with rather short antapical-horns ($1^{50}/4$).

Fig. 141. *Ceratium longipes* (Bail.), a specimen with short and widely diverging antapical-horn (approaching *C. arcticum* Ehb.) ($1^{50}/4$).

Of this species two forms, analogous to the above-mentioned forms of *C. tripos*, occur, viz. f. *oceanica* n. f. and f. *baltica* n. f. The form *oceanica* is more robust and has shorter and more spiniferous horns, while f. *baltica* is more slender and almost destitute of spines. The figures by Bailey (l. c.) and Gran (Plankton, 1902, fig. 2) represent f. *oceanica*, to which my figures (140 and 141) also belong, but they have unusually short antapical-horns, and one of them approaches *C. arcticum* Ehb.

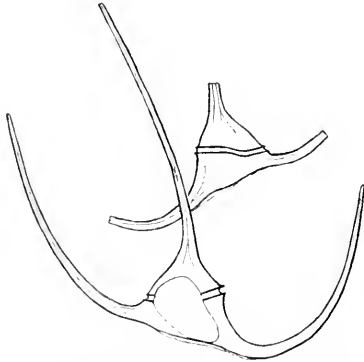


Fig. 142. *Ceratium longipes* Bail., f. *baltica* n. f., a specimen from the Western Baltic ($1^{50}/4$).

C. longipes is a boreal, oceanic form, which occurs rather commonly along the Færøes all the year around; it reaches its maximum in the autumn. [See tables.]

The form *baltica* belongs to the Baltic and the Kattegat and follows the waters of the Baltic west and northwards in the Skagerak and along the west coast of Norway. I have given a figure of it, drawn after a specimen from the Danish waters, and Bergh's fig. 26 (Morphol. Jahrb., 1881) also belongs to it.

C. longipes, var. **ventricosa** n. var.

In a few samples from the Færøes (August 1900) and also in others from the North Atlantic Ocean, I saw a *Ceratium* which comes near to *C. longipes*, but is easily distinguished from it by its much larger »trunk«. As I have only seen a few specimens, I am not prepared to define its relation to the above-mentioned species: it appears to be analogous to *C. compressum* Gran, which comes near to *C. horridum*.

Note 1. *C. arcticum* Ehb., which Gran (l. c. p. 51) found in the sea between the Færøes and the Shetlands, has not been met with in the samples from the Færøes, although it may certainly occur there. *C. inaequale* Gourret

(*C. reticulatum* Ostf., lagttagelser 1899, p. 58, vix Pouchet has been found in the North Atlantic Ocean, SW. of the Færøes and may also occasionally extend to them.

Note 2. Besides the above-mentioned two sections of the subgenus *Euceratium* various other sections may be founded for the reception of the numerous tropical species.

Subgen. 2, **BICERATIUM** Vanhöffen.

84. **C. lineatum** (Ehb.) Cleve, Kgl. Sv. Vet. Akad. Handl., Bd. 32, Nr. 3, 1899, p. 36; *Peridinium lineatum* Ehb.; *C. furca* v. *baltica* Möbius; *Biceratium debile* Vanhöffen, Grönland Expedition d. Gesellsch. f. Erdkunde zu Berlin; Pl. 5, fig. 16.

This little species, the small size of which enables it to escape through the meshes of the gauze, has only been found twice in February along the Færøes; the specimens examined have short horns.

85. **C. furca** (Ehb.) Clap. & Lachm.

Occurs rather sparingly around the Færøes, mostly together with *C. tripos* and the following species; found during most of the months. [See tables.]

Subgen. 3, **AMPHICERATIUM** Vanhöffen.86. **C. fusus** (Ehb.) Dujard.

Rather common in the plankton and found all

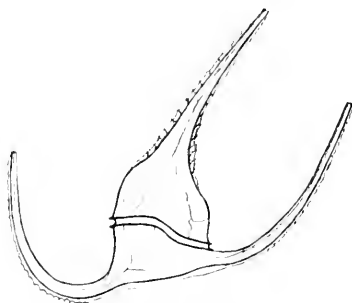


Fig. 143. *Ceratium longipes*, var. *ventricosa* Ostf., n. var. (E⁹¹, j).

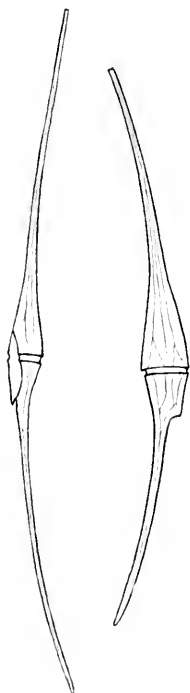


Fig. 145—146.

Fig. 145. *Ceratium fusus* (Ehb. Duj.; the common form from the sea around the Færøes (E⁹¹, j). - Fig. 146. *Ceratium fusus* (Ehb.) Duj.; a robust form with rather short horns (E⁹¹, j).



Fig. 141. *Ceratium lineatum* (Ehb.) Cl., a short-horned form (E⁹¹, j).

the year round, but usually not in large quantities. The specimens have curved antapical-horn, but vary as regards the length of the horns and the size of the trunk. [See tables.]

IV. Silicoflagellata.

I. DICTYOCHA Ehb., 1838.

87. **D. fibula** Ehb., Mikrogeologie, 1854, Pl. 21, fig. 42, Pl. 22, fig. 42.

Owing to their small size this species and the following one have only occasionally been caught in the net; found in a few specimens in March and October, but is undoubtedly more common. Temperate oceanic species.

88. **D. speculum** Ehb., Abh. d. Berlin. Akad., 1838; *D. aculeata* Ehb., Mikrogeologie, Pl. 22, fig. 48; *Distephanus speculum* Stöhr, Palaeontographica, 26, 1880.

Occurs as the above species; found in samples of March, April, October and November.

V. Coccolithophoridae.

Lohmann's excellent monograph¹ of the organisms which produce the coccoliths, has now explained to us these curious bodies. He has proved that they are flagellates, and that they are common in the plankton in the Mediterranean Sea, but owing to their smallness escape through the gauze. I have already pointed out that they are not rare in the North Atlantic Ocean (see Jagttagelser, etc., 1900, p. 46), but are caught only when the other plankton-organisms (diatoms) occur so plentifully that the meshes of the gauze are filled up².

I. COCCOLITHOPHORA Lohmann, 1902.

(*Coccosphaera* Wallich, 1877, non Perty 1852.)

89. **C. pelagica** (Wallich) Lohm., l. c. p. 138; *Coccosphaera pelagica* Wallich, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., 1877, p. 348, Pl. 17; *C. atlantica*

¹ Archiv für Protistenkunde, Bd. I, 1902, Jena.

² In samples from the North Atlantic Ocean collected (October–November 1899) by a method, invented by Dr. K. J. V. Steenstrup (cfr. Ostenfeld, Jagttagelser etc., 1900, p. 45) I have, besides the *Coccolithophora pelagica*, found various *Coccolithophoridae*, viz. *Syracosphaera pulchra* Lohm. (59° 34' N. Lat., 24° 41' W. Long.), *S. mediterranea* Lohm. (59° 35' N. Lat., 18° 39' W. Long. and eastwards to 4° 35' W. Long.).

Ostenfeld, Zoologischer Anzeiger, XXII, 1899, p. 436, fig. 1. Lohmann has included my *C. atlantica* in Wallich's *C. pelagica* and he is perhaps right in doing so, but I am not quite sure, nevertheless I am with him, until further researches have cleared up this problem; the distinguishing point between the species is that *C. atlantica* has fewer and larger coccoliths than *C. pelagica*.

Found only three times in the plankton from the Færøes (October 1900, March 1901 and May 1902), but is undoubtedly rather common. Temperate, oceanic species.

VI. Flagellata.

I. DINOBYRION Ehrbg., 1838.

90. **D. pellucidum** Levander, Acta Soc. pro Fauna et Flora Fennica, 12, No. 2, 1894; *Dinodendron ballicum* Schütt, nom. nud.; Das Pflanzenleben der Hochsee, 1893, p. 36.

This boreal-arctic, neritic species which is the only marine form of the genus *Dinobryon*, was found twice (May 1902) in the plankton.

II. PHAEOCYSTIS Lagerh., 1893.

91. **P. Pouchetii** (Hariot) Lagerheim, Botaniska Notiser, 1893, p. 32; *Tetraspora Pouchetii* Hariot in Pouchet, Compl. rend. des séances de la Soc. de Biologie, 1892.

Occurs every year and usually in great quantities, but during few months. In the years of 1890 (Pouchet), 1895 (Börgesen), 1897, 1899 and 1900 it occurred in July—August, in 1896, 1898 and 1902 in May—June; temperature about 7°—11°C. [See tables.]

It is a boreal, neritic species which plays a conspicuous part in the plankton of the north-west coast of Europe, the Norwegian Sea and around Iceland and Greenland.

VII Chlorophyceae.

I. HALOSPHERA Schmitz, 1879.

92. **H. viridis** Schmitz, Mitteil. aus d. zoolog. Station zu Neapel, I, Pl. 3; *H. minor* Ostenfeld, Jagttagelser 1899, p. 51; cfr. Gran, Plankton des Norweg. Nordmeeres, 1902, pp. 12—16; Pl. I, figs. 10—15.

In my publications on the plankton of the North Atlantic Ocean (Jagttagelser, etc., 1899, p. 51 and 1900, p. 47) I have described a little form of *Halosphaera* as *H. minor*. It is much smaller than

H. viridis and has not the deep green chromatophores, besides it occurs from July to December, while *H. viridis* is to be found in spring; further, I have found a spherical organism of about the same dimensions with tetraedric division-stages and referred it with hesitation to this species.

Jørgensen (l. c. p. 46) has also mentioned a *Halosphaera* as *H. minor*. But now Gran has examined the *Halosphaerae* of the Norwegian Sea of the last years and his opinion is that they all belong to the same species. According to him the development is as follows: — from August to April—May *Halosphaera* occurs in the Norwegian Sea; the cells are during the first months small (corresponding to *H. minor* Ostf.), but increase by and by until the spring when they are 236—476 μ in diameter (*H. viridis*); in the meanwhile the number of nuclei, which to begin with was one, has become numerous; then the organisms disappear suddenly, and from May to August none are to be found. Gran supposes that they produce zoospores but the latter cannot be caught in the net. He says that he does not know if the North Atlantic *Halosphaera* is the same as in the Mediterranean, as Jørgensen has seen zoospores with more than two flagella. But I think that Gran is right in considering our form to be *H. viridis*.

It is common in the plankton from the Færøes, and begins to appear in September—October and disappears in March—April; it often predominates from November to January; temperature 5^o—10^oC. — Temperate, oceanic species. [See tables.]

II. PACHYSPHAERA Ostenfeld, 1899.

93. *P. pelagica* Ostf., Jagttagelser, etc., 1899, p. 52.

This little-known organism which appears to be a resting stage, has been found sparingly in samples from January—April, July and October—November. Seems to be of temperate-Atlantic origin.

II. NOTES ON THE PLANKTON.

In his last and excellent paper on the Plankton of the Norwegian Sea Gran points out that two methods may be employed for classifying the plankton, viz. one may either consider the associations of such species as often occur together and form a plankton of a peculiar character as unities, or treat the single species as unities,

and, according to their biogeographical relation put them together into groups, which, borrowing a term from plant-geography, Gran calls elements.

Gran and the author of this paper have in several treatises described many such plankton-associations (*Genossenschaften*). They appear at the same place and at almost fixed seasons of the year — the one association succeeding the other, just as the plant-associations on land, e. g. in a wood, change according to the season of the year, but a plankton-association is not confined to any particular geographical locality because the outer conditions of life, such as light, warmth, salinity and nutritive matter may be the same in different places and that, consequently, makes it possible for the same plankton-association to thrive in different places. It is naturally enough impossible to draw any very narrow limits for such associations, the fact that some species, which otherwise belong to an association, are wanting in a locality where the other characteristic species occur, does not entitle one to establish a new association; it is much better to take them in as wide a sense as possible.

In what follows an attempt will be made on the strength of the samples examined to describe the plankton-associations which occur along the Færøes. To attain to as much clearness as possible, the samples have been divided into two groups, viz. 1. Samples taken in the Atlantic Ocean in the vicinity of the Færøes, i. e. samples which will often be found to have an oceanic character; and 2. Samples taken in Nølsøfjord off Thorshavn or in the neighbourhood of it. The reason why the latter have been separated is, partly, because there is a long continuous row of samples from this particular locality, and partly, because the neritic forms are much more conspicuous in these samples gathered near land than in the others. In the accompanying tables I have placed the common forms together. The tables are arranged in conformity with the usual plankton-tables, in which the frequency is indicated as follows: — *cc* (main part of the plankton), *c* (predominant), *+* (rather common), *r* (rare), *rr* (very rare, only a few specimens seen); but to avoid making the lists too long and confusing I have — as Cleve also in his later works — omitted those forms which only occur in a few of the samples and usually in small quantities; the latter forms are enumerated directly after the tables and prefixed with the same number as that of the samples.

With regard to the greater part of the samples, I have been able to give the temperature of the water, and mostly also its salinity, but the latter is not of any great interest as regards the area in question.

1. The Plankton of the Atlantic Ocean, off the Færøes.
(Tables I—V.)

In my papers on the plankton of the North Atlantic Ocean of the years 1897, 1898, 1899 I have pointed out the main features of the changes occurring in the plankton of this region.

Taking the eastern part, which touches the Færøes, more particularly into consideration they may briefly be summed up as follows: — During winter (Dec.—April) a poor Discoplankton¹ occurs, consisting mostly of species of *Coscinodiscus*, intermixed with a great many other species which occur singly; during spring a rich Chætoplankton and frequently a Nitzschiaplankton are met with; the former is characterized by the presence of, e. g. *Chaetoceras atlanticum* and *decipiens* and the latter by *Nitzschia seriata* and *delicatissima* and the small *Chaetoceras Schüttlii aff.* and *pelagicum*. Later in the summer these planktons are succeeded by Scotiaplankton, consisting mainly of the species of *Ceratium*; sometimes the *Peridiniaceae* are replaced by *Rhizosolenia styliiformis* and several other species, and a Styliaplankton is produced. Towards autumn *Halosphaera viridis* is met with in these associations, and it holds out beyond autumn, and after the other forms have disappeared it occurs as a Sphæraplankton which during the winter occurs together with the Discoplankton or is replaced by it. Sometimes during the summer a boreal association of *Peridiniaceae*, viz. Longipesplankton occurs in the area between the Færøes and Iceland.

In what follows we shall see how the plankton of the Færøes harmonizes with the developing process in the open ocean sketched above.

1897, Table I. During March—April *Coscinodiscus* is the most common form, i. e. Discoplankton. Then comes in May *Chaetoceras decipiens* and *Nitzschia seriata*, i. e. Chæto- and Nitzschiaplankton. In the samples of July—August there is a great difference between the poor sample (No. 5) taken off Syderö in which

¹ A closer characteristic of the different plankton-associations may be had in the above-mentioned works by Cleve, by Gran and by the author of this paper.

Table I.

1897.

	No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Locality	Klaks- vig	Trangis- vaag	Nolsó- fjord	S. E. of Syderó	S. E. of Syderó	Trangis- vaag- fjord	Nolsó- fjord	N. of Sando	Kalbak- fjord	Vaag- fjord	Trangis- vaag- fjord	
Date, day and month.	21/3	26/3	27.4	16/5	17/7	18/7	3/8	28/9	24/11	1/12	1/12	
Temperature, C°	5° 2	—	7° 0	8° 0	9° 7	—	—	9° 5	—	—	—	
Salinity pro mille	34.94	—	35.22	35.37	35.42	—	—	35.37	—	—	—	
<i>Actinoplychnus undulatus</i>	r	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Biddulphia aurita</i>	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Ceratantlia Bergouii</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Chaetoceras atlanticum</i>	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>boreale</i>	r	.	.	rr	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>constrictum</i>	+
— <i>contortum</i>	+	r	.	.	.	.
— <i>debile</i>	+	.	.	.	+	c	.	.	.	.
— <i>decipiens</i>	+	r	c	.	.	r	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>diadema</i>
— <i>lerea</i>	rr	+	.	.	.	.
<i>Corethron criophilum</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Coscinodiscus concinnus</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	r	.	.	rr
— <i>radialis, s. l.</i>	c	r	c	+	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	rr
<i>Leptocylindrus danicus</i>	c	rr	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Nitzschia seriala</i>	+	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
<i>Paralia sulcata</i>	rr	rr	.	.	.	rr
<i>Rhizosolenia obtusa</i>	rr	.	.	.	rr	r	r	.	.	.	.
— <i>Shrubsolii</i>	rr	c	cc	.	rr	.	.	.
— <i>styliformis</i>	rr	+	+	+	+	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Thalassiosira gelatinosa</i>	+
— <i>gravida</i>	+	r	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>Nordenskiöldii</i>	r	r	.	.	.	r	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>bioculata</i>
<i>Ceratium furca</i>
— <i>fuscus</i>	rr	.	.	.	rr	.	.	rr	.	.	rr
— <i>longipes</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>horrida f. intermedia</i>	rr	rr
— <i>f. genuina</i>	rr	rr	rr	.	.	r	.	.	.	.
— <i>tripos</i>
<i>Dinophysis acuta</i>
<i>Diplopsalis lenticula</i>
<i>Peridinium depressum</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>divergens</i>	r	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>ovatum</i>
— <i>pallidum</i>
<i>Phaeocystis Pouchetii</i>	r	c	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Halosphaera viridis</i>	r	rr	+	+	.

Table III.

1899.

Table IV. 1900.

	No.	43	44	48	52	53	54	55	56	57	58
Locality	N. of	W. of	N. of	N. of	E. of	E. of	N. of	E. of	N. of	N. of	N. of
	Osterø	Syderø	Myggenæs	Vaagø	Syderø	Syderø	Vaagø	Dimon	Strömö	Stromö	
Date, day and month..	23/1	15/2	23/4	17/7	30/7	21/8	28/11	18/3	24/4	22/6	
Temperature, C°	5° 7	7° 0	6° 7	10° 5	11° 6	10° 0	8° 2	3° 4	6° 0	10° 5	
Salinity pro mille	35.23	35.30	35.09	35.29	35.34	35.21	35.10	35.26	35.31	35.11	
<i>Actinoplychus undulatus</i> .	r	r	.	.	.	.	r	r	rr	rr	
<i>Biddulphia aurita</i> . . . . .	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Ceratalina Bergonii</i> . . . .	.	.	+	.	r	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Chaetocera allanticum</i> . .	rr	+	+	rr	.	.	rr	rr	r	rr	
— <i>boreale</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	r	r	.	.	.	rr	r	
— <i>constrictum</i> . . . . .	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr	
— <i>contortum</i> . . . . .	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>debile</i> . . . . .	.	rr	C	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.	
— <i>decipiens</i> . . . . .	.	+	C	.	rr	r	.	.	+	r	
— <i>diadema</i> . . . . .	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.	
— <i>leres</i> . . . . .	.	rr	+	.	.	.	.	.	r	.	
<i>Corethron criophilum</i> . . . .	.	.	.	.	r	rr	.	.	.	.
<i>Coscinodiscus concinnus</i> . .	r	r	C	.	.	rr	.	r	r	+	
— <i>radialis, s. l.</i>	C	C	C	r	r	r	+	CC	CC	r	
<i>Leptocylindrus danicus</i> . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Nitzschia seriata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Paralia sulcata</i>	rr	r	.	rr	.	.	r	.	.	.	
<i>Rhizosolenia oblusa</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>Shrubsoleii</i> . . . . .	.	r	r	r	.	r	.	.	.	.
— <i>styliformis</i>	rr	rr	rr	+	C	rr	rr	rr	.	r	
<i>Thalassiosira gelatinosa</i> . .	rr	+	.	.	.	.	rr	C	+	r	
— <i>gravida</i> . . . . .	.	.	r	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.	
— <i>Nordenskiöldii</i> . . . . .	.	.	+	.	rr	.	.	.	rr	.	
— <i>bioculata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	r	rr	.	
<i>Ceratium furca</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	rr	.	.	.	.	r	
— <i>fuscus</i>	rr	r	rr	.	rr	.	.	rr	.	rr	
— <i>longipes</i> . . . . .	.	r	rr	r	r	.	.	rr	rr	+	
— <i>horrida f. intermedia</i> . .	+	+	rr	.	rr	r	.	+	.	.	
— <i>f. genuina</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	+	
— <i>tripos</i>	r	+	.	rr	.	rr	.	rr	.	C	
<i>Dinophysis acuta</i> . . . . .	.	r	.	rr	r	.	.	rr	.	rr	
<i>Diplopsalis lentienla</i> . . . .	.	.	.	r	r	rr	.	rr	rr	.	
<i>Peridinium depressum</i> . . . .	.	r	rr	.	rr	rr	.	.	rr	rr	
— <i>divergens</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.	
— <i>ovalum</i> . . . . .	.	.	rr	.	rr	.	rr	+	rr	rr	
— <i>pallidum</i> . . . . .	.	rr	.	.	.	rr	rr	.	.	r	
<i>Phaeocystis Pouchetii</i> . . . .	.	.	.	.	C	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Hatosphaera viridis</i>	+	+	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.

Table IV (continued).

1900.

Table V. 1901.

No.	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68
Locality	N. of Strömö	S. E. of Syderö	Kalsö	Kalsö	N. W. of Strömö	E. of Syderö	N. W. of Strömö	N. of Strömö	E. of Syderö	Myling
Date, day and month..	³⁰ /7	³¹ /7	²² /8	⁸ /9	²⁹ /10	²¹ /11	⁶ /12	¹⁵ /3	¹¹ /3	²⁶ /3
Temperature, C°	9° 2	10° 4	10° 0	10° 2	8° 5	8° 0	5° 5	8° 0	8° 0	5° 5
Salinity pro mille	35.26	35.30	35.27	35.28	55.32	35.28	35.32	35.35	35.30	35.26
<i>Actinopterygus undulatus</i> .	rr	rr	.	.	rr	r	+	rr	r	C
<i>Biddulphia aurita</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Cerataulina Bergonii</i> . . . . .	.	r	rr	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.
<i>Chaetoceras atlanticum</i>	rr	rr	r	.	r	rr	rr	.	+	.
— <i>boreale</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>constrictum</i>	r	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	rr	rr
— <i>contortum</i>	CC	CC	rr	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
— <i>debile</i>	r	+	r	rr	C	r	rr	.	rr	rr
— <i>decipiens</i>	CC	CC	r	.	rr	.	.	.	+	rr
— <i>diadema</i>	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr
— <i>leres</i>	rr	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	rr	rr
<i>Corethron eriophitum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Coscinodiscus concinnus</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	rr	rr	rr	+	+	r
— <i>radiatus, s. l.</i>	r	rr	rr	rr	r	+	C	+	+	C
<i>Leptocylindrus dauicus</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Nitzschia seriala</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.
<i>Paralia sulcata</i>	r	r	.	rr	.	.	r	.	r	C
<i>Rhizosolenia obtusa</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr
— <i>Shrubsolii</i>	CC	C	+	rr	rr	.	rr	.	rr	.
— <i>styliformis</i>	C	C	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Thalassiosira gelatinosa</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	rr	rr	+	.	CC	+
— <i>gravida</i>	rr	rr	.	.	rr	.	.	.	C	+
— <i>Nordenskiöldii</i>	r	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
— <i>bioculata</i>	rr	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	r	r
<i>Ceratium furca</i> . . . . .	.	.	r	r	.	.	.	r	rr	rr
— <i>fuscus</i>	rr	.	+	+	rr	.	.	rr	rr	rr
— <i>longipes</i>	r	rr	C	C	r	rr	.	rr	.	.
— <i>horrida f. intermedia</i>	rr	rr	+	+	r	r	rr	+	+	rr
— <i>f. genuina</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.
— <i>tripos</i>	r	rr	C	C	C	+	rr	+	+	.
<i>Dinophysis acula</i> . . . . .	.	rr	rr	.	.	.	rr	rr	rr	rr
<i>Diplopsalis lenticula</i>	rr	rr	r	r	.	.	.	.	rr	.
<i>Peridinium depressum</i>	r	rr	+	rr	rr	.	.	rr	.	.
— <i>divergens</i> . . . . .	.	.	r	rr	rr	.	.	.	rr	.
— <i>ovatum</i>	+	r	+	+	rr	rr	rr	.	rr	r
— <i>pallidum</i>	r	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Phaeocystis Pouchetii</i>	C	C	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Hatosphaera viridis</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	C	+	+	rr	.	rr

Species excluded from tables I—V.

- Sample No. 2. *Gonyaulax polyedra* rr.
 No. 6. *Achnanthes laeniata* r, *Fragilaria oceanica* rr, *Rhizosolenia faeroënsis* r, *Rh. semispina* r.
 No. 7. *Chaetoceras cinctum* rr.
 No. 8. *Chaetoceras cinctum* rr, *Ch. lacinosum* r.
 No. 25. *Rhizosolenia semispina* r, *Thalassiothrix longissima* +, *Pachysphaera pelagica* rr, *Dinophysis rotundata* r.
 No. 27. *Rhizosolenia delicatula* rr.
 No. 30. *Guinardia flaccida* +, *Lauderia borealis* +.
 No. 35. *Dictyocha fibula* rr, *D. speculum* rr.
 No. 43. *Pachysphaera pelagica* rr, *Pterosperma Vanhöffenii* rr, *Peridinium oceanicum* rr, *P. pellucidum* rr.
 No. 44. *Pachysphaera pelagica* rr, *Pterosperma Vanhöffenii* +, *Hexasterias problematica* rr, *Chaetoceras Schüttlii*, aff., r, *Peridinium globulus* rr.
 No. 48. *Pachysphaera pelagica* rr, *Dictyocha speculum* rr, *Coscinosira polychorda* rr, *Thalassiothrix longissima* rr.
 No. 53. *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* r, *C. criophilum* (?) r, *Dinophysis rotundata* rr, *Peridinium Steinii* rr.
 No. 56. *Coscinodiscus subtilis* +, *Rhizosolenia semispina* rr, *Thalassiosira subtilis* rr, *Peridinium conicum* rr, *Pterosperma Vanhöffenii* rr, *Dictyocha speculum* rr.
 No. 57. *Coscinodiscus lineatus* rr.
 No. 58. *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* rr, *Ch. pelagicum* rr, *Coscinodiscus lineatus* rr, *Rhizosolenia semispina* rr, *Ceratium neglectum* C, *Peridinium oceanicum* rr.
 No. 59. *Asteromphalus heptactis* rr, *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* r, *C. cinctum* rr, *C. lacinosum* rr, *Rhizosolenia delicatula* rr, *R. faeroënsis* +, *Rh. Stollerfothii* rr, *Dinophysis rotundata* rr, *D. acuminata* rr, *Gonyaulax polygramma* rr, *Exuviella compressa* rr, *Peridinium conicum* r, *P. pellucidum* rr, *P. Steinii* rr.
 No. 60. *Asteromphalus heptactis* rr, *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* rr, *C. convolutum* rr, *Rhizosolenia faeroënsis* +, *Rh. Stollerfothii* rr, *Dinophysis acuminata* rr, *Exuviella compressa* rr, *Peridinium conicum* rr, *P. Steinii* rr.
 No. 61. *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* rr, *Thalassiothrix longissima* rr, *Ceratium ventricosum* rr, *Dinophysis rotundata* rr.
 No. 63. *Asteromphalus heptactis* rr, *Chaetoceras scolopendra* rr, *Coscinodiscus excentricus* rr, *C. subtilis* rr, *Peridinium oceanicum* rr, *Coccolithophora pelagica* rr, *Pterosperma dictyon* rr, *P. Vanhöffenii* rr, *Pachysphaera pelagica* rr.
 No. 64. *Coscinodiscus excentricus* rr, *Pachysphaera pelagica* rr.
 No. 65. *Asteromphalus heptactis* rr, *Coscinodiscus subtilis* rr, *Peridinium pellucidum* rr, *Pyrophacus horologicum* rr.
 No. 66. *Asteromphalus heptactis* rr, *Pachysphaera pelagica* rr.
 No. 67. *Asteromphalus heptactis* rr, *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* rr, *Ch. pelagicum* rr, *Coscinosira polychorda* rr, *Thalassiothrix Fraunfeldii* r, *Ceratium lineatum* rr, *Peridinium decipiens* ? rr, *Podolampas palmpes* rr, *Pyrophacus horologicum* rr, *Pterosperma Möbii* rr, *P. Vanhöffenii* r,

Hexasterias problematica rr, *Dictyocha fibula* rr, *D. speculum* rr, *Pachysphaera pelagica* rr.

No. 68. *Chaetoceras simile* rr, *Coscinodiscus lineatus* rr, *C. subtilis* rr, *Coscinosira polychora* rr, *Thalassiothrix Fraunfeldii* rr, *Th. longissima* rr, *Peridinium decipiens*, var. r, *Pterosperma Vanhöffenii* rr, *Hexasterias problematica* rr, *Coccolithophora pelagica* rr, *Dictyocha speculum* rr.

only a few species occur, and the rich samples from Trangisvaagfjord and Nolsöfjord in which the neritic *Rhizosolenia Shrubsoleii* accompanied by *Leptocylindrus* and *Chaetoceras* plays a prominent part. It appears as if the waters of the Ocean contain a poor Styliplankton which by coming near the land and between the islands, gets intermixed with a rich neritic Diatomplankton, which I will call Soleniaplankton; it is characterized by the occurrence of *Rh. Shrubsoleii* and *feroënsis* and perhaps *Thalassiosira bioculata* (see below, August—September 1902 from Nolsöfjord). In September a sample was gathered, consisting mainly of *Chaet. debile*, which species was already fairly common in August; it is the neritic Contortoplankton characterized by the occurrence of *C. debile*, *C. contortum*, etc. which is appearing here. In November there is hardly any plankton, and in December a poor Sphaeraplankton occurs.

1898, Table II. On coming to 1898 we find that the first gatherings were in May; they contain typical Chaetoplankton. During the summer (July—August) the oceanic samples (Nos. 23, 25, 28) were very poor, and those gathered between the islands somewhat richer, but the rich Soleniaplankton does not occur; on the other hand species of *Ceratium* are fairly constant in the samples; unfortunately, at the time of the investigations, *C. horridum*, *f. genuina* and *C. longipes* were not kept distinct, so no decided opinion can be formed regarding these gatherings, but the regular, though scanty occurrence of *Peridinium depressum* and *P. pallidum* suggests that Longipesplankton must have prevailed during the whole of the summer along the Færøes, which again proves that the islands have been washed by the cold current from the east coast of Iceland. In October a fairly rich plankton is met with consisting of Scotiaplankton intermixed with Contortoplankton, *Halosphaera viridis* occurs simultaneously; and in December there is a poor Disco-plankton.

1899, Table III. In January—February the same conditions prevail as in December 1898: — Disco- and a little Sphaeraplankton;

but in April a very rich plankton is met with consisting of Chaetoplankton and Contortoplankton; this plankton differs from the two previous years, the Chaetoplankton of the spring being intermixed with Contortoplankton, which before occurred in autumn. This may appear strange, but in most places (the west coast of Norway; Bohuslän; Denmark) the Contortoplankton attains two maxima, one in the spring and one in the autumn; the spring maximum did not occur in the samples of 1897 and 1898. As in 1897, Styliplankton is met with in July, and one of the gatherings (No. 53) contains *Phaeocystis Pouchetii*, and the two autumn gatherings (Nos. 54 and 55) are very poor, but in the latter there is an indication of Discoplankton.

1900, Table IV. In March—April 1900 this Discoplankton is well-developed and intermixed with some Scotica-forms, which in June are replaced by Longipesplankton. In two July gatherings a rich Diatomplankton occurs, which, owing to its great richness in forms, is difficult to characterize; it contains species of *Chaetoceras* (*Ch. decipiens*, *Ch. contortum*), *Rhizosolenia* and lastly *Phaeocystis*, and it thus appears to be more particularly a mixture of Chaeto- and Styliplankton with Contorto- and Soleniaplankton. In August and September the *Peridiniaceae* dominate, especially a mixture of Longipes- and Scoticaplankton. Here then, we have as in 1898, the extreme limit for the cold current. In October the usual Contortoplankton occurs, and then we have Disco- and Sphaeraplankton.

1901, Table V. The 3 gatherings from March show a new neritic association: — Siraplankton characterized by the occurrence of *Thalassiosira gravida*, *Nordenskiöldii* and other forms; Discoplankton is, moreover, constantly present. —

On comparing the changes taking place in the associations during these 4—5 years, one cannot help noticing how regularly it all happens. A larger or smaller number of neritic associations may intervene, which depends on accidental circumstances, and the whole series may be displaced a month or more, but the succession of the oceanic associations is the same: — 1. Disco- and Sphaeraplankton. — 2. Chaetoplankton. — 3. Styli- and Scotica- or Longipesplankton. — 4. Disco- and Sphaeraplankton. The alternation and succession of the neritic associations will be best understood by the following description of the plankton from Nolsöfjord: as mentioned above the neritic associations may be driven out into the open ocean, but usually at no regular intervals. —

Table VI (continued).

1898.

No.	31	32	33	34	36	37	38	40	16	19
Locality	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Næs (Österö)	Sundene
Date, day and month..	2/9	6/10	13/10	25/10	5/11	20/11	6/12	27/12	21/5	27/5
Temperature, C°	9° 8	9° 4	9° 2	7° 7	8° 0	7° 8	6° 6	5° 0	8° 8	7° 8
Salinity pro mille	34.72	34.72	34.83	34.86	34.84	34.74	32.87	34.59	34.71	33.49
<i>Actinoptychus undulatus</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Biddulphia aurita</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Cerataulina Bergonii</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	r
<i>Claetoceras atlanticum</i> . . . . .	.	.	r	.	r	+	rr	.	.	.
— <i>boreale</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	r	.	.	.	.
— <i>constrictum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	r
— <i>contortum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>debile</i> . . . . .	+	.	.	.	.	+	.	.	.	+
— <i>decipiens</i>	+	.	r	.	.	+	.	.	.	+
— <i>diadema</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>teres</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	r
<i>Coethron criophilum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Coscinodiscus concinnus</i> . . . . .	.	.	+	+	.	+	C	C	.	.
— <i>radiatus, s. l.</i> . . . . .	.	+	rr	+	.	+	r	C	.	.
<i>Leptocylindrus danicus</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	CC	C
<i>Nitzschia seriata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Paralia sulcata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Rhizosolenia obtusa</i> . . . . .	+	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	+	r
— <i>Strubsolii</i>	C	r	r	r	r	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>styliformis</i>	+	r	r	r	r	+	.	r	.	.
<i>Thalassiosira gelatinosa</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>gravida</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	+
— <i>Nordenskiöldii</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	+
— <i>bioculata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Ceratium furca</i> . . . . .	.	rr	.	rr	.	r	.	.	.	.
— <i>fuscus</i>	r	r	.	r	rr	r	r	.	.	.
— <i>longipes</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	r	.	r	.	.	.	.
— <i>horrida f. intermedia</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>f. genuina</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>tripos</i> . . . . .	.	r	.	r	r	r	r	.	.	.
<i>Dinophysis acuta</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Diplopsalis lenticula</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Peridinium depressum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>divergens</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>ovatum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>pallidum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Phacocystis Poucheletii</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	+
<i>Halosphaera viridis</i> . . . . .	.	.	+	+	CC	C	+	+	.	.

No.	41	42	45	46	47	49	50	51	69	70
Locality	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn	Thors-havn
Date, day and month..	7/1	23/1	24/2	23/3	7/4	5/5	18/5	31/5	18/10	1/11
Temperature, C°	5° 7	4° 6	5° 8	4° 8	5° 6	6° 8	6° 6	7° 0	5° 5	—
Salinity pro mille	33.35	34.94	34.72	34.89	34.71	35.00	34.94	35.01	—	—
<i>Actinoptychus undulatus</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
<i>Biddulphia aurita</i> . . . . .	.	.	rr	+	+	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Cerataulina Bergonii</i> . . . . .	.	.	r	.	rr	.	.	.	.	r
<i>Chaetoceras allanicum</i>	+	+	+	.	+	+	+	+	.	r
— <i>boreale</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
— <i>constrictum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	r	r	.	.	.	rr
— <i>contortum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	r	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>debile</i>	r	.	.	.	+	CC	+	r	r	C
— <i>decipiens</i>	r	r	+	.	C	+	+	.	rr	r
— <i>diadema</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	+	r	.	.	rr	.
— <i>teres</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	r	.	.	.	rr
<i>Corethron criophilum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
<i>Coscinodiscus concinnus</i>	C	C	C	C	+	r	+	C	.	rr
— <i>radialis</i> , s. l.	C	C	C	C	+	C	+	+	.	r
<i>Leptocylindrus danicus</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	r	.	.	.	.
<i>Nitzschia seriata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	r	.	r	.	.	.
<i>Paralia sulcata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	r
<i>Rhizosolenia obtusa</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>Shrubsolii</i>	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	C
— <i>styliiformis</i>	r	.	rr	.	.	rr	.	rr	.	.
<i>Thalassiosira gelatinosa</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr
— <i>gravida</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	C	r	r	+	.	.
— <i>Nordenskiöldii</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	r	+	+	r	.	.
— <i>bioculata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Ceratium furca</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr
— <i>fuscus</i>	r	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	r
— <i>longipes</i>	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr
— <i>horrida</i> f. <i>intermedia</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
— f. <i>genuina</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>tripos</i>	r	r	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
<i>Dinophysis acuta</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Diptopsalis lenticula</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Peridinium depressum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	r	.	rr
— <i>divergens</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>obatum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr
— <i>pallidum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Phaeocystis Pouchetii</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Halosphaera viridis</i>	C	C	r	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr

Table VIII (continued).

1901.

Table IX.

1902.

Locality	No.	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
	Thors- havn	Thors- havn	Thors- havn	Skopen	Skaale- vig	Thors- havn	Thors- havn	Højvig	Kalbæk	Svinø	
Date, day and month	11/11	12/12	16/12	16/12	16/12	10/1	4/3	4/3	4/3	1 ^c /3	
Temperature, C°	6° 0	4° 5	—	—	—	4° 0	1° 2	—	5° 6	6° 0	
Salinity pro mille	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
<i>Actinopterychus undulatus</i>	rr	r	r	+	.	rr	rr	.	.	.	
<i>Biddulphia aurita</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr	C
<i>Cerataulina Bergonii</i>	rr	.	rr	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
<i>Chaetoceras althauticum</i>	rr	rr	rr	rr	rr	rr	+	C	C	r	
— <i>boreale</i>	rr	.	rr	rr	rr	.	rr	+	r	rr	
— <i>constrictum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.	rr	.
— <i>contortum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>debile</i>	+	.	rr	rr	rr	.	.	.	.	rr
— <i>decipiens</i>	rr	.	rr	rr	rr	.	+	C	C	+	
— <i>diadema</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	r	rr	rr
— <i>leres</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	.	.	+	+	+	C
<i>Corethron criophilum</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Coscinodiscus concinnus</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	r	rr	.	rr	.	rr	rr
— <i>radialis, s. l.</i>	+	r	+	C	C	r	r	.	.	.	
<i>Leptocylindrus danicus</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Nitzschia seriala</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Paralia sulcata</i>	rr	rr	.	r	rr	rr	rr	.	.	.	
<i>Rhizosolenia oblusa</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>Shrubsoleii</i>	r	.	rr	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>styliformis</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Thalassiosira gelatinosa</i>	r	rr	rr	+	r	rr	.	.	rr	.	
— <i>gravidula</i>	rr	.	.	.	.	.	rr	r	+	C
— <i>Nordenskiöldii</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr	+
— <i>bioculata</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Ceratium furca</i>	rr	.	.	rr	rr	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>fuscus</i>	rr	.	r	rr	.	.	.	.	r	.
— <i>longipes</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	rr	rr	.
— <i>horrida f. intermedia</i>	rr	rr	rr	rr	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
— — <i>f. genuina</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	rr
— <i>tripos</i>	rr	rr	rr	rr	rr	rr	.	rr	.	rr	
<i>Dinophysis acuta</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Diplopsalis lenicula</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Peridinium depressum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>divergens</i> . . . . .	.	.	rr	rr	rr	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>ovatum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>pallidum</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Phaeocystis Pouchetii</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Halosphaera viridis</i> . . . . .	.	.	.	rr	.	.	rr	rr	.	.

Species excluded from tables VI—IX.

- No. 13. *Chaetoceras sociale* r.
 No. 21. *Thalassiothrix longissima* rr.
 No. 26. *Hexasterias problematica* rr.
 No. 29. *Chaetoceras criophilum* (?) r.
 No. 31. *Dactyliosolen tenuis* r, *Nitzschia delicatissima* CC
 No. 34. *Coscinosira polychorda* r.
 No. 47. *Coscinosira polychorda* r.
 No. 49. *Coscinosira polychorda* r.
 No. 69. *Asteromphalus heptactis* rr, *Achnanthes taeniata* rr.
 No. 70. *Chaetoceras lacinosum* rr, *Rhizosolenia semispina* rr, *Dic-
tyocha speculum* rr.
 No. 71. *Bacteriastrum delicatulum* rr, *Dactyliosolen antarcticus* rr.
 No. 77. *Chaetoceras convolutum* rr, *C. criophilum* rr, *Ceratium line-
atum* rr.
 No. 78. *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* rr, *C. criophilum* r, *Rhi-
zosolenia semispina* rr.
 No. 79. *Coscinosira polychorda* rr, *Thalassiothrix longissima* r.
 No. 80. *Achnanthes taeniata* rr, *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* rr,
Coscinosira polychorda rr.
 No. 82. *Chaetoceras lacinosum* rr.
 No. 83. *Chaetoceras criophilum* rr.
 No. 84. *Achnanthes taeniata* rr, *Chaetoceras convolutum* rr.
 No. 85. *Achnanthes taeniata* rr, *Chaetoceras boreale* v. *Brightwellii* rr,
Ch. convolutum rr, *Rhizosolenia delicatula* rr, *Thalassiothrix longissima* rr.
 No. 86. *Chaetoceras convolutum* rr, *Ch. boreale* v. *Brightwellii* rr,
Rhizosolenia semispina +, *Achnanthes taeniata* rr, *Dinobryon pellucidum* rr,
Coccolithophora pelagica rr.
 No. 87. *Chaetoceras convolutum* rr, *Rhizosolenia semispina* rr, *Tha-
lassiothrix longissima* rr.
 No. 88. *Chaetoceras convolutum* rr, *C. pelagicum* rr, *C. simile* r, *Rhi-
zosolenia delicatula* rr, *Rh. faeroënsis* C, *Rh. semispina* rr, *Peridinium con-
icum* rr, *P. pellucidum* rr.
 No. 89. *Chaetoceras lacinosum* rr, *Ch. simile* +, *Rhizosolenia fae-
roënsis* +, *Thalassiothrix longissima* rr.
 No. 90. *Chaetoceras lacinosum* rr, *Ch. simile* +, *Thalassiothrix lon-
gissima* rr.
 No. 91. *Chaetoceras convolutum* rr, *Ch. lacinosum* r, *Ch. simile* r,
Coscinosira polychorda rr.

2. The Plankton of Nolsöfjord.

(Tables VI—IX.)

The gatherings from Nolsöfjord cover a period of two clear years, viz.: — April 1898—May 1899 (examined by Cleve) and October 1901—September 1902; on an average a sample was taken every fortnight, but some occasional gaps occur in the series.

1898, Table VI. The sample from March contains almost nothing, but as early as April *Chaetoceras debile* occurs numerously; in the

beginning of May it is replaced by *Phaeocystis*, which is, however, dominant in one gathering only; on the other hand, in the middle of May, a rich plankton consisting of *Rhizosolenia obtusa* and *Leptocylindrus* appears; in the middle of June, the former disappears and *Chaetoceras decipiens* and *Nitzschia seriata* (Chæto- and Nitzschiplankton) take its place, the latter, however, only for a few days, as it is absent in July. *Chaetoceras decipiens* continues to be common for a very long period, and not until September does it give way for the temperate *Rhizosoleniae* (Soleniaplankton) intermixed with *Nitzschia delicatissima*, which otherwise invariably accompanies *N. seriata*. In October these neritic associations disappear, and the waters of the ocean with its Disco- and Sphæraplankton fill the Sounds of the Færøes without being able to call the other dormant associations to life, presumably on account of the slight power and duration of the light. Thus the year ends, and in this way begins and goes on into January and February of

1899, Table VII. But now a visitor occurs abundantly, which perhaps may be regarded as neritic, viz. *Coscinodiscus concinnus*, and the two oceanic species of *Chaetoceras* (*Ch. atlanticum* and *Ch. decipiens*). In March we meet with the first indications of neritic life, viz. the arctic-boreal *Biddulphia aurita* which occurs in the plankton in its early spring-stage only. In April *Biddulphia* is joined by a great many other forms, so that the plankton may more particularly be characterized as Siraplankton, but with some of the indications of the next stage, the Contorto-association; the latter is predominant in the beginning of May and continues to be so, though in a lesser degree, throughout the whole of the month. *Leptocylindrus* and *Rhizosolenia obtusa* which occurred abundantly in 1898 did not appear in May 1899, and unfortunately the gatherings ceased at the end of the month, so we do not know if they occurred at all; the few oceanic samples (Table III) give unfortunately no information as regards this question.

After these gatherings — which were collected at the request of Prof. Cleve — were brought to an end, no samples were taken until October 1901 when Dr. K. Poulsen began his gatherings at the request of the author.

1901, Table VIII. In the first sample only a few organisms occur, which may indicate Scotiaplankton; but in the sample of November 1. *Chaetoceras debile* and *Rhizosolenia Shrubsolei* constitute the main part, i. e. Contorto- and Soleniaplankton; but this does not appear to last long, the sea taking its winter-repose in December

along with its poor Discoplankton, in which some *Peridiniaceae* occur in solitary examples.

1902, Table IX. In the beginning of March the oceanic Chaetoplankton occurs, but in the middle of the month it is covered by Siraplankton with *Thalassiosira gravida*, *Nordenskiöldii*, and *Biddulphia aurita*; at the end of March this again gives place to Contortoplankton with *Chaet. debile*; this disappears in May and a plankton consisting of *Chaetoceras constrictum*, *C. decipiens*, *Coscinodiscus concinnus*, *Rhizosolenia obtusa* and *Phaeocystis* predominates; this association appears to be closely related to the one which occurred in May—June 1898, and must doubtless be regarded as Chaetoplankton (oceanic) which by coming in contact with the coast became overgrown with neritic forms. In the middle of June *Phaeocystis* predominated, and the diatoms which occurred were almost all dead.

Unfortunately, there is now a gap in the gatherings until the beginning of August, when a rich Soleniaplankton as met with, in which, strangely enough *Thalassiosira gravida* and *Nordenskiöldii* are also common; otherwise it is characterized by the presence of *Rhizosolenia faerøensis* and *Thalassiosira bioculata*, the former disappears in August, while the latter becomes more and more dominant towards the end of September when the gatherings ceased. —

If we sum up the proceeds of the development of the plankton in these two years, we find that, as in the more oceanic samples, the associations make their appearance in the same succession and at about the same time: — in the winter we have Disco- and Sphaeraplankton; the first spring-plankton is Siraplankton, then comes Contortoplankton; in early summer the resemblance between the two years is less; in May *Phaeocystis* and *Rhiz. obtusa* are met with, and, moreover, Chaeto- (and Nitzschia-) plankton occur more or less indistinctly, but some species, e. g. *Ch. constrictum* and *Leptocylindrus* are observed abundantly in the one year, but are almost absent in the other. Soleniaplankton occurs late in summer, and in 1902 several rare species predominate in it. This enormous development of single species is peculiar to the coastal conditions, and, also, this development does not re-occur every year in the case of all the species. The waters of the ocean, so to speak, rouses the reposing coast-forms, but this recall to activity does not take place with absolute regularity; it appears to be dependant on circumstances which are as yet unknown; we may compare this phenomenon with the well-known fact in the case of the higher

plants, that certain species do not shoot up and flower every year; for example, *Epipogon aphyllus*.

III. THE GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE SPECIES FOUND AROUND THE FÆRØES.

If we regard the single species as unities, as mentioned on p. 590, and try to gather them into groups according to their distribution, then it will be best to follow Gran and divide the species into 3 elements: — 1 arctic; 2 boreal; 3 temperate, and begin by distinguishing between neritic and oceanic species, so that we have 6 groups. Such a division will naturally prove unsatisfactory in several cases, as species may occur whose distribution lies almost just exactly between two groups, so that it will be a matter of subjective estimation to which group they are to be referred, as also there are naturally many species the distribution of which are very little known. I have in the accompanying list enumerated the greater part of the species occurring along the Færøes, and have upon the whole followed Gran, but in some few instances my opinion differs from his¹, and besides several forms are enumerated in the following list which are not recorded in his lists.

A. NERITIC SPECIES.	
1. <i>Arctic-neritic element</i> .	<i>Dinobryon pellucidum</i> .
(<i>Fragilaria oceanica</i>) ² .	<i>Phaeocystis Pouchetii</i> .
	<i>Chaetoceras lacinosum</i> .
2. <i>Boreal-neritic element</i> .	— <i>contortum</i> .
<i>Thalassiosira gravida</i> .	— <i>einctum</i> .
— <i>Nordenskiöldii</i>	— <i>simile</i> .
<i>Coscinosira polychorda</i> .	<i>Nitzschia seriata</i> .
<i>Biddulphia aurita</i> .	— <i>delicatissima</i> .
<i>Chaetoceras teres</i> .	<i>Rhizosolenia faeroënsis</i> .
— <i>diadema</i> .	<i>Gonyaulax spinifera</i> .
— <i>debile</i> .	
— <i>sociale</i> .	3. <i>temperate-neritic element</i> .
<i>Achnanthes taeniata</i> .	<i>Thalassiosira gelatinosa</i> .
	— <i>bioculata</i> .

¹ Cleve's division differs somewhat both from Gran's and mine (cfr. Seasonal Distribution, Göteborg, 1900, p. 10 and following pp.).

² Cfr. p. 610, Note.

Coscinodiscus concinnus.
 Paralia sulcata.
 Actinoptychus undulatus.
 Lauderia borealis.
 Leptocylindrus danicus.
 Guinardia flaccida.
 Rhizosolenia Shrubsoleii.
 — Stolterfothii.
 Cerataulina Bergonii.
 Chaetoceras constrictum.
 — Schüttii.
 — pelagicum.
 — breve.
 — scolopendra.
 Gonyaulax polyedra.
 Peridinium pellucidum.

B. OCEANIC SPECIES.

1. *Boreal-oceanic element.*

(Coscinodiscus radiatus, ex parte.)
 Rhizosolenia obtusa.
 — semispina.
 Chaetoceras atlanticum.
 — boreale.
 — convolutum.
 — eriophilum.
 — decipiens.
 Thalassiothrix longissima.
 (Hexasterias problematica.)
 Dinophysis acuminata.
 — rotundata.
 Peridinium ovatum.
 — pallidum.
 — depressum.
 Ceratium horridum, genuina.
 — longipes.

2. *Temperate-oceanic element.*

*Thalassiosira subtilis.
 *Asteromphalus heptactis.
 *Corethron eriophilum.
 *Dactyliosolen antarcticus.
 — tenuis.
 Rhizosolenia styloformis.
 *Bacteriastrum delicatulum.
 Thalassiothrix Fraunfeldii.
 (Coscinodiscus excentricus.)
 (— lineatus.)
 (— subtilis.)
 Pterosperma Möbii.
 — Vanhöffenii.
 (— dictyon.)
 (— labyrinthus.)
 Dietyocha fibula.
 — speculum.
 Coccolithophora pelagica.
 Halosphaera viridis.
 Pachysphaera pelagica.
 *Exuviella compressa.
 Dinophysis acuta.
 *Pyrophaeus horologicum.
 *Podolampas palmipes.
 *Gonyaulax polygramma.
 Diplopsalis lenticula.
 Peridinium Steinii.
 * — globulus.
 — conicum.
 — divergens.
 — oceanicum.
 Ceratium tripos.
 — neglectum.
 — horridum, intermedia.
 — lineatum.
 — furca.
 — fusus.

Within the boreal-neritic element I have separated off a group to represent, both doubtful neritic forms, and such as are less boreal than the others. In a similar way I have in the temperate-oceanic element marked those species with an asterisk which are more southern than the others. Species regarding the position of which I have been doubtful, are enclosed within parentheses and excluded from the sum total. For comparison I have summed up the forms recorded by Gran from the Norwegian Sea and have referred them to such groups as I in conformity with the Færøese consider them to belong.

Table X.

Species	The Færøes			Norwegian Sea		
	neritic	oceanic	Totals	neritic	oceanic	Totals
<i>arctic</i>	(1) ¹	>	(1)	9	3	12
<i>boreal</i>	19	15	34	23	15	38
<i>temperate</i>	18	32	50	25	33	58
	37	47	84	57	51	108

What strikes us most on comparing the two regions is that the arctic species are quite absent around the Færøes¹. This is easily understood when we consider that the islands are almost constantly surrounded by the waters of the Atlantic and are only occasionally touched by the cold current from off the east coast of Iceland. The middle temperature (off Thorshavn) in January—March is even 5^o5 C., which is considerably higher than that which is favourable for the arctic Diatoms (0^o—5^o C.).

We may further notice that the Færøes have several more oceanic (47) than neritic (37) forms, while the reverse is the case in the Norwegian Sea (51 to 57). This may doubtless be explained by the fact that the Færøes cover a small area and are rather isolated, so that the neritic Flora becomes relatively poor, the present direction of the ocean currents is not favourable for the transportation of forms which may thrive on or around the Færøes. It is quite a different thing in the case of the oceanic plankton-forms which spend their whole life in the open ocean without ever

¹ A single specimen of the arctic-neritic form, *Fragilaria oceanica*, was observed once only, but I am not quite sure as to the correctness of the determination.

settling down at the bottom of the sea. In contradistinction to the Færøes the Norwegian sea has a wide stretch of coast: — the west coast of Norway and the east coast of Iceland, where there are excellent conditions for a rich neritic plankton, while almost all the oceanic forms must pass the Færøes in order to reach the Norwegian Sea and intermingle with its neritic forms.

Table X shows besides that the proportion between the boreal and the temperate forms is almost the same in both the areas.

These short notes may possibly have shown that owing to the gatherings of later years we have attained to a fairly good knowledge of the marine phytoplankton of the Færøes, but there is as yet much on which no light has been thrown, and besides it should be noted that the Færøes afford an exceptionally favourable station for the study of the living plankton, as there are few places where we have the ocean so available as in those islands.

CONTENTS.

Introduction	558
I. List of the Protophyta found in the marine plankton from the sea around the Færøes.	
I. Bacillariaceae	562
II. Pterospermataceae	577
III. Peridiniaceae	579
IV. Silicoflagellata	588
V. Coccolithophoridae	588
VI. Flagellata	589
VII. Chlorophyceae	589
II. Notes on the Plankton	590
1. The Plankton of the Atlantic Ocean, off the Færøes (Tables I-V)	592
2. The Plankton of Nolsølfjord (Tables VI-IX)	600
III. The geographical distribution of the species found around the Færøes ..	608

PHYTOPLANKTON OF LAKES IN THE FÆRØES

BY

F. BÖRGESEN AND C. H. OSTENFELD.

In Børgesen's list of the Færøese freshwater algæ, and in Østrup's list of the Færøese freshwater diatoms (Botany of the Færøes I) we see that some of the species enumerated in them have been found in plankton-samples gathered by Ostenfeld in 1897. After Børgesen had completed his investigations of the freshwater algæ, he gathered during a boating excursion to Bosdalafos on one of his later journeys, a few plankton-samples, especially from Sørvaagsvatn. Ostenfeld, happening to look through these samples, found that they contained some points of interest, which gave rise to the idea of publishing jointly, a list of the Færøese plankton-algæ: the co-operation seemed appropriate as Ostenfeld had also taken part in the investigations of the plankton-algæ gathered by him and enumerated in Børgesen's above-mentioned list. This also gives us an opportunity of correcting some of our earlier determinations, and of making some additions to the list of the freshwater algæ as regards the *Chlorophyceae*, but especially by including the *Flagellata* and *Peridiniaceae* which have not hitherto been recorded (excepting *Hydrodrurus foetidus* of the *Flagellata* which is mentioned in Børgesen's list). With regard to the determinations, Børgesen has determined the Desmids, and Ostenfeld the Diatoms, *Flagellata*, and *Peridiniaceae*; the rest of the algæ has been treated by us jointly.

The plankton-samples are obtained from the following localities: Österö. Store Ejde Sö, leg. C. H. O., Aug. 22, 1897. Lille Ejde Sö, leg. C. H. O., Aug. 22, 1897.

Vaagö. Sørvaagsvatn, leg. C. H. O., Aug. 26, 1897; Sørvaagsvatn, leg. F. B., July 5, 1899; Sørvaagsvatn, leg. F. B., July 5, 1899.

Sandö. Grothusvatn, leg. C. H. O., Aug. 29, 1897; Sandsvatn, leg. C. H. O., Aug. 29, 1897.

Syderö. Kvanhaugevatn, leg. F. B., July 9, 1899; Lake in Kvalbøejde, leg. C. H. O., July 21, 1897; Vaagsvatn, leg. C. H. O., July 25, 1897.

Of these lakes, strictly speaking, only Sörvaagsvatn is large and of great depth; the rest are generally small, more or less flat-bottomed, and with shallow water, and, consequently, typical plankton occurs only in Sörvaagsvatn, while the rest of the lakes, judging from the samples, contain a flora corresponding to the flora of small ponds and pools.

We have had three samples for examination from Sörvaagsvatn (see table I), one from August 1897, and two from July 1899. The plankton contained in them consisted mainly of animals, but the two latter contained also a fairly large quantity of plants, among which *Dinobryon*, *Asterionella formosa* and Desmids were most conspicuous. Thus the character of the phytoplankton is such as is usual for the phytoplankton of the hilly regions¹.

Table I.

	Sörvaagsvatn		
	^{26/8}	^{5/7}	^{5/7}
	1897	1899	1899
<i>CHLOROPHYCEAE.</i>			
<i>Sphaerocystis Schroeteri</i> Chodat.....	+	rr	rr
<i>Gloeoecystis vesiculosa</i> Näg.....	rr	.	rr
<i>Scenedesmus quadricauda</i> (Turp.) Bréb.....	rr	.	
<i>Pediastrum Boryanum</i> (Turp.) Menegh.....	rr	.	rr
<i>Botryococcus Braunii</i> Kütz.....	rr	rr	r
<i>Cosmarium margaritiferrum</i> (Turp.) Menegh.....	rr	.	.
<i>Cosmarium Phaseolus</i> Bréb. f.....	.	.	rr
<i>Euastrum elegans</i> (Bréb.) Kütz.....	rr	.	.
— <i>verrucosum</i> Ehrenb.....	rr	.	rr
<i>Staurastrum jaculiferum</i> West.....	+	+	c
— <i>lunatum</i> Ralfs.....	.	+	+
— <i>crenulatum</i> Nägl.....	rr	r	r
— <i>Magdalenae</i> nov. spec.....	r	.	+
<i>Xanthidium quadricornutum</i> Roy et Biss. f.....	rr	+	+
<i>MYXOPHYCEAE.</i>			
<i>Oscillatoria tenuis</i> Ag.....	r	.	rr
<i>Chroococcus limneticus</i> Lemm.....	rr	rr	rr
<i>Microcystis incerta</i> Lemm.....	.	rr	.

¹ See, e. g. Borge, O.: Schwedisches Phytoplankton. Botaniska Notiser 1900.

Table I (continued).

	Sörvaagsvatn		
	²⁶ /s 1897	⁵ /7 1899	⁵ /7 1899
BACILLARIACEAE.			
<i>Tabellaria fenestrata</i> (Lyngb.) Kütz.	rr	rr	r
— <i>flocculosa</i> (Roll) Kütz.	+	r	+
<i>Fragilaria capucina</i> Desm.	+	rr	rr
— <i>construcus</i> (Ehreb.) Grun. ....	.	.	.
<i>Synedra ulna</i> (Nitzsch) Ehrenb.	r	r	.
<i>Asterionella formosa</i> Hass.	r	CC	CC
<i>Surirella biseriala</i> Bréb.	rr	.	rr
<i>Melosira distans</i> Kütz.	rr	.	rr
— <i>varians</i> Ag. ....	.	r	.
<i>Cyclotella radiosa</i> Grun.	rr	rr	+
PERIDINIACEAE & FLAGELLATA.			
<i>Dinobryon divergens</i> Imhof.	+	+	CC
<i>Peridinium Willei</i> Huilf.-Kaas.	r	r	+
— <i>umbonatum</i> Stein. ....	.	.	rr
<i>Ceratium hirundella</i> (O. F. Müll.) Schrank. ....	.	rr	.

Table II.

	Sörvaags- vatn	Large lake near Ejde	Small lake near Ejde	Sandsvatn	Grothusvatn	Lake in Kvanhaug	Lake in Kvalbø Ejde	Lake in Vaags Ejde
CHLOROPHYCEAE.								
<i>Sphaerocystis Schroeteri</i> Chodat.	+	+	.	.	.	rr	.	.
<i>Gloeocystis vesiculosa</i> Näg.	rr	r	.	.	rr	.	rr	.
<i>Oocystis Nägelii</i> A. Br. ....	.	rr	.	rr	.	.	rr	.
— <i>spec.</i> ....	.	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.
<i>Crucigenia rectangularis</i> (A. Br.) Chod. ....	.	.	.	.	.	.	+	.
<i>Scenedesmus bijugulus</i> (Turp.) Kütz. ....	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>hystrix</i> Lagerh. ....	.	rr	.	rr	.	.	rr	.
— <i>quadricauda</i> (Turp.) Bréb.	rr	r	.	+	.	rr	.	rr
<i>Pediastrum duplex</i> Meyen. ....	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.
— <i>Boryanum</i> (Turp.) Menegh.	rr	rr	rr	+	.	rr	r	r
<i>Coclastrum cubicum</i> Näg. ....	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>sphaericum</i> Näg. ....	.	rr	.	rr	.	.	rr	rr
<i>Raphidium Braunii</i> Näg. ....	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
<i>Polyedrium enorme</i> (Ralfs) De Bary. ....	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
<i>Tetraëdron regulare</i> Kütz. ....	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.
<i>Bolryococcus Braunii</i> Kütz.	r	r	.	.	.	rr	r	.
<i>Cosmarium Bolrylis</i> (Bory) Menegh. ....	.	rr	.	rr	.	rr	rr	.

Table II (continued).

	Sörvaags- vatn	Large lake near Fjde	Small lake near Fjde	Sandsvatn	Grothusvatn	Lake in Kvanhauge	Lake in Kvalbø Fjde	Lake in Vaags Fjde
<i>Cosmarium margariliferum</i> Menegh.	rr	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>Meneghini</i> Bréb. ....	.	rr	.	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>granatum</i> Bréb. ....	.	rr	.	rr	.	.	.	rr
— <i>Phaseolus</i> Bréb.	rr	.	.	rr	.	rr	.	.
<i>Euastrum elegans</i> (Bréb.) Kütz.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.
— <i>oblongum</i> (Grev.) Ralfs . . . . .	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.
— <i>verrucosum</i> Ehrenb.	rr	rr	.	.	rr	.	.	.
<i>Sphaerosoma excavatum</i> Ralfs . . . . .	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Staurastrum hexacerum</i> (Ehrenb.) Willr. . . . .	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>dejectum</i> Bréb. ....	.	.	.	rr	.	rr	.	.
— <i>jaculiferum</i> West	C	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>laculatum</i> Ralfs . . . . .	+	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>crenulatum</i> (Nägl.) Delp.	r	rr	.	.	.	rr	rr	.
— <i>Magdalenae</i> nov. spec. ....	+	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Xanthidium quadricornutum</i> Roy & Biss. f. . . . .	+	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>antilopaeum</i> (Bréb.) Kütz. ....	.	.	.	rr	.	rr	.	.
<i>Closterium Dianae</i> Ehrenb. ....	.	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>aciculare</i> West . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	C	.	.
<i>Pleurotaenium Ehrenbergii</i> (Ralfs) . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	r	.	.
MYXOPHYCEAE.								
<i>Oscillatoria lewis</i> Ag.	r	r	.	rr	.	.	.	.
<i>Coelosphaerium Nägelianum</i> Unger . . . . .	.	rr	.	rr	.	.	.	r
<i>Chroococcus limuleticus</i> Lemm.	rr	rr	.	rr	.	rr	rr	rr
<i>Microcystis incerta</i> Lemm.	rr	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.
BACILLARIACEAE.								
<i>Tabellaria fenestrata</i> (Lyngb.) Kütz.	rr	.	rr	.	.	.	.	.
— <i>flocculosa</i> (Roll.) Kütz.	+	.	rr	rr	.	r	rr	.
<i>Fragilaria erlonensis</i> (Edw.) Killou . . . . .	.	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.
— <i>capucina</i> Desm.	+	rr	rr	+	.	r	r	.
— <i>construens</i> (Ehrenb.) Grun.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Diatoma hiemale</i> (Lyngb.) Heib. ....	.	rr	.	.	.	rr	.	.
<i>Syuedra ulna</i> (Nitzsch.) Ehrenb.	r	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.
<i>Asterionella formosa</i> Hass.	CC	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Surirella biseriata</i> Bréb.	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Melosira distans</i> Kütz	rr	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
— <i>varians</i> Ag.	r	.	.	rr	.	.	.	.
<i>Cyclotella radiosa</i> Grun.	+	rr	.	.	.	rr	.	.
PERIDINIACEAE & FLAGELLATA.								
<i>Dinobryon divergens</i> Int.	CC	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.
<i>Peridinium Willei</i> Huifj-Kaas	+	rr	.	r	.	rr	.	.
— <i>umbonatum</i> Stein	rr	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
<i>Ceratium hirundinella</i> (O. F. M.) Schrank	rr	.	.	.	.	rr	.	.

On table II we have grouped together the plant-organisms¹ of all the lakes which have been examined, and when we except Sörvaagsvatn, the result is very poor. In the large lake near Ejde and in the lake in Kvanhauge only, were found some indications of true plankton; the others hardly contained any plankton-organisms, but only algæ, not particularly characteristic of plankton.

It is a well-known fact² that Desmids are often surrounded by a mucilaginous envelope, and in the Færøes we have found this to be the case with the plankton-forms, spec. *Staurastræ*, *Xanthidia*, and some *Cosmaria*, but not *Closteria*. It is also the case with some of the *Chlorophyceæ*, viz. *Sphaerocystis*, *Gloeocystis*, *Crucigenia* and *Raphidium*, and the diatom *Cyclotella*.

Notes on some of the forms enumerated in the tables.

I. PLEUROCOCCOIDEÆ.

1. **Sphaerocystis Schroeteri** Chodat, Études de Biologie lacustre (Bul. de l'Herb. Boissier 1897, p. 292).

There is hardly any doubt that what we have previously called *Eudorina elegans* (Börgesen, Freshwater Algæ, p. 238), and in a measure also *Pandorina Morum*, which are found in plankton from Sörvaagsvatn and the lake near Ejde, are stages of development of this alga; *Eudorina* should therefore be omitted from the list of the Færøese algæ.

2. **Oocystis** spec.

An *Oocystis* which appears to bear a very close resemblance to Borge's figure (Borge, Schwedisches Süßwasser-plankton, Bot. Notitser, 1900, p. 5, tab. I, fig. 3) was found occasionally in a sample from the lake in Kvalbø Ejde. The colony consisted of four cells. Long. cell = 16 μ ; lat. cell = 11 μ ; crass. fam. = 29 μ .

3. **Scenedesmus hystrix** Lagerh.

A few specimens of this species were found in some of the plankton-samples. As pointed out by Chodat (Algues vertes de la Suisse, p. 215) *Sc. denticulatus* Lagerh. should probably be referred to this species, hence it is also probable that the *Sc. denticulatus* figured by Börgesen (l. c. tab. X, fig. 5) ought to be placed under this species.

¹ The frequency of their occurrence is indicated as customary: see Ostenfeld's paper above.

² See, e. g. Schröder Bruno: Untersuchungen über Gallertbildungen der Algen. Verh. d. Naturhist.-Med. Vereins zu Heidelberg. N. F. VII. 2. 1902.

4. *Pediastrum*.

Here in our present list we shall mention *P. duplex* and *P. Boryanum* only; as regards the varieties and forms cfr. Børgesen, l. c. pp. 241—242.

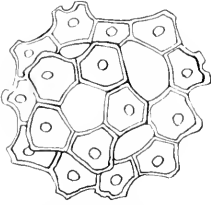


Fig. 147. *Coelastrum cubicum*
Nägl. ^{359/1}. (F. B. del.)

5. *Coelastrum cubicum* Näg.

Of the present species we have only seen a very few coenobias. Fig. 147 shows one. This species appears to come very near to *C. proboscideum* Bohlin. Lat. cell = 13—14 μ .

Note: — Further, the following species, found in the plankton-samples, are not recorded in Børgesen's Freshw. Algæ: *Oocystis Nägelii* A. Br., *Crucigenia rectangularis* (A. Br.) Chod., *Raphidium Braunii* Näg., *Tetraedron regulare* Kütz.

II. DESMIDIACEAE.

(by F. Børgesen)

6. *Cosmarium Phaseolus* Bréb. var. *achondra* Boldt.

Of this species a large form has been found which somewhat resembled my fig. 13, tab. I in »Ferskvandsalger fra Østgrønland«, p. 19; long. cell = 38 μ = lat.; and a smaller which was very much like the one described and figured by Borge in »Algologiska Notiser« 3—4 (Bot. Notiser, 1897, p. 212, tab. 3, fig. 2).

7. *Staurastrum lunatum* Ralfs, Børgesen, Freshwater Algæ, p. 233.

8. *Staurastrum jaculiferum* West., Børgesen, l. c. p. 232. Plate VIII, fig. 1.

9. *Staurastrum crenulatum* (Nägl.) Delp. Børgesen, l. c. p. 234. Plate VII, fig. 16.

10. *Staurastrum Magdalenae* nov. spec. Fig. 148.

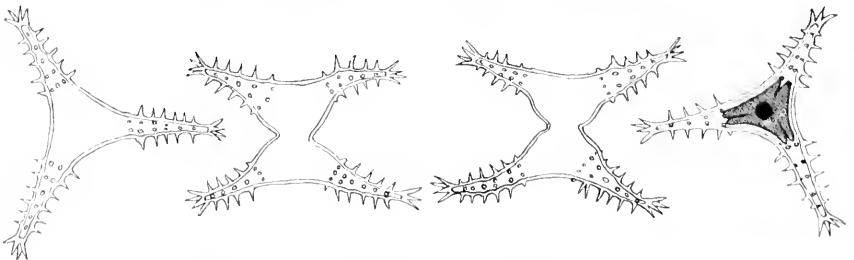


Fig. 148. *Staurastrum Magdalenae* nov. spec. ^{359/1}. (F. B. del.)

An elegant *Staurastrum* which occurred in the plankton-samples from Sörvaagsvatn and was fairly common in one of the samples

from July 1899, must to my thinking be regarded as a new species, and Dr. O. Nordstedt of Lund is also of the same opinion.

The following is a short diagnosis: —

St. mediocre, 2—2½ plo latius quam longius (cum processibus), modice constrictum, incisura parva mox ampliata; semicellulae triangulares, apice concavo glabratoque, marginibus convexis, glabratis, angulis in processibus longioribus, gracilioribus productis, extrorsum saepe leviter deorsum incurvatis, spinis simplicibus (rarisime furcatis?), in series ordinatis, praeditis, apicibus 4 furcatis; a vertice visae triradiatae, medio glabro, processibus aculeis munitis.

Long. cell = 28 μ ; lat. cell cum proc. = 68 μ ; lat. isthm. = 11 μ .

This species reminds one somewhat of *St. aculeatum*, but in the latter the spines are usually furcate, and more evenly distributed over the whole of the cell. It also bears some resemblance to *St. controversum* Bréb. and *St. anatinum* C. et W., but is, however, quite distinct from both of them. Dr. Nordstedt has called my attention to *St. aspinosum* Wolle¹ which also comes near the present species, but differs from it in some essential points. It may also be compared to *St. limneticum* Schmidle var. *rectum* Lemm.²

Finally I may point out that what I have called *St. paradoxum* Meyen: »In Plankton from Sörvaagsvatn« (l. c. p. 234) is undoubtedly this alga; it occurred very sparingly in the sample from 1897, hence the reason why it was not closely investigated at that time.

11. **Xanthidium quadricornutum** Roy & Biss. Forma *longispina* Börgs. Freshwater Algae, p. 229, plate VII, fig. 13.

¹ Wolle: Desmids of the United States, p. 143, tab. 51, fig. 22.

² Lemmermann, E.: Planktonalgen. Ergebnisse einer Reise nach dem Pacific (Abh. Nat. Ver. Brem., Bd. XVI. 1899) p. 344, pl. 1, figs. 11—12.

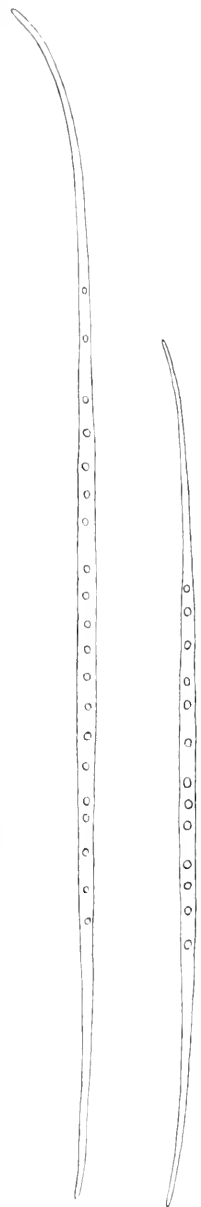


Fig. 119. *Closterium aciculare* West. ²²⁹ 1.
(F. B. del.)

12. *Closterium aciculare* T. West¹.

The accompanying figure represents a *Closterium* which occurred fairly abundantly in a sample I gathered in the small lake in Kvanhauge on Syderö. I think it is identical with *Cl. aciculare* T. West, and Dr. Nordstedt is also of this opinion. It attains to a length of at least 450 μ , and the breadth varies with an average of 5 μ . It has numerous pyrenoids, often upwards of 20. The cells are sometimes slightly bent at both apices; sometimes the apices are almost straight; sometimes individuals are met with which are actually sigmoid.

Of forms related to this species *Cl. subpronum* W. West² comes so near to it, that it is not possible for me to find any character, by which it may be distinguished. W. West writes with reference to it (l. c.): »In relative length and breadth this species agrees with *Cl. aciculare* T. West, but is somewhat smaller, and does not begin to taper until half-way from the centre to the apices, which are not very acute«. But here I may remark that if we look at W. West's figure of *Cl. subpronum*, especially the one more highly magnified (fig. 3 a'), it will be seen that it tapers evenly, right from the centre; and when, moreover, T. West writes »very acute« then this description agrees with the species known at that time with which T. West compares *Cl. aciculare*; and if we compare the figure of T. West with that of W. West it will be seen that the apices of their semi-cells are in fact of the same thickness. As regards the size, W. West mentions that *Cl. subpronum* is 427 μ long and 3.7 μ broad; but in a paper recently published³ he places it respectively 392—406 μ long and 4.2—5.2 μ broad, and the size of a var. *lacustre* referred by Lemmermann⁴ to this species is given as 500—800 μ long and 6—8 μ broad. In *Sylloge Algarum* Vol. 1, p. 837, De Toni gives *Cl. aciculare* as 500 μ long and 5 μ broad; the shortest individual which I have figured is 324 μ long; the longest 450 μ , but still longer specimens doubtless occur. As not

¹ West, Tuffen: Remarks on some Diatomaceæ, new or imperfectly described, and a new Desmid (Quarterly Journal of Microscopical Science, Vol. VIII, 1860, p. 153, Pl. VII, fig. 16).

² West, William: New British Freshwater Alge (Journal of the R. Microscopical Society, 1894, p. 3, pl. I, fig. 3).

³ West, W. and West G. S.: A Contribution to the Freshwater Alge of the North of Ireland (Transactions of the R. Irish Academy, Vol. 32, Sect. B, Part. I, 1902, p. 25, pl. 2, figs. 1—2).

⁴ Lemmermann, E.: Planktonalgen, l. c. p. 314, pl. 1, figs. 13—14.

even the size gives us the least certainty, it appears to me to be impossible to maintain *Cl. subpronum* as species: it should be classified with *Cl. aciculare* West. I do not think either that Lemmermann's above-mentioned variety is justifiable, the only difference being that it may attain to somewhat larger dimensions. Of the closely related forms, two more may be mentioned, viz. *Closterium limneticum* Lemm. which is somewhat smaller, and according to Lemmermann has a fairly distinct vacuole at the apex of the cell; and a form of *Cl. Ceratium* Perty described and figured by Bruno Schröder in »Planktonflanzen aus Seen von Westpressen«¹.

III. MYXOPHYCEAE.

13. *Coelosphaerium Naegelianum* Unger.

The few individuals which have been observed agree well with O. Borge's description and figure (Bot. Notis., 1900, p. 5, Pl. I, fig. 3) and with Migula's *Kryptogamae Germaniae, Austriae et Helvetiae exsiccatae*, Fasc. 2, N. 14. It is this form which has been recorded as *C. Kützingerianum* Näg. in »Freshwater Algæ«.

Chroococcus limneticus Lemm. as well as *Microcystis incerta* Lemm. occur in several of the gatherings. The discoverer of the species, Mr. E. Lemmermann, has had an opportunity of examining one of the samples from Sörvaagsvatn, and has found these two species as well as *M. stagnalis* Lemm. in the sample; we have not been able to find the latter species: they are recorded in »Freshwater Algæ«, p. 206, under the names *Polycystis incerta* Lemm. and *P. pallida* Lemm.

IV. BACILLARIACEAE.

(by C. H. Ostenfeld).

The species recorded were all found by E. Østrup except *Fragilaria crotonensis* of which I have only seen 2 chains. Only *Asterionella formosa* and *Cyclotella radiosa* are special plankton-organisms, but all the others are also fairly common in lakes with low temperature, especially the *Tabellarius*. Strangely enough, *Melosira*, which is otherwise an important plankton-genus, is almost totally absent.

¹ Berichte d. deutsche bot. Gesellschaft, Vol. XVII. 1899, p. 159, pl. 10. fig. 3 a, b.

V. CHRYSOMONADINEAE.

(by C. H. Ostenfeld).

14. *Dinobryon divergens* Imhof, cfr. Lemmermann, Ber. d. deutschen Botanischen Gesellsch., XVIII, 1900, p. 517, Pl. XIX, figs. 15—20.

In Sörvaagsvatn a *Dinobryon* constituted the main part of the plankton, and it also occurred sparingly in the lake in Kvanhauge. It corresponds very closely with Lemmermann's (l. c.) figures of *D. cylindricum* Imhof, var. *divergens* (Imhof) Lemmerm.

This species appears to be very widely distributed; it is known throughout the whole of Central Europe, and I have seen it in plankton both from Norway and Iceland; and it is possible that the *D. sertularia* recorded by N. Wille¹ from Norway and by O. Borge² and A. Cleve³ from Sweden is identical with this species.

VI. PERIDINIACEAE.

(by C. H. Ostenfeld).

In none of the samples which have been examined does the Peridiniaceae bear any prominent part, but 3 species in all have been found, one of which, *Peridinium Willei* appears to occur in most of the lakes.

15. *Peridinium Willei* Huitfelt-Kaas, Die limnetischen Peridineen in norwegischen Binnenseen, Christiania Vidensk. Selsk. Skrifter, 1900, No. 2, p. 5, figs. 6—9.

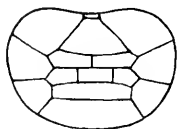


Fig. 150. *Peridinium Willei* Huitfelt-Kaas. The arrangement of the plates of the distal limb. C. H. O. del.)

This species of which Huitfelt-Kaas gives an exhaustive description accompanied by good figures, was first found in the Norwegian lakes where none of the other common species of Europe, *P. tabulatum* and *P. cinctum* have been recorded. It might be concluded therefore that

the Norwegian species is only a form of one of these, *P. cinctum*, which it closely resembles in outward shape. I examined the material very carefully in order to ascertain the distribution of the plates, and for comparison I made use of Danish material of *P. cinctum* which Dr. Wesenberg-Lund kindly placed at my

¹ Wille, N.: Algolog. Notizen VII, Nyt Magaz., f. Naturvid., Vol. 39, 1901, p. 21.

² Borge, O.: l. c., pp. 22, 23, 26.

³ Cleve, Astrid: Plankton of lakes in Lule Lappmark. Öfv. af K. Svenska Vet. Akad. Förhandl., 1899, pp. 828—835.

disposal. I came to the conclusion that Huitfelt-Kaas is right: the alga in question is a distinct species, which differs considerably from *P. cinctum* in the distribution of its plates, and is, moreover, somewhat different from it in its whole shape, and the structure of the plates. I have given a diagrammatic figure as a supplement to Huitfelt-Kaas's figure showing the distribution of the plates on the distal limb (the apical half); by comparing this figure with A. I. Schilling's¹ diagrammatic figures of the *Peridinium*-species, it will be seen that the present species occupies rather an isolated position, the arrangement of the apical plates differing considerably from that of the others, it resembles *P. cinctum* in one particular only, that both of them are destitute of apical pore, which is present in all the other species.

Moreover, on looking through the different works, we find that a great many of the writers entertain very conflicting views regarding the definition of the two common species *P. tabulatum* and *P. cinctum*, and many statements of the occurrence of *P. tabulatum* as a plankton-organism must unquestionably be due to its having been confounded with *P. cinctum*, which appears to be by far the most commonly occurring limnetic species, while *P. tabulatum* belongs more particularly to small collections of water (sloughs, puddles, etc.)².

From a plant-geographical point of view it is extremely interesting that *P. Willei* occurs in the Færøes, and it is of no less interest that I have also found it in Iceland, having observed it in a plankton-sample which Mr. Jónsson gave me to investigate. Its occurrence may now be expected also in the Scottish lakes, and, in fact, its distribution may be greater than is known. K. M. Levander³ has recently recorded it from the lakes of the Murmanian coast (Peninsula of Kola) and from those of southern Finland, and O. Borge's (l. c. p. 23) records of *P. cinctum* from the lakes of northern Sweden doubtless refers to this species. It will only be justifiable to express an opinion as to its plant-geographical importance, when the investigations bearing on its distribution are carried out more extensively.

¹ Schilling, A. I.: Die Süßwasser-Peridineen. — Flora o. allgem. botan. Zeitung, 1891, Heft 3.

² e. g., the figures by G. Klebs (Organisation einiger Flagellaten-Gruppen, Unters. a. d. Botan. Institut zu Tübingen, 1, 2, 1883, Pl. 2, figs. 22–24, 28) are named *P. tabulatum*, but belong without doubt to *P. cinctum*.

³ Levander, K. M.: Beiträge zur Fauna und Algenflora der süßen Gewässer and der Murmanküste, p. 16. — Acta pro Fauna & Flora Fennica, XX, 8, 1901.

In the Færøes I found it in Sörvaagsvatn (Vaagö); the large lake near Ejde (Österö); Sandsvatn (Sandö); and the lake in Kvanhauge (Syderö).

16. ***P. umbonatum*** Stein, Organismus der Infusionsthierchen, III. Abteil., 2 Hälfte, 1883, Pl. XII, figs. 1—8; A. I. Schilling, l. c., p. 73, Pl. III, fig. 15.

In one of the samples from Sörvaagsvatn, occurred, as well as the above-mentioned species, a single individual of a smaller species which, as regards its appearance, and the distribution of its plates agrees with the figures of *P. umbonatum* given by Stein and Schilling, with the exception that the dorsal apical plates differed slightly from those seen in Schilling's diagram.

17. ***Ceratium hirundinella*** (O. F. Müll.) Schrank.

This widely distributed plankton-form, the only freshwater Peridiniacea which is important owing to its quantity, appears to be strangely rare in the Færøes; at any rate during those seasons when the samples which have been examined were gathered it was almost absent. I found a few dead individuals in the lake in Kvanhauge, and in the large Sörvaagsvatn only a few individuals occurred. The individuals observed belong to the 3-horned temporal variety.

THE HIERACIA FROM THE FÆRØES

BY

H. DAHLSTEDT.

Some time after his return home from a botanical journey to the Færøes in 1895, Mr. H. G. Simmons sent the *Hieracia* he had gathered there to me for determination and description. At that time I was prevented from investigating them scientifically, and I was obliged to content myself with a cursory examination, which, however, proved the gatherings to be of so much interest that when Mr. C. H. Ostenfeld some years later asked me to investigate the *Hieracia* gathered in the Færøes by himself, Mr. J. Hartz and Prof. E. Warming during the summers of 1895, 1896 and 1897, but mostly in the latter year, it was with very great interest that I took up the work. The gatherings proved to work in well with each other, partly because each of them contained different forms, and partly because some of the forms were identical though they had been gathered from different localities. The gatherings are, moreover, representative of almost the whole area of the group of islands. An unexpectedly rich knowledge of the *Hieracium*-flora has thereby been attained, especially when we bear in mind that previously no scientific knowledge of the *Hieracium*-flora of these islands had existed. The number of the distinct forms is certainly not large (21 species and 2 varieties) in proportion to the numerous forms which occur in the surrounding countries, but they are notwithstanding of great interest on account of the insight they give us when considered in relation to the neighbouring floral districts. Now that attention has been drawn to the *Hieracium*-flora of these islands it will unquestionably prove to be much richer than we have been led to believe, judging from the previous finds. As is well known, the genus *Hieracium* is perhaps at the present time, the European plant-genus which is richest in forms, and in full

development. Usually the different forms have not a wide geographical distribution. I am therefore of opinion that the study of the *Hieracia* of a single district in its relation to the neighbouring floral districts ought to be particularly useful as a contribution towards the solving of various plant-geographical questions. This has become still more clear to me by studying the *Hieracium*-flora of Scandinavia. I think that it will more particularly be of great help to us in determining the ways by which the flora of a land immigrates, and also the relative time for its immigration. The composition of the *Hieracium*-flora of the Færøes confirms the opinion expressed by C. H. Ostenfeld regarding the origin of the rest of the phanerogamous flora. Its composition proves to be rather peculiar. As I said before, 21 species and 2 varieties are known. These belong to the following groups of the genus: —

<i>Vulgata</i> , sub-group <i>Subcaesia</i>	2
— — — <i>Vulgata genuina</i>	4
<i>Rigida</i>	3
<i>Cerinthoidea</i>	12 (of which two are varieties)
<i>Alpestris</i>	2

The forms in question stand in the following relation to the flora of the neighbouring countries: — Of the two forms of *Subcaesia*, *H. sarcophylloides* is closely allied to a forma *H. sarcophyllum* Stenstr. which occurs in Norway and the south of Sweden, while *H. ardisodon* has, as far as I know, no closely related forms in Scandinavia. *H. sarcophyllum* has otherwise a distribution in Scandinavia which suggests that it belongs to a western floral element. Of the forms referred to *Vulgata genuina*, *H. cordifrons* is extremely closely allied to the Icelandic *H. holopleurum* Dahlst., and *H. holopleuroides* Dahlst., as also to *H. ciliolatum*. *H. constrictiforme* is unquestionably very closely connected with the Scandinavian forms: — *H. constringens* Norrl. and *H. subalpestre* Norrl. — which have a northern distribution — but it comes perhaps nearer to *H. prolatum* K. Joh. from the south of Sweden. All these belong beyond doubt to the same group of forms, comprising both lowland and sub-alpine forms. *H. epileucum* occupies a more isolated position, and as yet I know nothing regarding its relation to the forms from the surrounding countries.

Of the Færøese *Rigida*, *H. Simmonsianum* belongs to a group of forms which is represented in Scandinavia by *H. lapponicum* Fr.,

and approaches forms allied to *H. sparsifolium* Lbg., it must thus be regarded as a subalpine form. Both the others, *H. epileucoides* and *H. færoëse* are closely related to each other. The latter is, moreover, genetically allied to *H. stictophyllum* Dahlst. which occurs in the west of Norway, and, again, a form parallel to the latter is developed in Wales, Scotland, and the Shetland Islands. Both the last-mentioned Færøese forms may without doubt be referred to an Atlantic floral element. With regard then to the two forms: *H. Hartzianum* and *H. Ostenfeldii* referred to *Alpestris*, sub-group *Semidovrensia*, none of them appear to be connected with the Scandinavian forms of the same group, though the former somewhat resembles *H. glaucicolor* Dahlst. which occurs in the mountain regions in the south of Norway. Both of them belong, however, to the Alpine floral element. The most interesting of all the Færøese forms, and those which characterize its *Hieracium*-flora are those belonging to *Cerinthoidea*. They are also the most numerous and constitute upwards of one half the number of the forms hitherto known. They would have been in a still greater majority, if I had been able to include some other forms which occurred in the gathering, but which I was obliged to lay aside undetermined owing to the incompleteness of the material. — *Cerinthoidea* is a group of forms which belongs exclusively to the Atlantic region. From the Pyrenees it partly spreads sparsely across the South European Alps as far as Greece, and partly extends along the Atlantic to Scotland. It is plentifully represented in England and especially in Ireland and Scotland, and is also met with dispersed over the Shetland Islands. Some of its forms occur in Iceland, and a single species was discovered in the west of Norway. The greater part of the Færøese, some of the Scottish, and both the Icelandic forms belong to a sub-group, which is somewhat modified in habit in conformity with certain *Carsia* of *Vulgata* or with *Schmidtii*-like forms of *Oreadea*. To this sub-group belong *H. kalsoëise*, *H. leucograptum*, *H. heterophyllum*, *H. perintegrum*, and *H. subrubicundum* (forms allied to which occur in Scotland) and *H. veterascens* which stands in a close genetic relation to the Icelandic *H. arctocerinthe* Dahlst., and *H. mesopolium* Dahlst. *H. peramplum*, *H. perampliforme* and *H. melanochrotum*, on the other hand, come much nearer to the southern, true *Cerinthoidea*, and forms allied to them are also met with in the British Isles, viz. *H. anglicum* Fr., etc. As regards *H. scoticiforme*, the latter belongs to a form-group

of *Cerinthoidea*, the members of which have a *rigidum*-like habit. It has allied forms (*H. scoticum* Hanb., etc.) in the British Isles.

The above proves that the greater part of the Færøese forms are Atlantic, especially so all the *Cerinthoidea*, *H. færvøense* and *H. epileucoides* of *Rigida*, and perhaps *H. sarcophylloides*, and *H. ardisodon* (both of which ought otherwise to belong to the Temperate-European element), or, in all, 14 (16) forms; 5 (perhaps 7) may, on the other hand, be reckoned among the Temperate-European forms, viz., *H. constrictiforme*, *H. ciliolatum*, *H. epileucum* and *H. cordifrons* of *Vulgata*, and *H. Simmonsianum* of *Rigida*. Both the *Alpestria*: *H. Hartzianum* and *H. Ostenfeldii* belong to the Arctic-Alpine element. It is an interesting fact that the Atlantic element in this genus, is so strongly represented in the Færøes. The presence of this element lends considerable weight to the theory of a post-glacial land connection, which perhaps existed much longer than we have hitherto believed, judging from the other data. The occurrence in Iceland of two *Cerinthoidea*, closely related to the Færøese forms, appears to me also to be an important support for the above theory. It may be argued that these forms having flying apparatus, may easily be carried to great distances by the help of the wind; but, on the one hand, I have proved that the fruits of the *Hieracia* usually do not spread very far, and on the other, that the *Cerinthoidea* have heavier and larger fruits than the greater part of the other groups, with the exception of *Oreadea* and *Alpina vera*, consequently, if it be maintained that they are conveyed across larger areas by the agency of the wind, then they ought to be more poorly represented in the Færøes than the rest of the groups which have lighter fruits.

That the forms of the remaining categories are so few in number may be accounted for by the climatic and physical conditions prevailing on the islands. The greater part of the forms of *Vulgata*, *Rigida* and *Alpestria* are especially adapted to life in various localities in woody districts. The *Cerinthoidea*, on the other hand, as proved by their general structure, are distinctly coast and rock forms. It is therefore very remarkable that the *Oreadea*-group, which almost exclusively consists of rock and coast forms, and numerous forms of which are represented in Great Britain (chiefly Scotland), on the Norwegian coasts, in western as also in eastern Sweden, and a few, moreover, in Iceland, is quite wanting in the Færøes. The *Alpina* are likewise totally absent from the Færøes,

though numerous forms of this group occur in the rocky districts of Scotland and Scandinavia and in Iceland. But as regards the latter group, the climatological conditions prevailing in the Færøes are hardly favourable for its growth. What is applicable to *Vulgata*, etc. may also be applied to *Foliosa*, which are not represented in the Færøes, though they occur in the three areas just mentioned. *Piloselloidea* are also totally absent, but the latter are also extremely rare in Great Britain, and in Europe the greater part of them have a chiefly eastern and a southern distribution¹. Lastly, I may remark, that none of the Færøese forms are identical with those from the adjacent countries, but judging from our present knowledge of them, they all appear to be endemic. The immigrated forms have doubtless originated the latter. But as far as comparison has been possible, they come extremely near to forms from the neighbouring countries. With regard to the Færøese *Hieracium*-flora, the fact of its being endemic is not of any great importance, as not only some wider groups of the *Hieracia*, but also many of its sub-sections (e. g. in Scandinavia) are as a rule endemic.

I. *Vulgata* Fr.

A. SUBCÆSIA (Almq.) Dahlst.

1. *HIERACIUM SARCOPHYLLOIDES* Dahlst. n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 2.)

Caulis 15—25 ctm. altus, crassiusculus, 0—1-phyllus, glaber v. superne parcissime pilosus, parce v. apice sparsim stellatus. — **Folia basalia** 3—5, exteriora elliptica — ovalia v. late ovata, denticulata, obtusa — obtusiuscula, intermedia ovalia — ovato-lanceolata denticulata v. basi longius dentata sæpe subtruncata, obtusiuscula — subacuta, intimum \pm anguste — late ovato-lanceolatum — oblongo-lanceolatum ad basin obliquam, contractam irregulariter et longe, sæpe late dentatum — laciniato-dentatum, dentibus imis sæpe curvatis et in petiolum decurrentibus, a medio subintegrum v. parcissime dentatum — denticulatum; omnia in petiolis densissime et longe, in nervo dorsali sat floccoso \pm dense pilosa, in marginibus sparsim pilosa v. adulta \pm scabra, supra glabra — subglabra,

¹ Besides, forms of this group do not at all, or only as a rare exception, enter the alpine region.

subtus parce pilosa et leviter stellata. — **Folium caulinum** minutum lineare, sessile, subintegrum v. parvum, lanceolatum, petiolatum, basi parce, anguste et longe dentatum, caeterum \pm integrum, \pm stellatum et pilosum. — **Inflorescentia** furcato-paniculata 2—3-cephala, pedicellis erecto-patentibus, summis acacladium 20—45 mm. longum \pm longe superantibus, infimis brevioribus, pilis raris, brevibus, obscuris, glandulis sparsis v. sub involucris densioribus et floccis sparsis, superne densiusculis vestitis. — **Involucra** obscura, brevia, crassa, 12—14 m. m. longa 8—10 mm. lata basi rotundata, postea truncata, squamis latis, extimiis linearibus, obtusis, intermediis basi lata sensim in apicem obtusiusculum attenuatis, intimis e basi lata vulgo subito v. sensim in apicem acutiusculum contractis, in marginibus stria floccosa \pm angusta notatis, in apicibus praesertim squ. interiorum effloccosis, leviter v. vix comosis, caeterum in dorso parce stellatis, pilis mollibus, brevibus, albescentibus v. fuscis basi brevi crassa nigra, \pm densis et glandulis brevibus parum conspicuis obtectis. — **Calathium** 40—45 mm. diametro, subplenum, *ligulis* latis, breviter dentatis, *stilo* luteo-ferrugineo.

Österö: Kodlen near Ejde at 400 m. (H. G. Simmons). Flower and fruit, August 17, 1895.

H. sarcophylloides belongs to *Subcaessia* of *Silvatica* and especially to the section of forms, the more developed members of which are represented in Scandinavia by *H. sarcophyllum* Stenstr. and *H. plumuligerum* Dahlst. These and related forms undoubtedly belong to an older group of forms within the section just mentioned, and, on the one hand, have characters in common with such extreme forms as *H. stenolepis* Lbg. and *H. sagittatum* Lbg., and, on the other, approach certain forms of *Cerinthoidea*, especially those bearing a decided resemblance to the *silvaticum*-type¹.

This form is distinguished from *H. sarcophyllum* Stenstr. by its thinner, longer, and fewer-toothed leaves, by its shorter stem, which is usually leafless or has an undeveloped narrow leaf, by the fewness of its heads which occur in a more dichotomous inflorescence, with longer and more erect peduncles, covered sparsely with glandular hairs, by its broader involucre, more densely hairy, and with a few glandular hairs, and by its broader and more obtuse phyllaries.

¹ As regards the morphologic-biologic types belonging to the genus *Hieracium* I refer to my: »Bidrag till sydöstra Sveriges *Hieracium*-flora». II. Kongl. Svenska Vetenskapsakademiens Handlingar, Bd. 25, No. 3, 1893.

2. *HIERACIUM ARDISODON* *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 1.)

Caulis 25—32 cm. altus, gracilis, 0—1-phyllus, inferne subglaber v. parce pilosus, superne sparsim pilosus parce stellatus. — **Folia basalia** in rosulam 3—6-foliam congesta, parva, exteriora ovata — elliptica v. lanceolata, breviter et acute dentata acuta, interiora \pm lanceolata, longe et irregulariter subulato-dentata longe acuta, in petiolis sæpe rubicundis sat dense et longe pilosa, in marginibus pilis sparsis et floccis parvis (interdum etiam microglandulis rarissimis) obsita, supra dilute viridia, subglabra v. ad marginem versus parce pilosa, subtus canescenti-viridia, sparsim, in nervo dorsali \pm dense stellato densiuscule pilosa, cæterum rare stellata. — **Folium caulinum** nullum v. lineare subulato-dentatum — subintegrum, supra medium caulis v. ad medium affixum v. etiam \pm ovato-lanceolatum — lanceolatum, longe et irregulariter subulato-dentatum, longe acutum, infra medium, sæpe ima basi affixum, sessile, subtus \pm dense stellatum. — **Inflorescentia** (vulgo) bicephala aeladio 17—40 mm. longo ramoque \pm superante, erecto-patente v. leviter curvato floccis parvis, pilis albescentibus basi crassa nigra et glandulis gracilibus parvis, microglandulis densiusculis immixtis oblectis. — **Involucra** sat gracilia basi ovata in pedicello 2—3-squamoso subdecurrente; *squamis* exterioribus brevibus linearibus sublaxis \pm obtusis, cæteris e basi latiore lineari-lanceolatis, in apicem angustum obtusiusculum v. acutum sensim et longe protractis, pilis densis mediocriter longis albescentibus basi crassa longa nigra et glandulis raris — sparsis oblectis, in marginibus præsertim basin versus stria angusta floccosa notatis, intimis \pm virescenti-marginatis, apice \pm vinose coloratis. — **Calathium** c. 35 m. m. diametro \pm radians, ligulis angustis, stylo hadio-virescente.

Vaagö: Sandevaag J. Hartz and C. Ostfeldt. Flower and fruit, August 27, 1897.

On account of the richly leafy basal rosette, and the generally leafless stem, which has often a rudimentary, sometimes fairly well-developed stem-leaf with short petiole (in the latter case often situated near the base of the stem), this form is allied to the *Silvaticum*-type, and it may most properly be placed under the subgroup *Subcesia* of *Vulgata*. Among the different groups of forms belonging to the latter, the present form belongs to the group which comes nearest to *Cesia*. It has several features in common with

H. constrictiforme, e. g. in the clothing of the involucre, and the dentation of the leaves: but except for its decidedly *casiun*-like habit, the latter form differs widely from the form in question, by its usually coarse stem with often 2 sessile leaves, its short, coarse involucre, more closely covered with stellate hairs, and furnished with broader, more obtuse phyllaries. Neither in Scandinavia nor in the British Isles have I hitherto observed forms related to *H. ardisodon*, nor have they been met with in Iceland.

The most noteworthy feature of this form is the distinctly toothed hairs in the lower parts of the plant, which gives it a certain resemblance to *Oreadea* and *Cerinthoidea*. Similar hairiness has been observed in several of the *Silvatica* from the west coast of Scandinavia and from the British Isles. In certain cases it must be explained as an inheritance from common ancestors and indicating relationship to the above-mentioned groups; in other cases it is unquestionably an adaptation to certain climatological conditions. Moreover, the occurrence of the small (often, however, rather indistinct) microglands on the peduncles is peculiar, and may possibly point to a relationship to *Oreadea*.

B. VULGATA GENUINA (Almqu.) Dahlst.

3. HIERACIUM CORDIFRONS *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 9.)

Caulis 20—35 ctm. altus, crassiusculus, subflexuosus, 1—2-folius, basi usque ad folium caul. infimum sparsim, molliter et longe pilosus, cæterum glaber, apice parce stellatus. — **Folia basalia** sub anthesi 3—5, exteriora parva elliptica obtusa subintegra, intermedia ovalia — ovata subintegra — parce denticulata basi sæpe obliqua dentibus \pm reversis angustis sæpe prædita, intimum ovatum basi ovata sæpe obliqua \pm cordata dentibus longioribus paucis \pm reversis acutis prædita, cæterum parce dentatum acutum: **folium caulinum** infimum sæpe magnum prope basin caulis affixum, interdum ad rosulum basalem valde approximatum \pm ovatum, basi sæpe \pm cordatum, subintegrum — sparsim dentatum, ima basi dentibus paucis longioribus acutis reversis præditum, sat longe petiolatum, **folium summum** (v. unicum) subtus \pm stellatum parvum \pm ovatum — cordatum, sessile — breviter petiolatum, \pm acutum — cuspidatum, inferne sparsim subulato-dentatum — subintegrum, margine sæpius \pm plicatum; omnia in petiolis et in nervo dorsali \pm stellato sat dense,

longe et moliter villosa, in marginibus brevius et minus dense ciliata, supra glabra, subtus sparsim pilosa. — **Inflorescentia** paniculata, 2—5-cephala, ramis petiolisque \pm erecto-patentibus, summis aeladium 12—30 mm. longum \pm superantibus, inferioribus haud superantibus v. æquantibus, dense floccosis, epilosis et eglandulosis v. sub involucri pilis raris interdum obsitis. — **Involucria** \pm atroviridi-canescencia, variegata, suberassa basi ovata, squamis sat latis, exterioribus \pm linearibus obtusis, intermediis \pm ovato-lanceolatis obtusiusculis, interioribus e basi latiore sensim in apicem obtusum — acutiusculum attenuatis, omnibus apice \pm obscuris nudis v. leviter comosis, in marginibus fere ad apicem stria \pm lata conspicua floccosa notatis, pilis mediocriter longis, basi \pm longa crassa obscura apiceque brevi albido, \pm densis obtectis, glandulis nullis v. raris minutis obsitis, intimis paucis subepilosis, cuspidatis. — **Calathium** c. 40 mm. diametro, *ligulis* sat longe dentatis, apice glabris v. \pm papillois, *stylo* fusco-virescente, \pm fusco-hispidulo.

Syderö: Tvaæraa, flowering and fruiting, July 19, 1897 (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Tvaæraa (Trangisvaag), flowering and fruiting, July 26, 1897 (Warming); Kvalbö at «Karagjov», beginning to flower, August 7, 1895 (Simmons); Österö: «Gjov» at Selletrae, in fruit on August 21, 1897 (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld).

This form is more particularly distinguished by its broad radical leaves, short-toothed or almost entire, of which the inner ones, as well as the large, petiolate, lower stem-leaf, have a decidedly cordate base, by its densely floccose peduncles, and the distinctly variegated involucries, the phyllaries of which have a broad floccose margin, and which are, moreover, plentifully covered with short, coarse hairs. The stem-leaves are usually two in number, but occasionally a single stem-leaf occurs, in the former case the lower one often constitutes a part of the rosette, or is at least situated very closely to it. The upper stem-leaf is rather small, acute, and of an ovate form, sometimes with a more or less distinctly cordate base, when it is often furnished with a petiole, which is, however, small. It has often a very characteristic appearance on account of the long, narrow teeth at its base, and the strongly waved and folded upper margin. The appearance, and several of the characters of this form, and especially of the one from Österö, which has the base of the basal leaves more decurrent, and stem-leaf more elongated, remind one considerably of *H. holopleurum* Dahlst. as well as of *H. holopleuroides* Dahlst., both of which are natives of Iceland. It

is unquestionably very closely related to both of them, but especially to the latter. It is distinguished from them more particularly by the form of the leaves, by the absence of hairs and glands on the peduncles, by the shorter and denser hairs on the involucre, and by the almost total absence of glandular hairs. Judging from the form of the leaves, the Österö-form should be regarded as an intermediate form, but as regards the clothing of the involucre and the peduncles it exactly agrees with the form from Syderö. The occurrence in the Færöes of a form so distinctly and closely related to the above-mentioned Icelandic forms is of really great interest as it is a further proof of the relationship of the flora of these countries.

4. HIERACIUM CONSTRICTIFORME *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 3.)

Caulis 20—55 ctm. altus, 2—3-phyllus, erectus v. adscendens, sæpe subflexuosus, sat robustus, inferne sparsim — dense et longe pilosus, parce stellatus, medio parce — sparsim pilosus, \pm scaber, sparsim stellatus, apice pilis mollibus densiusculis, floccis sat frequentibus et glandulis raris obtectus. — **Folia basalia** in rosulam 4—5-foliam (rosulis 3—4-foliis, prolepticis sæpe auctam) congesta, sæpius sat magna, exteriora ovalia — elliptica v. ovata denticulata \pm obtusa, intermedia et intima \pm ovata — ovato-lanceolata v. late lanceolata v. etiam ovalia \pm acuta, breviter, longiuscule et acute, sat regulariter dentata; **folia caulina** inter se longissime distantia, infimum breviter — mediocriter et \pm late petiolatum v. etiam subsessile, ovatum — ovato-lanceolatum, nunc prope basin, nunc ad tertiam partem caulis (v. supra) insertum et intermedium ovato-lanceolatum — lanceolatum, sessile, \pm acuta, longiuscule et acute, magis irregulariter dentata, summum lanceolatum — sublineare v. etiam ovato-lanceolatum. parvum, ad basin argutius dentatum — denticulatum, interdum subintegrum; omnia in petiolis, ad basin marginum et subtus in nervo dorsali \pm stellato sat dense — dense, molliter et longe pilosa, cæterum in pagina inferiore sparsim, in pag. superiore parce pilosa v. subglabra. — **Inflorescentia** \pm contracta, 3—5-cephala, ramo 2—3-cephalo, ex axillo fol. summi evoluta sæpe aucta, ramis summis v. omnibus et pedicellis \pm superantibus aeladioque 10—20(—30) mm. longo \pm dense floccosis, pilis mollibus, \pm densis et glandulis sparsis — densiusculis (sub involucri sat densis), parvis obtectis. — **Involucra** medioeria — magna,

crassa basi ovata — rotundata postea \pm truncata, obscure atro-virescentia, variegata, *squamis* extimis brevibus linearibus, intermediis lineari-lanceolatis, latis, in apicem obtusum — obtusiusculum contractis, intimis paucis sæpe acutis, in marginibus \pm anguste floccosolimbatis v. apice latius limbatis et albido-barbatis, dorso parce floccosis, pilis albidis, sat longis, mollibus, densis — densissimis vestitis et glandulis parvis, densiusculis — sparsis obtectis. — **Calathium** 40—45 mm. diametro, sat plenum, *ligulis* sat latis, apice glabris v. parce et levissime ciliatis, breve dentatis, *stylo* sicco fusco-atro.

Syderö: Vaag H. G. Simmons: Vaagö: Sandevaag J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld. In full flower on August 10, 1895.

This form approaches the Scandinavian form-group to which *H. constringens* Norrl., *H. subalpestre* Norrl., and *H. prolatatum* K. Joh. belong. It resembles most closely the latter in the clothing of its involucre, but is easily distinguished from it by the greater breadth as well as the rounder base of the involucre, by the leafy stem (2—3 leaves), and by the regularly, closely, and sharply toothed leaves. As in the case of *H. prolatatum* it agrees fairly well with *H. sagittatum* Lbg. of *Silvatica* with reference to its involucre. It must unquestionably be regarded as a western parallel form of *H. prolatatum*. It is doubtless closely allied to the preceding ones, as also to *H. ciliolatum*, while at the same time it is possible that it stands in a distant, genetic relation to *H. holopleurum* Dahlst. from Iceland.

5. HIERACIUM CILIOLATUM Dahlst. n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 4.)

Caulis 20—25 cm. altus, 1—2-phyllus, erectus, sæpe \pm flexuosus, sat robustus, basi sparsim — densiuscule, medio parce pilosus, apice subglaber, parce stellatus. — **Folia basalia** c. 3, exteriora ovata — lanceolata sparsim et inæqualiter dentata, interiora ovata, basi sæpe subobliqua subcontracta \pm cordulata, crebre, inæqualiter et \pm late dentata dentibus basalibus \pm reversis: **folia caulina**: infimum parvum ovato-lanceolatum basi sæpe \pm cuneata, semiamplexente sessile \pm acutum \pm inæqualiter et argute dentatum, summum parvum lineare: omnia in petiolis pilis mediocriter longis, mollibus — rigidiusculis, dentatis, albidis dense vestita, marginibus sparsim et brevius, in nervo dorsali, parce stellato dense v. densiuscule pilosa, subtus sparsim pilosa, supra glabra — subglabra. — **Inflorescentia** laxa — laxissime paniculata, sæpe ampla, ramo ex axillo folii caulini summi sæpe aucta, ramis pedicellis que aeladium

20—35 mm. longum sæpe longe superantibus, \pm patentibus, inferne densiuscule superne dense floccosis, pilis brevibus rigidiusculis, inferne sparsis superne densiusculis vestitis et glandulis inferne nullis superne sparsis et sub involuero sat frequentibus obtectis. — **Involucra** medioeria obscura, subvariegata, basi ovata postea truncata, *squamis* exterioribus linearibus obtusis, intermediis et intimis e basi lata in apicem obtusiusculum — subacutum leviter comosum attenuatis, exterioribus in marg. anguste floccoso-limbatis, intermediis præsertim apicem versus in marg. floccosis, intimis late viridimarginatis, omnibus (intimis exceptis) pilis brevibus rigidiusculis albidis \pm dense obtectis et glandulis medioeribus raris (— sparsis) obsitis. — **Calathium** 35—40 mm. diametro, subradians, *ligulis* sub apicem v. apice parce et breviter pilosis, *stylo* sicco valde obscuro.

Sydeřö: Frodebö, on a »hammer« (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld). In full flower on July 19, 1897.

This form comes very near the preceding, to which it bears a great likeness as regards the clothing of the involucre. It is, however, easily distinguished from it by the more irregularly and coarsely toothed leaves, and by the inner radical leaves at the somewhat attenuate base being slightly cordate, with reflexed teeth. Besides, the hairs are everywhere shorter, stiffer, and more distinctly toothed, and the involucre less densely floccose. Usually there occurs at the margin of the outer phyllaries a narrow, but occasionally interrupted stripe, which becomes somewhat more dark-red towards the top which terminates in a thick tuft of small hairs. On the edges of the middle and inner phyllaries the hairs are either quite wanting or more or less indistinct towards the top. The phyllaries are, in contradistinction to those of the preceding form, somewhat attenuated into a narrow, obtuse, or shorter, sharp point. The present form comes, however, so near to the preceding one that it ought perhaps more properly to be regarded as a variety of it. But as I have not met with any intermediate forms, and I do not know anything about their relation to each other in nature, I think, for the present, they may most conveniently be recorded under different names.

6. **HERACIUM EPILEUCUM** *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 5.)

Caulis 20—30 cm. altus, rectus, gracilis, 1—3-phyllus, sparsim et longe pilosus, parce v. superne sparsim stellatus. — **Folia**

basalia 3—4, exteriora \pm anguste ovata, breviter et inaequaliter dentata, interiora \pm late lanceolata (— subrhomboidea), sparsim et acute dentata, omnia \pm acuta, breve petiolata in petiolis sparsim et longe pilosa; **folia caulina**: infimum \pm lanceolatum (subrhomboideum) basi longa cuneata sessile, sparsim dentatum acutum, superiora \pm lanceolato-lineararia sparsim et minute dentata, v. summum lineare \pm integrum, \pm cuspidata; omnia in marginibus \pm sparsim ciliata, in nervo dorsali sparsim floccoso sparsim pilosa, supra subglabra v. parce pilosa, subtus sparsim pilosa, pilis omnibus \pm crassis rigidiusculis. — **Inflorescentia** paniculata oligocephala, ramis \pm erectis leviter curvatis, acladium 8—30 mm. longum \pm longe superantibus, sat dense floccosis et pilis sparsis — densiusculis, sat rigidis vestitis. — **Involucra** parva e. 10 mm. longa, crassiuscula basi \pm ovata, sat obscura; *squamis* exterioribus \pm linearibus obtusis, intermediis \pm ovato-lanceolatis sensim et intimis subito in apicem obtusiusculum — subacutum attenuatis, in marginibus ad basin parce, apice dense et saepe sat late floccosis, caeterum pilis rigidiusculis sat densiusculis et glandulis minutis rarissimis vix conspicuis oblectis. — **Calathium** 35—40 mm. diametro, radians, *ligulis* latis, longiuscule dentatis, *stylo* luteo.

KALSÖ: Mygledal (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld). In flower on August 5, 1897.

This form, which somewhat reminds one of the preceding in the clothing of its involucre, is easily distinguishable by its short, slender, and sparsely leafy stem, by having few, ovate-lanceolate — lanceolate, few-toothed radical leaves with short petioles, by its lanceolate, sometimes somewhat rhomboidal to linear-lanceolate, sessile stem-leaves, with few and short teeth, by its long and somewhat stiff, sparsely distributed to fairly densely grown hairs on stem and leaves, by its small, dark involucre, with fairly numerous, somewhat stiff, and patent hairs, among which a few hardly conspicuous glands occur dispersed, by the stellate hairs of its phyllaries, occurring sparingly at the margins and growing denser towards the tops; and, lastly, by its pure, yellow style. As regards the involucre and the colour of the style it is extremely like *H. epileucoides*, which is, however, easily distinguished from it by its larger involucre with broadly obtuse phyllaries, its more leafy stem (the leaves narrow, lanceolate, only slightly toothed and furnished with small, pointed teeth) and its fewer and narrower radical leaves.

H. epileucum is morphologically related to the *vulgatum*-type; *H. epileucoides* on the other hand, to the *rigidum*-type, and probably also genetically to the form-group belonging to *H. rigidum*.

II. Rigida Lbg.

7. HIERACIUM SIMMONSIANUM *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 6.)

Caulis 30—50 ctm. altus, robustus, rigidus 3—5(—6)-folius, sæpe ex axillis fol. summorum v. a medio ramosus, inferne pilis longis densis — crebris, medio sparsis — parcis vestitus, superne parce pilosus — subglaber, apice parce stellatus, basin versus fere ellocosus. — **Folia basalia** florendi tempore emarcida v. 1—3, sæpe inter se paullum distantia, extimum \pm obtusum, intermedia \pm lanceolata — ovata, basi interdum truncato-ovata vulgo cuneata, \pm acuta, intimum \pm ovato-lanceolatum — lanceolatum, \pm acutum, omnia a basi ad medium v. supra medium denticulata — dentata, dentibus paucis 2—4; **folia caulina** cito decrescentia, inferiora internodia vulgo æquantia v. iis longiora, superiora quam internodia vulgo breviora, tertiam v. dimidiam partem eorum vulgo æquantia, inferiora nunc petiolata ovali-lanceolata, nunc \pm lanceolata sessilia, 2—3-dentata v. denticulata, acuta, superiora lineari-lanceolata denticulata — dentata et summa \pm linearia \pm integra, in apicem longum, acutum protracta; omnia saturate viridia in petiolis et in nervo dorsali \pm stellato densiuscule — sat dense pilosa, subtus sparsim pilosa, supra glabra — parce pilosa. — **Inflorescentia** ramis ex axillis fol. summorum 1 — pleiocephalis ortis deorsum sæpe in determinata, \pm paniculata, ramis inferioribus brevibus, summis aeladium (5—)25—50 ctm. longum æquantibus v. vulgo superantibus, inferne parce apicem versus sparsim — densiuscule floccosis, inferne subglabris, superne pilis rigidiusculis sparsis v. passim densiusculis obtectis v. parce pilosis — glabriusculis glandulisque inferne nullis, superne solitaribus — raris obsitis. — **Involucra** sat magna atroviridia, 13—14 mm. longa basi ovata — turbinata, postea fere rotundata, squamis plurimis, exterioribus linearibus — elongate triangularibus (v. ovato-lanceolatis) \pm obtusis, paucis in petiolum descendentibus, intermediis e basi lata lanceolatis, cito in apicem angustum obtusiusculum attenuatis, intimis marginibus \pm late viridescentibus, e basi lata elongate lanceolato-linearibus in apicem

longum obtusiusculum — subacutum, sæpe coloratum attenuatis, exterioribus sæpe apice \pm albido-comosis et floccosis, cæteris apice leviter comosis v. nudis, ad basin sæpe parce et dorso interdum levissime stellatis, pilis raris — sparsis v. subnullis et glandulis parvis — minutis, solitaribus — raris obsitis. — **Calathium** 40—45 mm. diametro, subplenum, *ligulis* apice glabris, dentibus sat longis angustis, *stylo* obscure luteo, sæpe fusco-hispidulo.

Österö: Ejde at Mölen, alt. 25 m., in full flower on August 19, 1895 (Simmons): Syderö on rocks at Vaag (Simmons): Vaagö: Sandevaag in fruit August 27, 1897 J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld.

H. Simmonsianum doubtless belongs to the *Rigida*, and among these it comes nearest to the group of forms, which connects the *sparsifolium*-like forms with *Vulgata*, viz. *H. lapponicum* Fr. and forms allied to it. It is unquestionably closely related to *H. epileucoides* as well as to *H. faröense*, but is distinguished from them by its broader radical leaves, and lower stem-leaves (therefore reminding one somewhat of forms developed like the *subrigidum*-type of *Vulgata*), by having fewer simple hairs and stellate hairs, and by the distinct though sparsely occurring glands on its phyllaries. The middle and inner phyllaries are often very broad, almost ovate at the base, and from somewhere about the middle they rapidly contract into a long, linear-lanceolate, obtuse or tapering part. The stellate hairs are often wanting on most of the phyllaries, sometimes they occur only at the tops of either all or some of the outer ones. The tufts of hairs at the tops of the phyllaries are rather indistinct and are often wanting on almost all the inner ones.

8. HIERACIUM EPILEUCOIDES *Dahlst.* n. sp.

Caulis 30—40 ctm. altus, gracilis, 4—5-folius, inferne sat dense — densiuscule, medio sparsim, superne parce pilosus, rare v. superne sparsim floccosus, subaphyllopodus. — **Folium** infimum (basale) \pm lingulatum — spathulatum, breve petiolatum: *caulina* inferiora \pm lanceolata, acuta, sessilia (v. infimum breve petiolatum), parce et sæpe minute dentata, \pm approximata, intermedia lineari-lanceolata et summa linearia — anguste lineari-lanceolata parce et acute denticulata, cuspidata, magis magisque remota, omnia cito decrescentia, in nervo dorsali \pm stellata, densiuscule pilosa, in marginibus parce pilosa — subglabra, supra glabra, subtus parce pilosa, in pagina superiore interdum \pm maculata. — **Inflorescentia** parva pani-

culata oligocephala, e ramis ex axillis fol. summorum ortis sæpe aucta, ramis pedicellisque \pm erecto-patentibus, acladium (5—)25—50 mm. longum \pm superantibus, inferne sparsim, superne \pm dense floccosis et pilis sat longis rigidiusculis, inferne sparsis, superne sat densiusculis vestitis. — **Involucra** magna c. 14 mm. longa, crassa, atroviridia, basi ovato-turbinata; *squamis* exterioribus linearibus — elongate triangularibus \pm obtusis, intermediis latis \pm ovato-lanceolatis, in apicem obtusiusculum, angustum v. latum \pm obtusum cito v. sensim contractis, in marginibus præsertim ad basin parcissime et passim stellatis, apice densius et latius floccosis, intimis e basi lata in apicem obtusum — obtusiusculum (v. acutum) sensim attenuatis, \pm late viridi-marginatis, omnibus apice \pm comosis, pilis sparsis rigidiusculis obsitis, haud glandulosis. — **Calathium** 43—45 mm. d., subradians, *ligulis* sat latis, dentibus longis angustis parce papillois, *stylo* lutoo-ferrugineo, fusco-hispidulo.

Strömö: »hammer« at Sjøv (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld). In flower on July 31, 1897.

This form is distinguished by its slender, high stem, with the lower leaves closely approximate, lanceolate, and upper ones widely dispersed, lanceolate-linear, acute, with a few indistinct teeth. The involucre is rather large and coarse, with broad, generally obtuse and often broadly obtuse phyllaries, of which the outer and middle ones are slightly floccose at the margins, but have usually a broad, continuous floccose stripe towards the tops, while the inner ones are generally naked. The hairiness differs greatly not only on the different involucre, but often on the different sides and on the different phyllaries of one and the same involucre. Hairs are few on the latter, and glands are almost wanting. On the peduncles and in the lower part of the stem the hairs are rather numerous, stiff and moderately long. This form is distinguished from the one mentioned below by coarser heads, and by being more hairy in all its parts: and from the one mentioned above by its narrower leaves, faintly toothed, and more numerous hairs, and by the absence of glandular hairs on the inflorescence.

9. HIERACIUM FERÖENSE *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 10.)

Caulis 20—60 cm. altus, pro maxima parte rufescens, sæpe \pm flexuosus, 6—9-folius, subaphyllopodus, inferne sparsim — den-

siuscule pilosus, parce stellatus, medio subglaber v. rare pilosus, vix stellatus, apice glaber, sub inflorescentia parce stellatus. — **Folia infima** (sæpe sub anthesi emarcida) 1—2 \pm breviter ovalia — oblongo-lanceolata obtusa v. lanceolata acutiuscula petiolata, proxima 1—2 \pm anguste oblonga — oblongo-lineariter obtusiuscula, reliqua 4—5 lanceolato-lineariter — lineariter \pm acuta, inferiora internodiis sæpe triplo — quadruplo longiora, intermedia internodiis duplo v. plus duplo longiora, superiora inter se longe remota parva, summa bracteiformia, omnia remote — remotissime denticulata dentibus patentibus, sæpe mucrone solum significatis, in inferiore parte folii numero 2—3 evolutis, interdum subintegra v. summa magis conspicue dentata, intimis exceptis sessilia, basi ipsa \pm dense pilosa, supra glabriuscula, obscure viridia, fuscopurpureo-maculata, subtus pallidiora, rubropurpureo-maculata, cæterum in marginibus et subtus in pagina sparsim, in nervo dorsali, \pm stellato, præsertim basin versus densius pilosa. — **Inflorescentia** paniculata ramis \pm erecto-patentibus subrectis — leviter curvatis, summis brevibus, inferioribus sat longis, acladium 10—20(—55) m. m. longum æquantibus v. vulgo \pm superantibus, sæpe e ramis brevibus ex axillis fol. summorum ortis \pm indeterminata, ramis pedicellisque sparsim — sat dense floccosis, pilis rigidiusculis sparsis v. sub involucribus sæpe densioribus obsitis, eglandulosis. — **Involucria** mediocria 11—12 m. m. longa, sat angusta, atrovirescentia, basi \pm ovato-turbinata, postea sat turbinata, *squamis* exterioribus linearibus sat angustis obtusis, intermediis ovato-lanceolatis in apicem obtusiusculum cito attenuatis sæpe triangulari-lanceolatis (2—2,5 mm. latis), intimis ex ovata basi \pm lanceolatis late viridimarginatis in apicem longum \pm obtusum — obtusiusculum v. (in paucis) subacutum abrupte v. sensim attenuatis, exterioribus parce v. sparsim pilosis, cæteris glabris, omnibus v. plurimis ad marginem apicis parce floccosis, dorso effloccosis v. rare stellatis. — **Calathium** parvum, c. 30 mm. diametro, *ligulis* glabris, *stylo* luteo, leviter fuscohispidulo.

Syðerø, on rocks at Vaag (H. G. Simmons), »Gjov« at Vaag (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Frødebø (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Østerø, Borgen in Toftevatn (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Kunø, »hammer« at Haraldsund (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld).

H. færoënsis is easily distinguished from the other Færøese forms known to me by its dark-purple spotted leaves. It is very much like *H. epileucum* (which sometimes occurs with spotted leaves), but is easily distinguished from it by the fewer hairs on the involucries

and the peduncles, by the much sparser stellate hairs towards the tops of the few and broad phyllaries and lastly by its rather small involucre with conical base. *H. færoëuse* is undoubtedly very closely related to *H. stictophyllum* Dahlst. [Herbarium Hieraciorum Scandinaviæ. Cent. IV (1893) No. 81] from Øxendalen in Norway, but in spite of their having several points in common, the latter is well distinguished by its glabrous stem, which is hairy only at the leaf-insertions, its broader, fewer toothed, glabrous leaves, hairy only on the median nerve beneath, its glabrous peduncles covered more or less with stellate hairs at the upper part only, its long (50—60 mm.) aceladium, and lastly by its broader involucre with rounded base, and narrower (1—1,5 mm.) phyllaries with extremely short and few hairs on the back, almost destitute of stellate hairs, but occasionally sparsely intermixed with extremely small glands. Here it may be remarked that in the British Isles generally, as well as in the Shetlands, a form occurs which is exactly identical with *H. stictophyllum*, and is distinguished from it only by its phyllaries being occasionally more richly covered with hairs, and by its leaves being frequently more finely and closely toothed¹. Both the latter forms undoubtedly belong to the same species and may at most be reckoned as two geographical races. Though *H. færoëuse* belongs to the same group of species as *H. stictophyllum* and its British parallel form, yet it differs so considerably from both of them, that it is justifiable to give it a separate name, and either classify it — as I have done — as a distinct species, or at least as a sub-species or variety. It has unquestionably been developed more recently in the Færøes. The occurrence of *H. stictophyllum* on the west coast of Norway, where Atlantic species occur dispersed here and there right up to Finmarken, and the fact of its parallel form being widely distributed in Great Britain, seem to suggest that the group of forms to which it belongs should be referred to the Atlantic floral element. This form doubtless immigrated to the Færøes at a period when the climate there was warmer than now, and later on developed into the form I have named *H. færoëuse*. These forms throw an interesting light — so it appears to me — on the relationship between the different floral districts in which they occur.

¹ I have seen specimens of this form from Wales, Carnarvonshire (W. R. Linton), Scotland, Perth, Fortingal, and Skye (W. R. Linton), and the Shetland Islands (W. H. Beeby).

III. *Alpestria* Fr.

SEMIDOVRENSIA Elfstr.

10. *HIERACIUM HARTZIANUM* Dahlst. n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 7.)

Caulis c. 35 cm. altus, gracilis, flexuosus, 2—3-folius, inferne rare — sparsim et longe pilosus, medio glaber — subglaber, superne vix v. parce stellatus, basi \pm rubicundus. — **Folia basalia** 3—4, exteriora elliptica — obovata obtusa, basi ovata in petiolum apice late alatum abrupte decurrentia, subintegra — breviter dentata, interiora \pm obovata — ovalia in petiolum \pm descenduntia \pm crebre et acute fere ad apicem dentata, in petiolis sat dense et longe pilosa, in marginibus sat dense ciliata, subtus in nervo dorsali leviter stellato sat dense — densiuscule pilosa, cæterum sparsim — densiuscule pilosa; **folia caulina** inter se longe remota, cito decrescuntia, infimum sat magnum ovatum acutum, sat crebre et acute dentatum — longe subulato-dentatum \pm longe petiolotum, petiolo sat alato basi subamplectente; folia superiora sessilia parva, panduriformia basi amplectente, inferiore parte angustiore \pm longe subulato-dentata, cæterum denticulata — subulato-dentata acuta v. etiam subintegra. — **Inflorescentia** oligocephala, paniculata pedicellis aeladium 20—30 m. m. longum \pm superantibus, suberectis, leviter arcuatis, inferne sparsim, superne densiuscule stellatis et glandulis gracilibus densiusculis obtectis. — **Involucra** 14—15 mm. longa basi ovato-turbinata, atrovirescentia, squamis exterioribus lanceolato-linearibus obtusiusculis, intermediis et intimis e basi lata lineari-lanceolatis, sensim in apicem obtusum — subacutum attenuatis, exterioribus et intermediis in marginibus anguste et vix conspicue floccoso-limbatis, cæterum glandulis gracilibus, longis et parvis dense obtectis, intimis late virescenti-marginatis v. totis virescentibus, apice leviter coloratis, sparsius glandulosis. — **Calathium** 35—40 mm. diametro, sat radians, *ligulis* longe et inæqualiter dentatis, *stylo* luteoferrugineo, fuscohispidulo.

Bordö: »hammer« at Bordövig J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld. In flower on August 17, 1897.

H. Hartzianum belongs unquestionably to *Semidovrensia* of *Alpestria*. Among the Scandinavian forms it reminds one most of *H. glaucicolor* Dahlst., but is easily distinguishable by its more

numerous hairs on leaf and stem, its broader and larger radical leaves, with sharp and often long and subulate teeth and its broader and shorter stem-leaves and longer involucre, more densely covered with glandular hairs without admixture of simple hairs. From the one mentioned below it is distinguished by its broader, and more finely toothed radical leaves, with longer petioles, its fewer and smaller stem-leaves and its longer involucre, with narrower and more obtuse phyllaries, densely glandular, and showing a few stellate hairs at the margins. The present species is not closely related to *H. glaucicolor* in spite of its outward resemblance.

11. *HIERACIUM OSTENFELDII* *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XI. Fig. 8.)

Caulis 20—35 ctm. altus, crassiusculus, flexuosus, 2—3-folius, p. basi \pm ruicundus sparsim et sat longe pilosus, medio glaber, apice arce stelblatus et rare — rarissime glandulosus. — **Folia basalia** 2—5, exteriora parva, ovato-ovalia — obovata obtusa, parce denticulata — subintegra, basi sæpe truncata, apice sæpe rotundata interdum \pm retusa, intermedia ovalia — obovata obtusa — obtusiuscula, \pm late denticulata, interiora \pm ovata breviter acuta, basi sæpe obliqua, \pm inæqualiter et ad basin crebrius et acutius dentata, in petiolis, in nervo dorsali leviter stellato et in marginibus sparsim et longe pilosa, supra glabra, subtus rare pilosa — glabra; **folia caulina** 2—4, infimum a basi sat longe remotum sat longe petiolatum, petiolo basi dilatato semiamplectente, \pm ovatum — ovale, sat magnum, inæqualiter et acute præsertim basin descendentem v. cuneatam versus dentatum, \pm acutum, superiora magis approximata, subsessilia (v. breviter petiolata) — sessilia basi ipsa auriculato-dilatata semiamplectente, magis inæqualiter et argutius dentata, acuta ovalia — obovato-ovalia v. sublanceolata, summa linearia, omnia cito decrescentia. — **Inflorescentia** 3—5-cephala, paniculata, contracta ramo monocephalo ex axillo folioli caulini summi orto sæpe aucta, pedicellis accladium 10—18 m. m. longum parum superantibus leviter curvatis, dense canotomentosis et glandulis sat validis sparsis — densiusculis obtectis. — **Involucrum** c. 10 mm. longum, crassiusculum, variegatum, basi ovato-truncata, squamis exterioribus linearibus \pm obtusis, intermediis triangulari-lanceolatis obtusiusculis, intimis e basi latiore cito in apicem longum acutum — cuspidatum contractis, glandulis mediocribus sparsis v. densiusculis obtectis, in

marginibus inferne dense et late, superne sparsim — rare floccosis. — **Calathium** c. 35 mm. diametro, sat radians, *stylo* luteo, fuscohispidulo.

Strömö: Gjøv* at Vestmanhavn (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld). In flower on August 1. 1897.

This form, like the preceding one, belongs unquestionably to *Semidoprensia*. It does not appear to have any closely related forms in Scandinavia. It is more particularly distinguished by its obtuse and few-toothed radical leaves: large lower stem-leaf, petiolate, and often occurring at a great distance from the rosette: rapidly tapering upper leaves, of which the lower one is furnished with a short, broad petiole or is almost sessile, the upper ones sessile, and at the insertion broadly auriculate, half-clasping: inflorescence contracted, with densely floccose and glandular-hairy branches and peduncles: and short, variegated involucre, glandular-hairy, without admixture of simple hairs, and usually densely floccose at the lower margins of the outer and middle phyllaries. I have seen Scottish forms which agree with the present one in several points.

IV. Cerinthoidea Fr.

12. HIERACIUM KALSOËNSE *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XII. Fig. 2.)

Caulis 15—22 cm. altus gracilis, 2—3(—4)-folius, basi sparsim et longe pilosus, \pm stellatus, caeterum subglaber, rare stellatus, apice densiuscule stellatus. — **Folia basalia** 3—4, exteriora parva obtusa, elliptica — obovata, subintegra — denticulata et intermedia \pm ovalia — ovata sparsim dentata obtusiuscula — acuta \pm petiolata, in petiolis pilis mollibus longis \pm dense obtecta, in nervo dorsali \pm stellato et in marginibus molliter et longe, \pm densiuscule pilosa, supra parce — sparsim, subtus sparsim — densiuscule pilosa; **folia caulina** cito decrescentia, infimum in basin angustam ad insertionem \pm dilatata contractum, \pm lanceolatum v. ovato-lanceolatum, sparsim et acute dentatum \pm acutum (interdum \pm alate petiolatum) saepe ima basi affixum, reliqua sessilia \pm lanceolata basi dilatato-amplexente, summa linearia, omnia subtus magis stellata. — **Inflorescentia** furcato-paniculata laxa, ramo monocephalo brevi ex axillo folii caulini summi orto saepe indeterminata, pedicellis \pm patentibus leviter curvatis, accladium 20—30 mm. longum \pm superantibus,

dense — densiuscule floccis laxis obsitis, pilis brevibus obscuris sparsis et sub involucri glandulis sparsis obtectis. — **Involucra**, brevia, 10—12 mm. longa, canescentia, basi ovato-truncata, *squamis* extimis linearibus — lineari-lanceolatis obtusiusculis, intermediis triangulari-lanceolatis subacutis, interioribus e basi lata ovato-lanceolatis, subito in apicem \pm acutum attenuatis, marginibus densiuscule — dense dorso sparsius floccis laxis obsitis, pilis brevibus basi crassa nigra apice brevi albo \pm dense vestitis et glandulis \pm densiusculis — sparsis brevibus paullum conspicuis obtectis. — **Calathium** 35—40 mm. diametro sat radians, ligulis sat latis dentibus longis angustis præditis, *stylo* badio-fusco.

Kalsö: Mygledal (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld). Flowering and fruiting, August 3, 1897.

It is difficult to say anything definite as regards the systematic place to be assigned to this form. In various points it reminds one of some Færøese forms which I have referred to *Vulgata*, viz. *H. constrictiforme*, *H. cordatifrons*, etc. It agrees with these forms more particularly as regards the structure and the clothing of the involucri. The relatively small size of the latter seems also to suggest a closer relationship to *Vulgata*. It possesses, however, several characters — such as the numerous, long and distinctly toothed hairs on the leaves and, especially, on the petioles and the base of the stem, and the loosely adpressed stellate pubescence composed of comparatively large hairs — which point to a relationship with *Cerinthoidea*. It is remarkable that within the northern area of distribution of this group of forms, viz. in England and in Scotland, a good many forms occur, which resemble the true *Cerinthoidea*, some in one point some in another, but in several respects approach sometimes *Vulgata* and sometimes *Nigrescentia*, and remind one also forcibly of *Oreadea*. Similar forms have also often a decidedly *silvaticum*- or *caesium*-habit. The usually well-defined structure of stem-leaf in *Cerinthoidea* with broadly winged petiole, auriculately enlarged, and half-clasping at the base and with the blade suddenly attenuate, is much less conspicuous in this northern group of forms. The petiole itself, or the base of the leaf or petiole may sometimes be seen to be somewhat enlarged in several forms of *Oreadea* and *Nigrescentia*, but rarely in *Vulgata*. It is, therefore, rather interesting, that in the Færøese forms mentioned above, which I refer to *Vulgata*, the same peculiarity is met with, often fairly well

defined. Perhaps these circumstances suggest that the forms mentioned above belong to older form-groups of *Vulgata*, closely allied to *Cerinthoidea*.

13. *HIERACIUM LEUCOGRAPTUM* *Dahlst.* n. sp.

Tab. XII. Fig. 1.)

Caulis 10—25 ctm. altus, sat gracilis, 2—3-folius, basi densissime et longe pilosus, supra caulinum secundum sparsim pilosus, apice pilis paullo densioribus obsitus, medio sparsim, basi et præsertim apice densius stellatus, apice glandulis raris v. solitariis obsitus. — **Folia basalia** sub anthesi 2—4, petiolis dimidium laminæ v. interdum laminam æquantibus, extimum ovatum v. ovale basi truncata v. breviter descendente sparsim — densius et acute dentatum \pm obtusum mucronatum, intermedia ovalia — oblonga v. etiam late ovato-lanceolata \pm acuta sat crebre et acute dentata — denticulata, intimum \pm lanceolatum v. ovato-lanceolatum, saepe sat longe acutum crebrius et longius dentatum: **caulinum** infimum \pm lanceolatum — anguste lanceolatum in petiolum 10—15 m. m. longum et 3—4 m. m. latum marginibus fere parallelis basi amplectente cito contractum v. lineari-lanceolatum basi in petiolum latum vix conspicue contractum, intermedium anguste lanceolatum — lineari-lanceolatum infra medium contractum, basi lata semiamplectente sessile, summum v. summa \pm linearia basi sat lata semiamplectente sessilia, superiora vulgo integra, infimum v. inferiora infra medium sparsim et argute dentata \pm longe acuta; omnia basi, in marginibus et subtus in nervo dorsali dense et longissime pilosa, subtus in pagina sat dense et supra densiuscule pilosa, cæterum in nervo dorsali parce v. in caulinis sparsim, in marginibus rare stellata. **Inflorescentia** 1—3-cephala contracta ramis subarcuatis acladium 7—10 m. m. longum plus duplo superantibus, sat dense stellatis et glandulis pilisque mediocriter longis, sparsis — sat densiusculis obtectis. — **Involucra** 11—12 m. m. longa atroviridia variegata, basi ovata postea rotundata. — **Squamæ** exteriores breves lineares sublaevæ obtusiusculæ, intermediae et intimae e basi latiore sensim in apicem obtusum — obtusiusculum attenuatæ, omnes intimis late viridimarginatis et apice piceis exceptis in marginibus floccis albis lineam deorsum angustam apice latioram formantibus notatæ, cæterum sparsim stellatæ et glandulis parvis sparsis pilisque mediocribus albidis basi crassa nigra \pm densis obtectæ. — **Calathium** sat mag-

num. c. 45 mm. diametro, sat radians. — **Ligulæ** c. 3 mm. latæ omnino glabræ, dentibus sat longis. — **Stylus** siccus fusco-ater.

Syderö: Karagjöv near Kvalbö H. G. Simmons. In flower on August 7. 1895.

This form comes fairly near *H. constrictiforme*, and forms allied to it, in several points, such as the shape of the leaf and the clothing of the involucre, but can scarcely be closely related to them: it should rather be referred to *Cerinthoidea*, as indicated by the numerous long and finely-toothed hairs and the enlarged and half-clasping base of the stem-leaf. It belongs to the least typical forms of this group, and it should, I think, be placed under a possible sub-group of *Vulgata*, which is widely developed in the British Isles. It is easily distinguished from *H. constrictiforme* by its shorter growth, its more numerous and longer hairs at the base of the leaf and the lower part of the stem, its enlarged base of leaf, and by its phyllaries, rapidly attenuate towards the top, and less distinctly floccose at the margin, but somewhat denser on the back.

14. HIERACIUM VETERASCENS *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XII. Fig. 7.)

Caulis 15—45 ctm. altus robustus, sæpe a medio ramosus, 0—1-folius, inferne subdense et longe, medio sparsim, superne densiuscule pilosus, apice præsertim sub inflorescentia (rare —) sparsim glandulosus et sat dense stellatus. — **Folia basalia** 5 v. plura, exteriora mox evanescentia, ovalia — elliptica, intermedia ovata — late ovato-lanceolata ± acuta, interiora late (— anguste) lanceolata longe acuta, omnia basi ± cuneato-descendente breviter petiolata ± dense acute et inæqualiter dentata dentibus mediocribus ± patentibus, in nervo dorsali marginibusque setis sat longis ± densis oblecta, in petiolis præcipue ad basin setis longis densissimis vestita, cæterum in pagina inferiore sparsim setoso-pilosa, supra glabra, subtus in nervo mediano ± stellata: **folium caulinum** 0 v. 1 sessile, lineare, lanceolatum v. ovato-lanceolatum — ovatum longe acutum, in parte inferiore dentibus inæquilongis acutis — subulatis sæpe sat longis præditum, in nervo dorsali marginibusque ± dense et longe setosum, supra glabrum, subtus in nervo densiuscule stellatum. — **Inflorescentia** oligo- vulgo 2—3-cephala, ramo 3—4-cephalo ex axillo fol. supremi orto interdum aucta, ramis pedicellisque acladium 4—6 usque ad 9 ctm. longum sat dense stellatum, sparsim glandu-

losum et densiuscule pilosum \pm superantibus, superiore parte præsertim \pm stellatis, pilis densiusculis — sparsis mediocribus basi longa crassa nigra et glandulis raris — sparsis obsitis. — **Involucra** magna crassa 16—17 mm. longa, basi rotundata postea truncata, obscure cano-virescentia, dense et longe setoso-pilosa (setis albidis basi crassa nigra), glandulis parvis, sparsis v. raris obsita, basi præsertim in marginibus sq. exteriorum \pm stellata. — **Squamæ** exteriores lineares laxæ, reliquæ e basi lata in apicem vulgo obtusiusculum \pm attenuatæ, intermediæ late viridimarginatæ, intimæ latæ \pm virescentes apice angusto obtusiusculæ, paucae acutæ. — **Calathium** sat radians, magnum usque ad 60 mm. diametro. — **Ligulæ** pallide luteæ, juniores ad apicem et dorso papilloso-pilosæ, denique glabræ. — **Stylus** virescens, fuscohispidulus.

Österö: near Mölen and Kodlen near Eide (H. Simmons); Næs-Reuk on a »hammer» (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Vaagö: Sandevaag (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Kalsö: Mygledal (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Syderö: Vaag (H. Simmons); »hammer» near Tværaa (E. Warming, C. Ostenfeld).

Near Vestmanskavn and Trangisvaag forms have been met with which have leaves more elongated, and fewer-toothed; and involucre and peduncles less hairy (E. Warming).

Flowering and fruiting in the middle of August 1895, and from the end of July to the middle of August 1897.

Distinguished by its vigorous growth and hairy stem, its broad, sharply toothed leaves with coarse hairs, its elongated and spreading inflorescence, its large, dark glaucous involucre with a few glandular hairs, and slightly floccose, and its large, rather radiating flowers of pale yellow colour. *H. veterascens* does not belong to the typical *Cerinthoidea*, but to the northern group of forms mentioned above which is richly represented in the British Isles and resembles the *Cesia*-group of *Vulgata* in habit. In the present species the petioles of the stem-leaves are less perfectly clasping and the dentation and the form of the leaves remind one of *Vulgata*: the large coarse involucre, however, the wide inflorescence, and above all the numerous distinctly toothed, long hairs on leaf and stem, and the stiff, coarse hairs on the inflorescence distinctly assign this form to a place among the *Cerinthoidea*. It is unquestionably very closely allied to *H. arctocerinthe* Dahlst., and *H. mesopolium* Dahlst. from Iceland.

Var. EIDENSE Dahlst. n. var.

A forma primaria foliis basalibus latioribus, magis irregulariter dentatis dentibus parvis, latis, patentibus vel infimis fere retroversis,

folio caulino inferiore petiolato, basi sæpius lata truncata dentibus paucis latis patentibus prædito, nec non pedicellis minus pilosis et minute glandulosis involucrique crassioribus basi lata truncata sat diversum.

Österö: Mölen near Eide (H. G. Simmons); Syderö: Frodebö (E. Warming).

Characterized more particularly by its irregularly toothed basal leaves, the teeth being short, and more or less patent or retroflected; also by the generally truncate base of its lower stem-leaf, the broad, short involucre with truncate base, and the narrower and more obtuse phyllaries.

15. *HIERACIUM HETEROPHYLLUM* *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XII. Fig. 4.)

Caulis humilis 15—25 cm. altus gracilis oligocephalus, superne v. a medio (interdum basi) furcatus, 1—2 folius, inferne longissime et densiuscule pilosus, cæterum parce — sparsim pilosus, a medio v. superne parce glandulosus parce stellatus. — **Folia basalia** 3—5, ± longe petiolata, exteriora ovata — ovalia crebre et argute dentata, interiora ± obovata — lanceolata, sparsius dentata ± acuta, ± late alato-petiolata, folia caulina 1—2 prope basin affixa (sæpe ad rosulum valde approximata), parva ovato-lanceolata, basi auriculato-amplexentia sessilia v. in petiolum late alatum basi amplexente subdilata contracta, acuta — subulata parce et acute dentata, basalia in petiolis longissime et dense, molliter pilosa, in marginibus longe et dense ciliata, subtus sparsim et longe in nervo dorsali sat dense pilosa, supra subglabra v. ad margines parce pilosa, caulina in utraque pagina minus pilosa. — **Inflorescentia** profunde furcata, acladio $\frac{1}{3}$ — $\frac{2}{3}$ caulis æquante ramoque longe superante pilis sparsis et glandulis sparsis — densiusculis obtectis, sparsim superne densiuscule stellatis. — **Involucrea** sat crassa ± obscura (canescentia) basi ovato-truncata squamis exterioribus linearibus — elongate triangularibus obtusiusculis, interioribus e basi lata ± lanceolatis in apicem obtusum — obtusiusculum (v. acutum) sensim contractis, in marginibus præsertim basin versus stria angusta floecosa notatis, apice ± albo-comosis, cæterum pilis basi crassa nigra et glandulis parvis ± densiusculis obtectis. — **Calathium** c. 45 mm. diametro, *ligulis* latiusculis breviter dentatis, *stylo* obscuro.

Österö: Kodlen near Eide, about 400 m. (H. G. Simmons).

Var. PINNATIFRONS *Dahlst.* n. var.

A forma primaria foliis basalibus acutioribus, folio intimo basali v. caulino ovato-lanceolato v. lanceolato, ad basin v. supra medium crebre et longe — longissime laciniato- v. pinnato-dentato, pilis undique et glandulis sub involucris et in squamis uberioribus, nec non ligulis angustioribus pilosioribus, apice ciliolatis cauleque profundius, sæpe ad basin, furcato distinctum.

Syde rō: Frodebö (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld).

Has a peculiar appearance owing to the difference between the ovate-oval, broad radical leaves, sharply and closely toothed and on long petioles; and the narrow acuminate stem-leaves, coarsely toothed, if at all, and sessile, or with broadly winged semi-amplexicaul petioles. In the type the teeth of the stem-leaves are sparse, short and rather coarse or are almost wanting: in the variety, the stem-leaves of which are more elongated, the teeth are for the most part developed right at the base, where they are long, irregular in size, narrow, generally curved, and occasionally more than half as long as the breadth of the blade: the teeth are often continued on the broadly winged petiole. The lower or occasionally solitary stem-leaf is often situated so near the basal rosette that it forms a part of it. The relationship of this form to the rest of the *Cerinthoidea* here treated is not quite clear to me owing to the insufficient number of specimens at my disposal.

16. HIERACIUM PERINTEGRUM *Dahlst.* n. sp.

Caulis 20—25 ctm. altus, gracilis, 2—3-folius, monocephalus, inferne longe et sat dense pilosus, medio subglaber, apice sparsim pilosus, parce superne sparsim stellatus, apice glandulis minutis solitariis v. raris obsitus. — **Folia basalia** sub anthesi 3—4, extimum parvum ellipticum obtusum integrum, intermedia paullo majora \pm ovato-elliptica acutiusecula integra v. parce denticulata, intimum \pm ovatum — ovato-lanceolatum \pm acutum subintegrum v. minute denticulatum, omnia in petiolis longe et sat dense pilosa, in nervo dorsali sparsim et subtus in pagina parce pilosa, in marginibus densiuscule ciliata, supra glabra v. subglabra; **folia caulina**, infimum \pm petiolatum prope basin caulis affixum petiolo basi \pm dilatato, \pm ovato-lanceolatum acutum, parce denticulatum, medium brevissime petiolatum petiolo \pm late alato basi dilatata subamplectente

v. sessile basi auriculato-amplexante, \pm ovatum v. ovato-lanceolatum, basi ovato-subtruncata v. cuneata, sparsim et brevissime dentatum, acutum, summum sessile v. brevissime petiolatum, parvum v. minutum ovato-lanceolatum — lineare, longe acutum, omnia margine ciliato excepto subglabra, subtus in nervo dorsali \pm stellata et interdum etiam pilosa. — **Involucrum** sat obscure canovirescens, crassiusculum, 12—13 mm. longum, squamis latis, exterioribus triangulari-linearibus obtusis, cæteris e basi lata cito in apicem \pm obtusiusculum — obtusum protractis, pilis validis basi brevi crassa nigra cæterum albidis \pm dense obtectis, subeglandulosis, floccis in dorso sparsis, in marginibus uberioribus vestitis. — **Calathium** amplum, c. 50 mm. diametro, radians; *ligulis* latis, mediocriter dentatis, glabris; *stylo* sat obscuro.

Viderö: Mornefjæld, 450 m. (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld). Malingsfjæld, 300 m. (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Sandö: »hammer« near Grothusvatn (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld). form with larger radical leaves, narrower stem-leaf, panicle 2—3-headed, and involucre more floccose. Probably an autumn form).

Flowering and fruiting on Viderö, August 12, 1897; on Sandö, August 29, 1897.

A handsome form, distinguished by its small, elliptical outer, and ovate, obovate-lanceolate, inner radical leaves, almost entire or finely and sparsely toothed, by its lower stem-leaf well-developed, sessile, and in the latter case, imperfectly clasping or on a short petiole, with the cuneate base gradually decurrent, or the base rounded and decurrent into a broad petiole, its few, rather densely hairy, and slightly floccose involucre, which are quite or almost destitute of glandular hairs, and large spreading inflorescence. This form unquestionably belongs to the *Cerinthoidea*, as indicated by the coarse hairs and the large involucre, but it belongs to the least typical of its forms with clasping leaves. In habit it reminds one of *Cæsia* of *Vulgata*, or of the broad-leaved forms of *H. saxifragum*. The base of the stem-leaf is very slightly clasping if at all.

17. HIERACIUM SUBRUBICUNDUM *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XII. Fig. 5.)

Caulis 25—30 cm. altus, 1—2-folius, basi sparsim et longe pilosus, cæterum subglaber, apice parce stellatus et pilosus glandulis rarissimis obsitus. — **Folia basalia** 2—3, exteriora elliptica, interiora \pm ovata, acuta, omnia subintegra — argute denticulata, in petiolis

densiuscule et longe pilosa, subtus in nervo dorsali sparsim ceterum parce pilosa, supra subglabra — glabra, in marginibus sparsim ciliata. — **Folia caulina**, infimum prope rosulam basalem v. in inferiore tertia parte caulis affixum, \pm petiolatum v. sessile, petiolo v. basi subamplectens, \pm ovatum — ovato-lanceolatum subintegrum — argute et sparsim dentatum, summum parvum sessile, subamplectens, anguste ovato-lanceolatum vulgo subintegrum. — **Inflorescentia** 1—2-cephala, ramo acladium 40—45 mm. longum \pm superante, pilis parvis obscuris, glandulis raris et floccis sparsis obsito. — **Involucra** sat magna crassa obscura, squamis exterioribus linearibus, ceteris e basi lata sensim in apicem obtusum — obtusiusculum \pm coloratum attenuatis, pilis densiusculis obscuris, glandulis raris — sparsis et floccis in marginibus squamarum exteriorum parvis oblectis. — **Calathium** c. 50 mm. diametro, radians: *ligulis* latis; *stylo* sat obscuro.

Syderö: Kvalbö. Karagjov, altitude 100 m. (H. G. Simmons, hammer near Tveraa (Ostenfeld, 1895); Vaagö, Sörvaag Lomholt, 1896; Österö: hammer near Troaagjov north of Svinna (Ostenfeld, 1896; Bordö: Holgafjæld, 450 m. J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld, differs somewhat in its taller growth and its scattered hairs.

In flower on Syderö, August 7, 1895; on Bordö, August 6, 1897.

This form also belongs to the less well-defined *Cerinthoidea*, but as regards the form of the stem-leaf and the leaf-insertion it is more typical than the preceding, to which it may possibly be closely related. As regards the form of its leaves it has some resemblance to *H. veterascens*. It is, moreover, closely allied to Scottish forms.

18. HIERACIUM PERAMPLUM *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XII Fig. 8.)

Caulis 15—35 cm. altus, flexuosus, 1—2-folius, basi longe — longissime et dense pilosus, medio sparsim pilosus, superne sparsim glandulosus et pilis \pm obscuris densiusculis — densis oblectus, effloccosus v. superne sparsim — densiuscule stellatus. — **Folia basalia** 2—4, medioeriter — longe petiolata, extimum \pm obovatum \pm longe dentatum v. denticulatum, interdum subintegrum, intermedia obovato-lanceolata — lanceolata v. etiam obovata sparsim et præcipue ad basin longe descendentem \pm longe dentata, intimum \pm late — anguste lanceolatum \pm longe acutum, sparsim ad basin in petiolum late alatum longe descendentem densius, acutius et sat longe dentatum, dentibus longis sæpe in petiolum de-

scendentibus, haud raro infra medium constrictum et in superiore parte fere integrum: **caulina**, infimum prope basin sæpe ima basi affixum \pm lanceolatum longe acutum, infra medium v. prope basin \pm constrictum, in inferiore parte marginibus fere parallelis longe et densiuscule sæpe irregulariter dentatis v. subintegris, basi rotundata amplectente sæpe dilatata, ad medium sparsim dentatum, apice subintegrum, summum ab infimo longe remotum ovato-lanceolatum — lineare, basi \pm amplectente, longe acutum; **folia basalia** in petiolis, omnia in marginibus et in nervo dorsali longe — longissime et \pm dense pilosa, subtus densiuscule v. \pm dense pilosa, in nervo \pm stellata, supra glabriuscula — glabra. — **Inflorescentia** 1 — oligocephala, furcata, ramis acladium 3—8 mm. longum \pm superantibus, dense floccosis, glandulis densis et pilis sat densis obscuris obtectis. — **Involuera** magna, obscure atroviridia, 15—16 mm. longa, crassa, basi \pm ovata postea rotundata, squamis plurimis, exterioribus \pm linearibus obtusis, reliquis e basi sat lata lineari-lanceolatis in apicem \pm angustum obtusum — obtusiusculum v. acutum attenuatis, apicibus \pm barbatis, marginibus tenuissime stellatis v. omnino effloccosis, pilis obscuris, apice canis, \pm crebris, mediocriter longis et glandulis parvis sparsis v. subdensiusculis obtectis. — **Calathium** sat magnum 40—45 mm. diametro, subradians. — **Ligulæ** apice breviter pilosæ. — **Stylus** siccus fuscus.

Syderö: Kvalbö, Karagjov (H. G. Simmons); Gjov near Vaag (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Trangisvaag near the river, Kvanhaugen (E. Warming), mouth of the river (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Österö: Ejde and near Mölen (H. G. Simmons); »hammer« near Troagjov north of Syinaa (C. Ostenfeld); Göte gjov (E. Warming); Vaagö: Sörvaag (Lombolt). — In flower, 1895, from July 7th to 19th; 1897, from July 18th to 26th.

One of the handsomest and best defined Færøese forms. Characterized by its large radical leaves, the petioles of which are long and usually broad, and by the inner leaves, which down to their base and on their petioles are plentifully, deeply and usually irregularly toothed, the teeth or lobes being long and curved, by its broadly clasping leaves of the same type as in *H. cerinthoides* or *H. anglicum* and in other typical forms of the group, its large, dark involueres, and wide inflorescence. The stem is usually coarse, varying from single and one-headed to dichotomous and few-headed, with somewhat spreading and curved branches; occasionally branches are developed right from the base. It belongs to the typical forms of the group *Cerinthoidea* and has several closely related forms in Great Britain. It is also undoubtedly very closely related to the forms below.

19. *HIERACIUM PERAMPLIFORME* *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XII, Fig. 3.)

Caulis 15—35 ctm. altus, subflexuosus, 1—2-folius \pm longe pilosus, inferne pilis sat densis — densiusculis, medio et apice sparsis — raris obtectus, superne parce stellatus et glandulosus. — **Folia basalia** 3—4, exteriora parva elliptica — ovalia obtusa — breviter acuta, inferiora ovalia — ovali-oblonga v. oboblonga breviter acuta longe et sat anguste v. infimum \pm alate petiolata, in petiolis sat dense et longe pilosa, subtus sparsim — densiuscule in nervo dorsali densiuscule pilosa, supra parce pilosa — glabra, in marginibus \pm densiuscule ciliata; **folia caulina**, infimum sæpe prope basin affixum \pm anguste ovato-lanceolatum — lanceolatum, nunc longe et late alato-petiolatum petiolo basi dilatato-amplexente, nunc sessile panduræforme basi valde dilatato-amplexente, inferne sparsim et breviter \pm acute et irregulariter dentatum, \pm longe acutum, summum ad medium v. supra medium caulis insertum parvum, sessile, linearilanceolatum cuspidatum, subintegrum v. basi \pm amplexente denticulatum. — **Inflorescentia** monocephala v. furcata, ramo accladium $\frac{1}{4}$ — $\frac{1}{3}$ caulis æquans \pm superante curvato, densiuscule floccoso pilis sparsis superne densiusculis brevibus crassis obscuris et apice glandulis sparsis obtecto. — **Involucra** crassa, obscure canovariegata, squamis exterioribus sat latis triangulari-linearibus obtusis, interioribus e basi lata triangulari-lanceolatis, sensim in apicem obtusum, — acutiusculum v. acutum \pm comosum attenuatis, in marginibus stria angusta dense floccosa notatis, cæterum parce stellatis pilis medioeriter longis crassis obscuris densiusculis et glandulis parvis densiusculis obtectis. — **Calathium** c. 45 mm. diametro, subradians. — **Stylus** ferrugineus, fuscohispidulus.

Sydeö: »hammer« near Trangisvaag (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld); Kalsö: Mygledal (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld). In flower, July 3; in fruit August 5, 1897.

A very characteristic species; in habit it reminds one of the more slender forms of the preceding one, but is well-distinguished by its broader basal leaves, which are almost or quite entire, and by its stem-leaves with finely subulate teeth at the base only, which is much enlarged and half-clasping, by its shorter, variegated involucre with a distinctly defined floccose stripe on the margins of the phyllaries, which, moreover, are covered with about the same number of short, coarse, dark and simple hairs and glands. This form also, on

account of the form of the stem-leaf and the leaf-insertion, is to be referred to the more typical *Cerinthoidea*, and has closely allied forms in the British Isles. It is also very closely related to the one below, but is distinguished by its broader leaves, broader phyllaries with more floccose margins, fewer glands on its involucre and still fewer on its peduncles.

20. *HIERACIUM MELANOCHROTUM* *Dahlst.* n. sp.

(Tab. XII. Fig. 6.).

Caulis 15—35 ctm. altus, flexuosus, 1—2-folius, basi longissime et dense pilosus, medio pilis sparsis — raris, superne pilis obscuris sparsis (— densiusculis) obtectus, medio glandulis raris, superne sparsis obsitus, apice parce floccosus. — **Folia basalia** 2—3, extimum \pm ellipticum — obovatum denticulatum obtusum, interiora \pm ovato-lanceolata — lanceolata, sæpe supra medium latissima, longe petiolata, in petiolum \pm longe decurrentia, integra v. præsertim ad basin denticulata; **folia caulina**, infimum prope basin sæpe ima basi affixum, \pm lanceolatum v. obovato-lanceolatum \pm longe acutum — acuminatum infra medium \pm contractum et basi iterum \pm dilatatum \pm auriculato-amplexans, integrum v. præcipue ad basin \pm irregulariter sparsim — dense \pm anguste denticulatum, summum \pm lineari-lanceolatum — lineare \pm integrum, longe acutum, basi \pm amplexante et sæpe infra medium constrictum: basalia in petiolis, omnia in marginibus et in nervo dorsali vulgo longe et dense pilosa, subtus in pagina densiuscule pilosa, supra parce pilosa — glabra, in nervo dorsali parce stellata. — **Inflorescentia** furcata, 2—3-cephala, ramis arcuatis monocephalis acladium 50—80 mm. longum \pm superantibus (v. infimo haud superante), pilis obscuris sparsis brevibus et glandulis paullo frequentioribus obtectis, inferne sparsim superne densiuscule — dense stellatis. — **Involucrum** magnum 15—16 mm. longum, sat crassum, basi ovata postea rotundata, squamis exterioribus lanceolato-linearibus obtusiusculis, intermediis triangulari-lanceolatis et interioribus e basi lata lanceolatis sensim in apicem \pm obtusum attenuatis, intimis paucis apice angustiore subacutis, omnibus intimis exceptis apice comosis, marginibus præcipue ad basin anguste sed \pm conspicue floccosis, cæterum pilis obscuris mediocribus \pm densis et glandulis densiusculis obtectis. — **Calathium** magnum sat radians, 40—45 mm. diametro. — **Ligulæ** breviter dentatæ, apice glabræ. — **Stylus** fuscus.

Österö: Ejde, Kodlen, 400 m. (H. G. Simmons); Viderö: Malingsfjeld, 260 m.; Bergsmunna 350 m. (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld), differs somewhat in having smaller involucre, with somewhat denser hairs.

The form from Österö in flower July 17, 1895; the form from Viderö August 10–12, 1897.

This form belongs likewise to the more typical *Cerinthoidea*. It is unquestionably closely connected with both the preceding forms, of which it comes nearest to *H. perampliforme*. It is distinguished from the latter by its fewer-toothed leaves, and darker involucre with narrower phyllaries, with much fainter floccose stripe at the margins, somewhat fewer simple hairs, and more numerous glands. The upper part of the stem and the peduncles are richer in glandular hairs. It is easily distinguished from *H. peranplum* by its straight growth, faintly toothed leaves, heavier involucre with fewer hairs, and denser glandular-hairiness. The form from Österö, which is here regarded as the chief form, is not quite identical with the form from Viderö. The latter has shorter involucre, with denser, shorter and darker hairs, and the glands are somewhat more faint on the phyllaries, but agrees with the former in all other points. The differences not being very great they may be attributed to the influence of the locality and perhaps the season of the year.

21. *HIERACIUM SCOTICIFORME* *Dahlst.* n. sp.

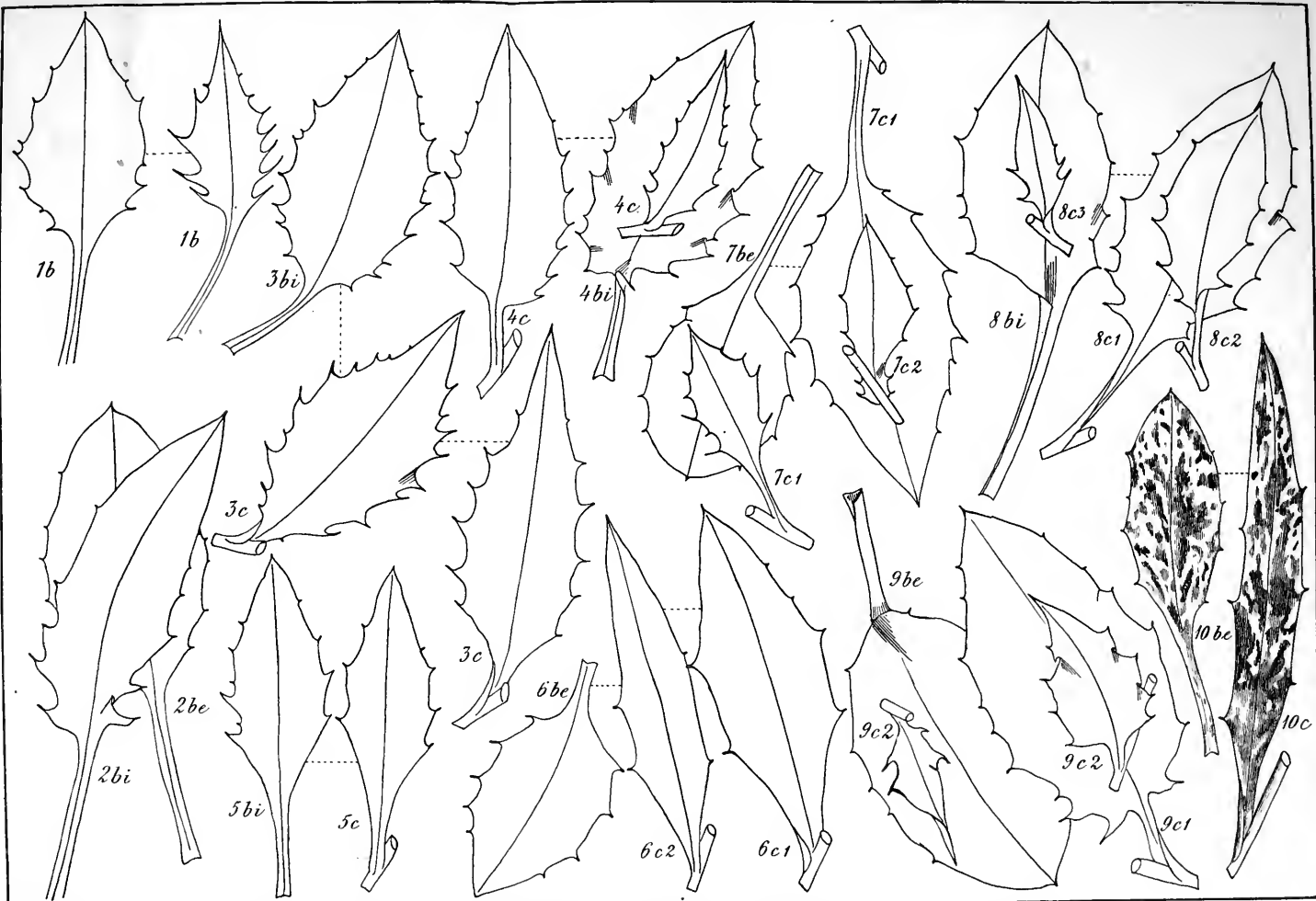
(Tab. XII. Fig. 9)

Caulis 30–60 cm. altus, 4–7-folius, \pm rubescens, robustus, \pm flexuosus, inferne dense — densiuscule, medio sparsim — densiuscule, apice parce pilosus, basi apiceque parce stellatus. — **Folia basalia** sub anthesi emarcida v. 1–2 rarius 4, exteriora ovata — ovalia, interiora \pm late lanceolata — oblongo-lanceolata, sparsim denticulata — dentata; **folia caulina**, infimum subsessile v. breviter et late petiolatum late lanceolatum — oblongo-lanceolatum obtusiusculum — subacutum, intermedia \pm ovato-lanceolata v. lanceolata \pm longe acuta, superiora late — anguste ovato-lanceolata basi ovata-truncata, summa parva ex ovata basi lineari-lanceolata, omnia sparsim dentata v. denticulata, sensim decrescens v. superiora longe distantia, inferiora quam internodia vulgo longiora, superiora iis breviora, in marginibus et in nervo dorsali \pm longe et dense pilosa, subtus in pagina densiuscule pilosa, supra glabriuscula v. glabra. — **Inflorescentia** parva 1–5-cephala, contracta v. polycephala,

effusa, ramo ex axillo folii caulini summi evoluto sæpe aucta, ramis \pm superantibus aequae ac pedicellis et aeladio 30—60 cm. longo floccis inferne parvis superne sparsis v. densiusculis et pilis sparsis v. apice densioribus obtectis. — **Involucra** sat magna 14—15 m. m. longa, crassa, fusco-virescentia, basi rotundata, postea truncata, squamis plurimis, exterioribus late linearibus, obtusis, intermediis triangulari- v. ovato-lanceolatis in apicem obtusiusculum — obtusum cito contractis, interioribus e basi lata lanceolatis sensim in apicem late obtusum \pm albocomosum sanguineo- v. vinoso-coloratum contractis, omnibus, præsertim exterioribus, inferne in marginibus sparsim stellatis, cæterum parce stellatis et pilis mediocribus albidis crassis, densiusculis — sat densis glandulisque minutis parvis obtectis. — **Calathium** 40—45 m. m. diametro, subplenum. — **Ligulæ** apice glabræ. — **Stylus** siccus fuscus.

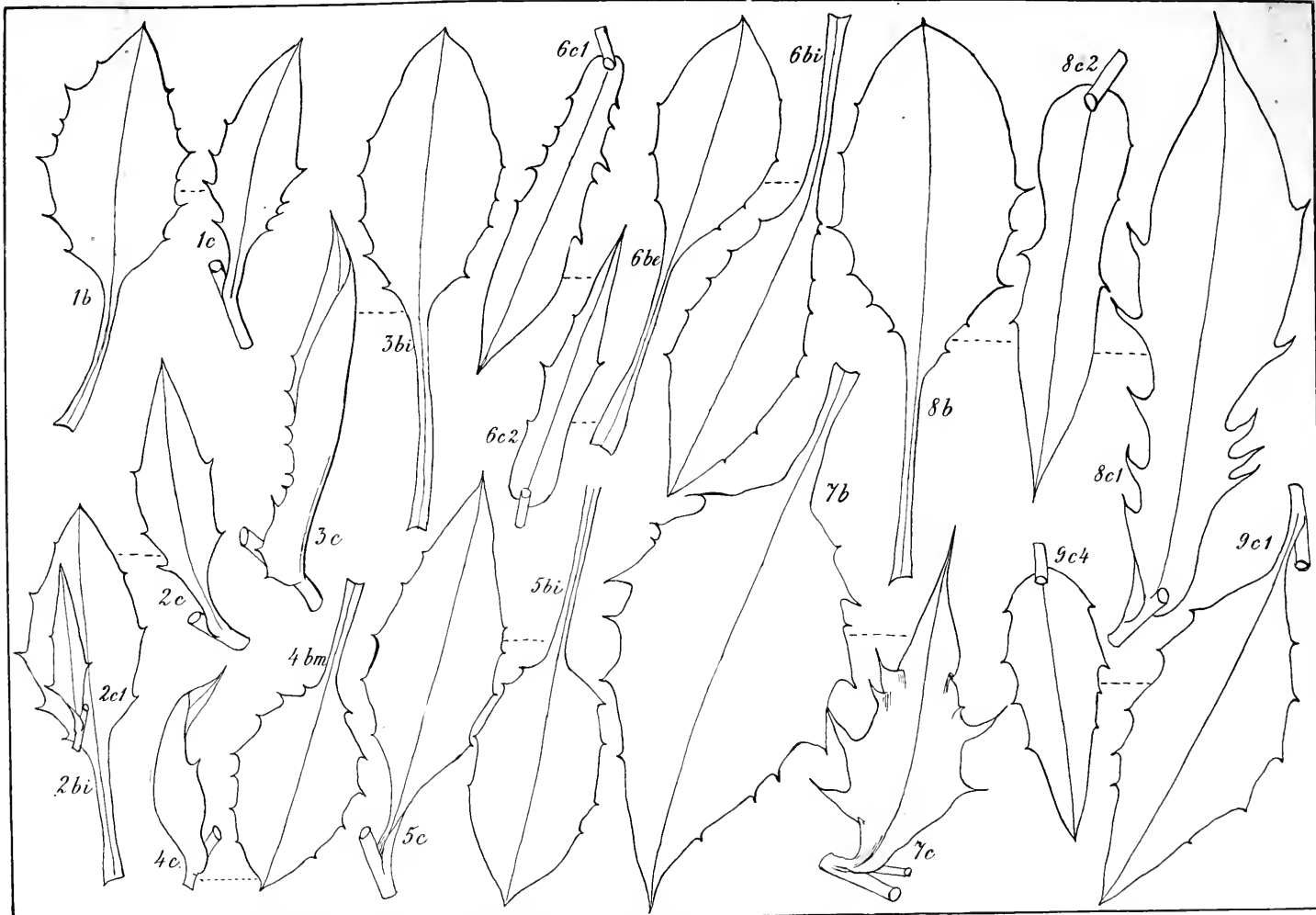
Syderö: Vaag, on rocks (H. G. Simmons); Strömö: Kirkebö (J. Hartz and C. Ostenfeld).

A very characteristic form, belonging undoubtedly to the *Cerinthoidea*, and closely related to forms from the British Isles. In habit it reminds one of several *rigidum*-like forms of *Vulgata*, e. g. *H. norvegicum* of the *Oreadea*. It is distinguished by its usually high, stiff, leafy stem, with broad, lanceolate or ovate-lanceolate leaves: short, coarse involucre, often gathered into an elongated, sometimes dichotomous, as well as more contracted inflorescence, usually with long aeladium, and erect, or slightly spreading but generally straight branches. The base of the involucre is to begin with ovate, afterwards truncate. The phyllaries are dark, broad, obtuse, tipped with red, and bear a tuft of hairs at the top; moreover, they are covered with solitary, glandular hairs, and short, coarse, rather numerous hairs; and are sparingly floccose at the margins. As regards habit and character it is quite distinct from the other Færöese *Cerinthoidea*, and approaches forms such as *H. epileucoïdes* and allied forms. Comes very near to *H. scoticum* Hanb., but differs mainly from it by having more faintly toothed leaves, most of which are sessile, somewhat broader and more obtuse phyllaries, more sparingly clothed with simple hairs and glands, and less floccose peduncles with fewer glands and hairs.



H. Dahlstedt del.

1. *H. ardisodon*. 2. *H. sarcophylloides*. 3. *H. constrictiforme*. 4. *H. ciliolatum*. 5. *H. epileucum*. 6. *H. Simonsianum*. 7. *H. Hartzianum*.
8. *H. Ostenfeldii*. 9. *H. cordifrons*. 10. *H. feroëense*.



H. Dahstedt det.

1. *H. leucograptum*. 2. *H. kalsoense*. 3. *H. perampliforme*. 4. *H. heterophyllum*. 5. *H. subrubicundum*. 6. *H. melanochrotum*. 7. *H. veterascens*.
8. *H. peramplum*. 9. *H. scoticiforme*.

INDEX OF NAMES.

ardisodon p. 631	melanochrotum p. 656
ciliolatum - 635	Ostenfeldii - 614
constrictiforme - 634	perampliforme - 655
cordifrons - 632	peramplum - 653
cidense - 649	perintegrum - 651
epileucoides - 639	pinnatifrons - 651
epileucum - 636	sarcophylloides - 629
feroëense - 640	scoticiforme - 657
Hartzianum - 643	Simmonsianum - 638
heterophyllum - 650	subrubieundum - 652
kalsoëense - 645	veterascens - 648
leucograptum - 647	

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS USED ON THE PLATES.

b i	inner basal leaf	(fol. basale intimum)
b m	middle — —	(- — intermedium)
b e	outer — —	(- — extimum)
c 1	lower stem-leaf	(- caulinum infimum (primum))
c 2	upper (second) stem-leaf	(- — secundum)
c	stem-leaf	(- caulinum)

CORRIGENDA.

Plate XI, for 1 b (to the left) read 1 be; and for 1 b (to the right), read 1 bi.

THE HISTORY OF THE FLORA OF THE FÆRÖES.

BY

EUG. WARMING.

All the above notes by Ostenfeld, C. Jensen, Borgesen, etc., regarding the relationship of the Færøese Flora¹, show, with one accord that the Flora of the Færøes is *Temperate-European*, and *Atlantic* with a touch of *Arctic*, viz. on the higher mountains, and more particularly on the Nordreöer. Ostenfeld's investigations (pp. 100—119) prove that the flora of the Færøes, as regards the *vascular plants* is somewhat more Arctic than that of Great Britain, somewhat more Atlantic than that of Norway and much more Atlantic and Temperate than that of Iceland; at the bottom of p. 111 he says, that the flora of the Færøes must be regarded as »most closely related to the northern part of Great Britain«; and on p. 115 »the flora bears a wonderful resemblance to that of Scotland.«

The *Hieracia*, which have been treated separately by Dahlstedt (p. 625), ought more especially to be mentioned here. As is well-known, the genus is in full development and »is the European plant-genus which is richest in forms«. According to Dahlstedt the 23 forms (21 species and 2 varieties) which are at the present time known for certain to occur in the Færøes, are all endemic, though they are often very closely related to forms in the surrounding countries. The following are the results he arrives at:—The greater part of the forms are Atlantic, viz. 14 (perhaps 16) forms; 5 (perhaps 7) are Temperate-European; and 2 are Arctic-Alpine.

C. Jensen's investigations regarding *the Mosses* show, that the Færøes possess the greater part of their species in common with Great Britain, somewhat fewer with Norway—the difference is slight; but, on the other hand, they have very few in common with Iceland and North America (pp. 186—196). The Færøes come nearest to Scotland with regard to the percentage of Alpine-Arctic and At-

¹ Botany of the Færøes, based upon Danish investigations. I. Copenhagen. 1901.

lantic mosses, but have much fewer Alpine-Arctic than Iceland, and somewhat fewer than Norway. In the richness of circumpolar mosses, they come after Iceland, but before Norway and Scotland; and in the Western-Continental mosses, they stand somewhat above Iceland, but below Scotland and Norway. They consequently bear a closer resemblance to Scotland, a somewhat slighter one to Norway, and a still slighter one to Iceland, but in those points in which they differ from Scotland and Norway they draw near to Iceland. The largest Alpine-Arctic and Subarctic element is met with in the northern part, where the mountains are highest.

With regard to the *Freshwater Algae* F. Børgesen comes to a similar conclusion: — Greatest resemblance to West Europe, especially to Scotland and Ireland: Arctic stamp most conspicuous on the Nordreöer (p. 200).

As to the other cryptogams, the conditions are less distinct, probably, chiefly because the investigations hitherto made of the countries in question do not permit of a fully reliable comparison. With reference to the *Freshwater Diatoms*, E. Østrup, however, writes as follows (p. 299): — Common with Europe, with Scandinavia and with Great Britain 73—83 %; with Riesengebirge and with Greenland 34 %; with Spitzbergen 25 %, etc.; and he comes to the conclusion that the Diatom-flora has »a European, especially North European character«¹.

Regarding the *Fungi*, Rostrup comes to the conclusion, that 168 species from the Færøes are known at the present time, and of these, 9 species are found in the latter islands only. Of the rest, 10 species are found only in the countries north of the Færøes (Iceland, Greenland, Finmark), while 149 have been met with in Temperate Europe, and are for the most part widely distributed (116 of them occur in Denmark). As only 78 Færøese species have been found in Iceland, the Fungi also point to a relationship with Europe. As at the present time no less than 622 species are known to occur in Greenland², and 542 in Iceland³, it seems probable that the knowledge of the Fungus-flora of the Færøes is as yet rather imperfect.

¹ Even on the basis of his very poor material, N. Wille in 1897 (Botaniska Notiser) arrives at the conclusion that the flora should more particularly be characterized as a poorer part of the English flora, and that the forms agree, moreover, very closely with those of England.

² See E. Rostrup in »Meddelelser om Grønland«, vol. III. Kjøbenhavn.

³ E. Rostrup in »Botanisk Tidsskrift«, vol. XXV.

Regarding the *Lichens*, Deichmann Branth (pp. 337—338) has only the following: — The Færøes have 13 European species which are not found in Iceland and which are most common »in the woody, temperate regions of Europe«; 2 species which are not found in Scandinavia (viz. 1 Atlantic and 1 Arctic-Subarctic); and 4 Arctic and Subarctic which are not found in Great Britain. This also bears out the common result.

The floral character of the *Marine Algæ* will be treated by Børgesen in connection with their vegetation in the last part (Part. III) of this book, and regarding the Marine Diatoms, which occur as epiphytes on *Marine Algæ*, Østrup (p. 556) does not say anything conclusive about them. But as regards the *Marine Plankton* the conditions are quite different, and very clear, as may be expected: — While Norway has some Arctic species, the Færøes have, according to Ostenfeld (see p. 611 above), none, owing to the islands being »almost constantly surrounded by the waters of the Atlantic« (Gulf Stream).

The above recent studies of the floral conditions prevailing in the Færøes, based on a larger amount of material, bears out the earlier assumption that the Land-flora of the Færøes must have genetic connection with that of West Europe, i. e., it must have immigrated chiefly, perhaps entirely from West Europe, and especially from the part lying nearest, viz. Great Britain.

The flora of the Færøes is, moreover, seen from a geological point of view, a young flora:— It has no endemic species of vascular plants — except, as mentioned above, among the Hieracia — (see Ostenfeld, p. 107) and the few, hitherto unknown forms of Mosses, Freshwater Algæ, Freshwater Diatoms, and Fungi, which have been met with, will doubtless, on a closer examination, be found also in other countries¹.

The Færøes form thus a strong contrast to other Atlantic islands, viz. the Azores, Madeira, and the Canaries, which are rich in endemic species, and have a flora which is very old, related to that of the Tertiary time; this can only be accounted for by the

¹ The new forms may be distributed as follows: — *Mosses*, 1 species and some 7 varieties out of 338 species (pp. 185—86); *Freshwater Algæ*, 4 species, 3 varieties and a few secondary forms out of 324 species; *Freshwater Diatoms*, 4 species and some 9 varieties out of 248 species; *Fungi*, 9 species out of 168 species; *Lichens*, no new forms out of 194 species.

fact that no Glacial Period destroyed the old plant-world of these islands.

The flora of the Færøes, on the other hand, was no doubt utterly destroyed during the Glacial Period, at least as regards the higher organized plants (vascular plants) and it is doubtful whether any of the lower plants survived this on the highest mountain tops. At that time, it is hardly possible that any other plants occurred there than such as we find growing at the present day on the inland ice of Greenland, and on the »everlasting« snow and ice fields of similar countries or mountains.

According to the investigations of Helland and J. Geikie it is most likely that the whole has been covered with ice¹.

The flora is then to be regarded as post-glacial² and it must have immigrated from other countries after the Ice Age. Its floral character shows whence it has immigrated, viz. from West Europe, especially from Great Britain, the country which lies nearest to the Færøes. How far some of the species which the Færøes have in common with Iceland, have immigrated from the latter island, cannot be determined, at least not at the present time³.

If we now ask: — How did the flora immigrate? The answers will be different; and even in this book we find the two opinions expressed, Ostenfeld supporting the theory of an immigration across land, viz. by means of a post-glacial land connection between the Færøes and great Britain, while Borgesen maintains that the flora migrated across the sea, especially by the agency of the wind and birds. Having previously (1887) considered the im-

¹ See Helland: *Om Færøernes Geologi*, *Geografisk Tidsskrift*, vol. IV, 1880. — J. Geikie: *Prehistoric Europe*, 1881. In this work (p. 504) J. Geikie writes: — »Mr. Helland and I found that the Færøe Islands had been in like manner enveloped in glacier-ice. They supported an ice-sheet of their own, the upper surface of which rose to a height in the northern islands of 1600 feet, and in Suderøe of 1400 feet above what is now the sea-level. Not only so, but the ice was so thick that it filled up all the fjords and sounds between the various islands of the archipelago, thus forming one compact *mer de glace* which flowed outwards in all directions from the dominant points, and discharged its icebergs into the surrounding ocean.«

² See Ostenfeld, p. 112 above. — J. Geikie (l. c. p. 519): — the flora of the Færøe Islands is certainly of postglacial origin.«

³ The question is one of long standing, and was put forward by Ch. Martins as early as 1839 (*Voyage en Scandinavie, en Laponie, etc.*, vol. II); the result he arrived at was that the range of islands: — the Shetlands, the Færøes, Iceland and Greenland derived their vegetation both from east and west. »mais la migration européenne est évidemment prédominante.«

migration of the flora of Greenland, and having advocated the theory that after the Glacial Period it had immigrated in part across the sea, I cannot abstain from taking up this interesting question for renewed consideration so far as the flora of the Færøes is concerned, which flora was also mentioned in my previous considerations¹.

Now, as then, I regard a post-glacial land connection very improbable, and not necessary for the immigration of the Flora, which may be assumed to have immigrated across the sea. I shall shortly mention the two immigration-hypotheses.

Immigration across land. The assumption of a land connection between Scotland and Greenland, by means of the Færøes and Iceland, is supported by the following data: —

(1) The submarine ridge which connects the Shetlands-Færøes-Iceland-Greenland, and occurs at a depth of about 300 fathoms (227—330) only, and the existence of which has been proved by English, Norwegian, and Danish investigations. The newer Danish explorations (the »Ingolf« expedition) have further made clear how important this ridge is in the biology of the sea, as it forms a very sharp boundary between two deep-water faunas: — An Arctic-Ocean-fauna north of the ridge, and an essentially different Atlantic-Ocean-fauna south of it².

(2) The geological conformity existing between the islands in question and a part of the east coast of Greenland (Lieut. Amdrup's investigations on his journey along the east coast of Greenland in the year 1900³ proved, however, that the above-mentioned conformity did not begin until near Kangerlugsuak about 68° N. Lat., or right to the north of the ridge).

(3) Recently a third moment has been brought out, viz. the fact that shells of littoral mussels occur at great depths north of the ridge.

¹ Eug. Warming: »Om Grønlands Vegetation« (with résumé in French). Meddelelser om Grønland, vol. XII, 1888. See also »Tabellarisk Oversigt over Grønlands, Islands og Færøernes Flora«, 1887, in Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Naturhistorisk Forening i Kjøbenhavn 1887.

² See various memoirs of Danish zoologists in »Den danske Ingolfexpedition«, Kjøbenhavn, and H. Jungersen in »Förhandlingar ved 15. Skandinav. Naturforskare mötet«, Stockholm, 1892, p. 271. Eug. Warming: Meddelelser om Grønland, l. c. p. 176.

³ See Meddelelser om Grønland, XXVII (with résumé in French).

That there has existed a Tertiary land connection between Europe and Greenland, of which the present islands are remains, is assumed by several investigators, e. g. Wallace, A. Gray, Nathorst, and others, and it is even possible that it existed during the Glacial Period, or through a part of it. But nothing is known for certain regarding this, the supposition rests mainly on the homogenous character of the circumpolar flora, which is more easily explained by the assumption of a land connection. On the other hand, it may be taken for granted that Iceland, the Færöes, Shetlands, etc. were formerly larger; regarding the Færöes, Hcl-land (l. c. p. 178) goes even so far as to say that they are only the ruins of an old country, but this naturally far from proves the former existence of a continuous land connection. But pre-glacial and glacial land connection have no importance as regards the present question; what we have to consider here, is, how far there has existed a post-glacial land connection.

Several geologists believe in a post-glacial land connection, e. g. Forbes, and James Geikie (l. c.). The latter does not, however, give any geological evidence in support of the theory, but draws his conclusions from the flora. In 1883 Nathorst¹ also expressed himself in favour of the existence of a land connection and has, like Geikie on pl. E. (»Europe in early Postglacial times. First age of forests«), given on a map a sketch of the hypothetical boundaries of the connecting belt of land. He states in the paper in question that the floral conditions »give the strongest evidence of« the vegetation having immigrated into the Færöes, etc., across a continuous stretch of land, and this must have happened at the very first melting of the ice. Thus the »Scandinavian flora must have been the very first which could have immigrated into Greenland after the Glacial Period. As regards Spitzbergen he goes so far as to say (p. 285) that »it possesses no higher forms of plants which are peculiar to it; its phanerogams as well as its vascular cryptogams all occur in other countries; hence, it may be concluded as a certainty, that its flora is due to immigration, and that the immigration took place across land².« However, it is hardly

¹ »Polarforskningens Bidrag o. s. v.« in Nordenskiöld's »Studier og Forsknigar.« Stockholm 1883.

² »Det eger ingen enda derstädes uteslutande förekommande högre växt, dess fauerogamer så väl som kärnkryptogamer finnas alle äfven inom andra länder. På grund heraf kan man med säkerhet antaga, att dess flora är dit invandrad, och att denna invandring skett öfver land.«

possible to conclude from the absence of endemic species in an insular flora that it must necessarily have immigrated across land, and later on Nathorst also appears to have changed his opinion on this point, at least in his later writings he expresses himself more doubtfully as regards the England-Greenland connection and thinks that even if a post-glacial land-bridge had existed it was at any rate, not of so great an importance for the immigration of the flora as he had previously believed. He even mentions the existence of the postglacial land connection as »etwas zweifelhaft¹.«

Among the botanists, who have maintained the theory of an immigration across a glacial or post-glacial land-bridge, may be mentioned O. Drude² and Ostenfeld (see p. 113 above). A. Blytt has, on the other hand, advocated the possibility of a pre-glacial or glacial land connection only, but not of a post-glacial one as assumed by Ostenfeld (p. 113 above), and which I also had believed previously⁴.

We see from the above that geologists had previously, very little to say in defence of a post-glacial land connection, and lately, they appear to be quite sceptical as regards the theory in question.

On his map of »The Great Ice-sheet« (Om Skandinaviens geografiska utveckling efter Istiden, Stockholm, 1896) De Geer has marked out the Færøes covered by an ice-sheet which extends somewhat beyond the land, and otherwise surrounded on every side by floating icebergs, exactly as in Geikie's Plate D. (»Map of Europe showing extent of the glaciated areas at the climax of the Ice Age«) where, according to the investigations made by Helland and Geikie, the Færøes are shown with their local ice-sheet flowing outwards in all directions and separated by the sea from the great continuous ice-sheet of northern Europe, the edge of which, lies to the west of the Shetland Islands. He says distinctly (p. 45) that during a part of the glacial period a land-bridge is supposed to have existed, but as yet nothing is known for certain as regards

¹ Nathorst: Kritiska anmärkningar om den grönländska vegetationens historia (Bihang t. K. Sv. Akad. Handlingar, Bd. 16, 1890, p. 37 and pp. 42—43): Id.: Fortsatta anmärkningar om den grönländska vegetationens historia (K. Vet. Akad. Öfversigt, 1891, p. 232). Id. in Englers Jahrb., XIV, 1891, pp. 209—14.

² »Pflanzengeographische Anhaltspunkte für das Bestehen einer Landbrücke zwischen Grönland und West Europa zur Eiszeit« in Das Ausland, 1883.

³ Engler's Jahrb., vol. II, p. 49 and p. 177.

⁴ Warming: »Grönlands Natur og Historie«. Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Naturhist. Forening, 1890, p. 290, and Englers Jahrbücher, XIV, p. 481.

the extent and duration of the bridge, in fact one does not even know if it existed at all.

Th. Thoroddsen, the well-known Iceland-geologist, writes far more positively on this point (*Geografisk Tidsskrift*, vol. XVI. 1901–02); he says: — »Iceland and the Færøes have had their own glaciation, with rock-striae spreading out in all directions, and probable as it is that a land-bridge existed in the Miocene period, its existence during the Glacial Period is as improbable» (p. 80). According to him the connecting land between Scotland and Greenland was cut up, and sank, towards the end of the Miocene period, and since then the above countries have not been in connection with each other¹.

If a post-glacial land connection did exist, judging from the above, it must have been produced by a new, great upheavel, but as far as I know, no evidences have been afforded in favour of this view. It cannot be but a land connection must have resulted in a new glaciation of, e. g. the Færøes, and that this glaciation must have left traces behind it.

As Brögger has lately given much attention to the glacial geology of Norway, and published a large work on the subject², in which he naturally touches on the present question, I asked his opinion regarding the post-glacial land connection, and he kindly replied as follows: — »As to your question regarding the post-glacial land connection between Scotland and the Færøes, according to my knowledge there is no probability of its having existed. On the contrary, it is fairly possible that during the warmest period perhaps the land-bridge was some metres lower down than it is to-day, giving the warm waters of the Gulf Stream a still freer access over the land-bridge. By »post-glacial« I understand the period subsequent to the time when a fairly large number of forms from warmer climates had already appeared at the south coast of Norway Hence, I presume, that there is nothing left for you to do, but try to explain the plant-immigration to the

¹ Judging from what Knipowitsch said in an address which he delivered before the »Dansk geologisk Forening« regarding his investigations of the waters north of Russia, it appears to me that a sinking process may be assumed to have taken place in the Interglacial period, when the Boreal fauna proceeded eastwards with the Gulf Stream, but in that case no continuous land connection could have existed, at any rate at that time.

² W. C. Brögger: *Om de sen-glaciale og post-glaciale Niveauforandringer i Kristianafeltet*. — Kristiania, 1900 and 1901.

Færøes without reference to a post-glacial land-bridge.« In the work mentioned above he expresses himself (p. 100) with as much reservation on this question as in the present case.

Recently, quite another series of facts have been brought forward in support of the theory of the post-glacial land connection, viz. the following: — Already, several investigators (e. g. Jeffreys, 1868; G. O. Sars, 1872; Spotswood Green and H. Friele 1879¹) had previously noted the occurrence of shallow water shells at considerable depths on the sea bottom, and sought the explanation in a former elevation of the sea beds. In 1900 the Danish zoologist A. S. Jensen recorded that also on the Danish »Ingolf« expedition littoral mussel shells were found at considerable depths, up to 1300 fathoms, where they could not possibly have lived. He regarded this as evidence of an enormous post-glacial depression of land, some 800—1400 fathoms, which had gradually taken place². He likewise considered the find of otoliths of cods at great depths to be additional proof of the land-depression, but that very year he rejected this evidence (Videnskab. Meddel., 1900, p. 251).

Brøgger, however, hesitates in accepting the assumption of such an enormous subsidence, and is of opinion that if the land lay so much higher formerly it must have been during the great Ice Age and not after that time.

In 1902 A. C. Johansen (l. c.) wrote still more strongly against this hypothesis of the land-depression. He shows that the phenomenon mentioned above is widespread, and says, e. g. on p. 413: — »The phenomenon presents itself at all the coasts where the mollusc fauna has been fairly well investigated«, also over large areas of the Atlantic Ocean, and »the phenomenon is so universal, that we must hesitate to explain it as caused by a sinking of the sea bed« (see also Brøgger, l. c. p. 99). As an explanation of this circumstance he mentions (1), that the shells may have been transported by the

¹ See A. C. Johansen: »On the hypotheses on the sinking of seabeds based on the occurrence of dead shallow-water shells at great depths in the sea.« Videnskabelige Meddelelser 1902. p. 404. See also Brøgger l. c.

² See A. S. Jensen: Om Levninger af Grundvandsdyr paa store Havdyb mellem Jan Mayen og Island. Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Naturhist. Forening, 1900. See also letter to Brøgger in his work (p. 90) above cited.

agency of floating ice¹; seaweeds on which the molluses are fixed; currents along the sea bottom; the waves on precipitous coasts; seabirds; fishes and other animals: (2) the existence of a previous, higher temperature in the Arctic Sea which doubtless made it possible for the species to live at greater depths than now.

Whether a warmer post-glacial epoch did occur in the Færøes has hardly been proved. The fact that some of the flowering plants of the Færøes do not bear fruit (see Ostenfeld, p. 106 where, e. g. *Vaccinium Vilis idæa* may probably also have been mentioned) may be referred to here. But this phenomenon, the correctness of which is by no means satisfactorily demonstrated, may be explained without a hypothesis of the plants having immigrated during a warmer post-glacial epoch². Geikie in »Pre-historic Europe« (pp. 514, 518 and 519) mentions that in post-glacial times a warmer climate prevailed, which permitted the growth of trees on the Færøes, and he further mentions that in the peat of the Færøes, birch wood as thick as an arm has been met with: but according to my knowledge, no other trees have been found in the bogs but juniper (*Juniperus communis*), and their remains do not appear to be of any unusual size.

But, on the other hand, it is probable that the Færøes also have had a warmer post-glacial epoch, since there is evidence of a warmer post-glacial climate in Scandinavia; and Johansen (l. c. p. 402) also mentions a warmer period.

In regard to the agencies mentioned by Johansen and quoted above by means of which littoral shells are transported, I am of opinion that ocean currents must play the most prominent part, in fact they must be of importance everywhere. As for the ridge between the Shetlands and Greenland a strong submarine current must unquestionably flow over it which would perhaps convey the light shells to great depths.

Another very weighty objection has also quite recently been brought forward against the hypothesis of a great land depression, viz. by the Danish geologist Bøggild³. He points out, e. g. that

¹ Several writers have given decided instances of the transport of mussel shells, etc. by the agency of ice, e. g. Bay (Meddelelser om Grønland, XIX); H. Reusch (Naturen, 1900 and 1902); Hans Kiær (Naturen, 1902). See also Warming: »Om Grønlands Vegetation«, Meddel. om Grønland, XII, 1887, pp. 211—13.

² See Warming: Om Grønlands Vegetation, l. c. p. 203.

³ O. B. Bøggild: Om en formodet Sænkning af Havbunden mellem Island og Jan Mayen. Videnskabelige Meddelelser 1902.

the littoral shells at great ocean depths, do not really occur there in great quantities, but are very much scattered (»surprisingly few«); moreover, that of the samples of the deposits of the sea bottom, brought home by the »Ingolf« expedition, and investigated by him, those taken from the sea bottom between Iceland and Jan Mayen are pure deep sea deposits, and when notwithstanding this, littoral shells occur there, they must have been deposited at a comparatively recent period, transported thither somehow or other — he thinks, most possibly by the agency of floating ice, the latter being also able to transport, e. g. shells from raised shell banks from around the waters in question. On the other hand, the surface of the ridge between Iceland and the Færøes, which is entirely covered with loosely lying deposits, indicates a typical area of depression: but this naturally gives no idea as regards the time when this assumed depression took place.

Everything considered, I must conclude therefore that the littoral shells at great depths cannot by any means be said to testify or give evidence of the fact, that the areas in question have previously lain higher. Consequently they cannot testify to the existence of a post-glacial land connection.

As yet it is somewhat difficult to find evidences against the existence of a land connection, but it appears to me that one may be obtained from the fauna of the Færøes. It contained originally no wild terrestrial mammals, neither foxes, hares, moles, nor mice — hares have been introduced¹, and also quite lately grouse. If a land connection had existed after the glacial period we might wonder why the greater part of these animals had not migrated thither from Scotland. Mr. H. Winge kindly tells me that grouse are met with in the Orkneys and Hebrides, and the field mouse (no doubt involuntarily introduced by man) occurs in the Scottish islands in peculiar races, a fact which has »doubtless wrongly« been taken for an evidence of the existence of a recent land connection between these islands and Scotland.

Moreover, the fact that neither reptiles nor toads are found in the Færøes may also be mentioned here.

From the flora also, evidences may unquestionably be drawn against the existence of a post-glacial land connection. I have not, however, investigated on what points the flora of the Færøes is deficient to that of Scotland, as I am of opinion that the results

¹ See, e. g. Knud Andersen: Videnskab. Meddelelser 1898, p. 322.

arrived at would be very unsatisfactory: but there are other circumstances which are worthy of notice. The many Temperate-European or Atlantic species which occur can hardly be assumed to have migrated across a land-bridge, because if such a land-bridge were to be imagined the climate prevailing on it would hardly suit these plants; the sea to the north of the land connection would unquestionably become frozen, turn into an 'ice-cellar', at any rate, this would happen, were the bridge to be continued uninterruptedly to Greenland: and the climate would beyond doubt be too raw, the land too thickly enveloped in cold fogs, even if the Gulf Stream were to wash its south coast.

Ostenfeld (p. 118 above) follows, e. g. Drude, Blytt, A. de Candolle, and others in believing that the plants immigrated 'step by step and in collected bodies'¹.

But so far as I can see, there are no evidences in favour of the above assumption, if we judge, as we ought to, from what we see every day in nature, wherever plants immigrate into »new earth.« Plants always immigrate one by one, according as they are adapted for dissemination or travel².

Well-marked associations are developed little by little, and a fairly constant vegetation, suited to life in the different soil conditions, arises in the course of time only. The plant-migration to Krakatau verifies this. Sernander also, who has made a long and thorough study of the disseminating biology of plants, expresses himself in favour of a gradual migration³, e. g. as regards the immigration to Spitzbergen (which according to some authors must have taken place across a land connection between these islands and Scandinavia), or to Gotland, Gotska Sandön, etc.

The oldest plants of the Færøes, those which immigrated as the ice retired, doubtless following hard at its heels, were unquestionably true arctic. As the climate gradually grew milder other species entered, and the arctic were expelled from all the favourable habitats, so that at the present day they occur on the highest hills only, and many have probably become extinct.

That an insular flora like that of the Færøes, ultimately, after

¹ See Warming: Gronlands Vegetation. p. 201.

² See Warming: Plantesamfund. Kjøbenh. 1895, p. 308. Pflanzenvereine. Deutsche Ausgabe von E. Knoblauch. Berlin 1896; 2te Ausgabe. 1902.

³ Sernander, Den skandinaviska Vegetationens Spridningsbiologi. Upsala 1901, p. 407, etc.

a lapse of a long period, may get to bear a strong resemblance to that of a neighbouring country, especially to the flora of Scotland, may be easily understood without adopting the theory of a land connection. Considering that the migration has been going on for ages, it might be assumed that perhaps the entire flora of Scotland has gradually tried to immigrate, and when the natural conditions (soil and climate) agree so closely with the country whence the immigration has taken place, then the species in their continual struggle for place would ultimately occur in similar quantities and associations in the different localities as the species which are met with in corresponding localities in the mother-country.

Ostenfeld (p. 115 above) is of opinion that if the immigration had taken place across the sea, the flora would have »consisted of fewer species.« But the richness of a flora is dependent on other factors besides the facility with which the immigration takes place and the age of the flora, viz. on how many different sorts of habitats the country contains. The richer the country is in differences as regards the habitats, the richer the flora, and as the Færøes presumably in this point also resemble Scotland, and especially the Scottish islands, the flora would hardly be poorer even if it immigrated across the sea.

Ostenfeld also remarks that in the case of an immigration across the sea the plants introduced would have »developed or been in the act of developing peculiar forms,« but he gives no reason for this, nor do I see any, the circumstances being as in the present case: the flora being so young as in the Færøes, and the soil and climate agreeing so closely with those of the mother-country. It must naturally also be dependent on the power of variability of the different species; and as the genus *Hieracium* is highly variable, it is to be understood that this particular genus has been developing new forms (see Dahlstedt, p. 625 above).

Several circumstances seem to indicate that an occasional immigration to the Færøes has been taking place across the sea, little by little, during successive ages, and probably down to the present day. Thus, many species, which are met with in a very few, or occasionally in a single locality only, could undoubtedly grow in various other localities than those in which they have been found.

I may mention the following¹: — 1, *Myosotis arvensis*; 2, *M. palustris*; 3, *M. repens*; 6, *Campanula rotundifolia*; 8, *Achillea Ptarmica*; 24, *Menyanthes*; 27, *Mentha aquatica*; 30, *Lobelia Dortmanna*; 32, *Plantago Coronopus*; 36, *Anagallis tenella*; 37, *Lysimachia nemorum*; 38, *Primula acaulis*; 40, *Galium palustre*; 52, *Veronica Beccabunga*; 60, *Callitriche autumnalis*; 61, *Alsine verna*; 70, *Melandrium rubrum*; 93, *Subularia aquatica*; 94, *Drosera rotundifolia*; 99, *Hypericum quadrangulum*; 116, *Polygonum amphibium*, 136, *Geum rivale*; 138, *Potentilla palustris*; 141, *Rosa mollis*; 160, *Viola tricolor*; 176, *Carex leporina*; 185, *Heliocharis multicaulis*; 190, *Agropyrum junceum*; 202, *Galabrosa aquatica*; 214, *Phragmites communis*; 221, *Psamma arenaria*; 223, *Iris Pseudacorus*; 224, *Juncus ballicus*; 230, *J. obtusiflorus*; 242, *Habenaria albida*; 244, *Listera cordata*; 245, *Malaxis paludosa*; 248, *Orchis masculus*; 249, *Potamogeton alpinus*; 250, *P. filiformis*; 256, *P. praelongus*; 257, *P. pusillus*; 258, *Ruppia*; 259, *Zostera marina*; 271, *Lycopodium annotinum*; 274, *Aspidium Dryopteris*; 279, *Asplenium Adiantum nigrum*; 280, *A. Trichomanes*.

Among 285 of the numbered species in Ostenfelds Flora, 46 of them are very rare, or no less than 16%, and that notwithstanding my having omitted all the like numbered species which are presumably hybrids, also all the alpine species occurring on mountain heights, and a species like *Juniperus*, which has doubtless been reduced in quantity by man.

Now it may be objected that all the above-mentioned species are not of equal importance in regard to the present question, and some of them are perhaps rare simply because they lack suitable localities in the Færøes, e. g. *Psamma*, or because the country has not been completely investigated. But then, on the other hand, I have omitted a great many species, which also appear to be rare, and occur dispersed over the islands in a few localities only, though they could doubtless grow in many other places, and will presumably in time be more largely distributed.

The fact that about $\frac{1}{6}$ of the species, met with on a single, small area, occur so sparsely, appears to me to be a strong evidence of their having been introduced to the islands at a comparatively late period. It is no easy matter to compare the flora of the Færøes with others which may be placed on an equal footing to it. I have, however, attempted to do so, and I find that South-west Zealand, according to P. Nielsen's Flora, has $\frac{1}{10}$ species only which may be said to be as rare as those of the Færøes.

It also appears to me that an unusually large number of species

¹ The number attached to each species is that under which the plant is enumerated in Ostenfeld's list, the latter may thus be easily consulted as regards the habitats.

occur either on a few islands or on a single island only, and that this circumstance can only be due to occasional and irregular immigration. If the species immigrated across a land connection, we might wonder why so large a number, as has been recorded, has reached only the southernmost part of the area, viz. some 27 species or $\frac{1}{10}$ (see Ostenfeld, p. 105). The southern islands do not differ so much from the others that the reason should be sought for there. Judging from the present circumstances it seems most natural to assume that these islands are geographically the nearest to receive the seeds and plants transported from Scotland by the agency of wind and birds¹.

Plant immigration across the sea.

The result I have arrived at is consequently, that it is almost certain that the flora has not immigrated across land. Hence, it could have immigrated across the sea only, and I may point out that many eminent investigators including Hooker, Darwin, Alph. de Candolle, Wallace and Hemsley are of opinion that »oceanic transport« is the principal and most probable means by which oceanic islands have been stocked with plants.

That a flora can migrate even across vast tracts of sea is according to my opinion proved by the fact that there does not exist a single oceanic island, which is destitute of plant-life, and many of them have unquestionably never formed parts of a continent. In my »Grønlands Vegetation« (l. c. p. 201) I have referred to Jan Mayen, this volcanic island, situated 450 kilometres from Greenland, 550 from Iceland, and 965 from Spitzbergen, surrounded on all sides by vast ocean depths (1000—2000 fathoms), the bottom samples of which are, as far as has been ascertained by Bøggild, all deep sea deposits. After the Amdrup Expedition, in 1900, had paid a short visit to the island, the list of its vascular plants was enriched by 33 $\frac{0}{6}$, so that it now consists of 39 vascular plants, almost all of which have a wide arctic distribution². Jan Mayen's

¹ That there is, and has been, some sort of connection between Iceland and the Færøes, as well as between Iceland and Greenland, is beyond doubt. The fact that certain species (see Ostenfeld, p. 109) such as *Alchimilla færoënsis* are common both in the Færøes and in east Iceland, and that *Carex cryptocarpa* which is common in Iceland also occurs, though rarely, in the Færøes, seem to bear witness of a recent immigration, and the nearest lying parts of the country have been first reached by the immigrants.

² See C. Kruuse in *Botanisk Tidsskrift*, XXIV, p. 297; and *Meddelelser om Grønland*, XXVII, p. 361.

flora must necessarily have immigrated across the sea, at least a distance of 450 kilometres — a much longer tract than between the Shetland islands and the Færøes (285 km.)¹.

The Azores and the Bermudas in certain respects resemble Jan Mayen. According to Wallace's *Island Life* the Azores are also widely separated from other islands and countries by vast ocean depths, and distances of some 900 English miles, and are, on the whole, volcanic too, though of great age. The flora is decidedly eastern with a fairly large percentage of endemic species, all of which are, however, related to eastern species. As in the case of the Færøes they lie in the way of the Gulf Stream, but have notwithstanding, received their plants from the east (Europe, Madeira, the Canaries). Similar depths surround the Bahamas, which are 700 English miles distant from America; they are coral islands, and their flora has immigrated from America.

A migration, backwards and forwards, across the Skagerak is undoubtedly going on in our own day also; I shall discuss this more fully elsewhere². Krakatau may also be mentioned here, because it has been so thoroughly investigated as regards the immigration of its flora. It had been utterly destroyed in 1883, yet 3 years after Treub found on it 6 Algæ, 11 ferns, and 15 flowering plants, all told, 26 vascular plants. Ten and a half years later Penzig records 62 vascular plants, of which 60% had been transported by the agency of ocean currents, 32% by wind, and 7% by fruit-eating birds (perhaps two have been introduced by man)³. True, the distance from the nearest land is not more than 20 km., but some of the plants doubtless travelled a longer distance, about as far as across the English channel. Many curious occurrences of plants can hardly be explained in any other way than by transport across vast oceans, e. g. the occurrence of the North American *Eriocaulon septangulare* on the west coast of Ireland and Scotland, the only Eriocaulacé to be found in Europe, or of the American *Rhipsalis Cassyla* in Africa, the only genus of cactus which is met with in the old world.

¹ The distances mentioned in this paper are the following: kilometres: — Norway — Denmark: 110; Norway — England: 445; Norway — the Færøes: 585; Norway — Iceland: 970; Denmark — England: 520 east — western direction: 610; the Færøes — Iceland: 430; Iceland — Greenland: 290. Further, Europe — The Azores: 1400; the continent of Africa — Madeira: 650.

² See also Warming: *Om Gronlands Vegetation. Meddelelser om Gronland. XII.*

³ *Annales du jardin de Buitenzorg, vol. VII, and 2. Sér., vol. III, 1903.*

We may thus take it as an established fact that plants can travel across the sea, and that a country, island, or archipelago may be stocked with many different species if only there is time enough. Earlier writers also have referred to the following factors as means of transport across the sea, viz. (1) birds, (2) wind, (3) ocean currents, (4) floating ice and floating timber, and lastly (5) man¹. I find that these disseminating agencies are of very unequal value to the Færøes.

Birds. Ostenfeld (pp. 116—117 above) refers to the interesting result arrived at by Danish investigators, viz. that migratory birds journey on empty stomachs. For a number of consecutive years thousands of birds, picked up dead at the Danish lighthouses, have been sent to the Zoological Museum in Copenhagen, and notes on these dead birds have for many years been published annually by H. Winge in »Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Naturhist. Forening«. This eminent zoologist writes to me, in a letter dated March 27, 1903, as follows: — »In one of the first years, the contents of the stomachs were systematically examined, later on only occasionally, but the stomach has always proved to be empty, only rarely some very slight traces of food have been found, viz. small pieces of the testa of seeds, etc. (besides, in some cases, a little sand or small stones, etc.). Though I have had thousands of dead migratory birds between my hands, and have made a habit of examining every single one, I have not as yet found any seeds adhering to the feathers, beaks, or feet. Small crusts or lumps of dried mud or clay occur fairly often on the beaks and feet of birds such as wading-birds, larks, starlings, etc.; whether these crusts or lumps contain microscopical germs, has not yet been ascertained (they may undoubtedly do so), but seeds, such as may be discerned by the naked eye or with a pocket-lens, have not been found.«

As the above observations are made by so careful and eminent an investigator, I must consequently believe that birds at least very seldom carry seeds and other larger reproductive organs, and small plants, across great distances, and the indisputable evidences

¹ See, e. g. A. de Candolle: *Géographie botanique raisonnée*, II, p. 613; Darwin: *The Origin of Species*, chap. XI; Wallace: *Island Life*, 1880; Sernander: *Den skandinaviska Vegetationens Spridningsbiologi*, 1901. In regard to Greenland, see Warming: *Grønlands Vegetation*, 1888, pp. 203—213. The immigration to the Færøes has been discussed by Ostenfeld (pp. 112—118 above) and Børgesen (pp. 201—203 above), but especially by Wille in *Botaniska Notiser*, 1897.

of birds carrying seeds either in them or adhering to them mentioned in books evidently apply to birds shot at, or not far from, their daily haunts, and not to such as have just made a long journey. Winge also has observed a great many instances of birds carrying seeds across short distances¹.

If then it be true that birds transport seeds capable of germination across the sea but rarely, it is of no great importance whether a regular migratory flight of birds passes over the Færøes or not. Nevertheless it may be as well to mention what is known regarding this, because according to my thinking, birds must at least occasionally transport seeds across the sea, besides algae and spores of cryptogams, especially in the mud which may adhere to them, and many spores adhering to the crops of birds have undoubtedly been introduced into the islands unnoticed.

For a number of consecutive years the Danish ornithologist, Knud Andersen, has been publishing notes on the birds of the Færøes in »Videnskabelige Meddelelser fra Naturhist. Forening i København« (1898—1902), based more particularly on the excellent investigations carried out by two natives of the Færøes, viz. P. F. Petersen on Naalsö, and Samuel Nielassen on Myggenæs. These investigations have proved that a fairly large number of migratory birds pass over the Færøes, and that many, more or less chance visitors, appear at the latter place. There are several records of large flocks of foreign birds having been blown by strong southeasterly and easterly gales to the islands, when on their way from Great Britain to Norway². But as yet nothing is known for certain regarding the routes taken by the migratory birds on their regular flights. In this connection the large race of *Saxicola oenanthe* is of particular interest. It breeds in Labrador (does not occur elsewhere in America), Greenland, Iceland and doubtless also in the

¹ This question has been much discussed in literature, and Darwin's notes on it (The Origin of Species) are doubtless the most well-known. See also Kerner's Pflanzenleben II, p. 803. Duval-Jouve in Bulletin de la Soc. botanique de France, XI, 1864, p. 265. Hesselman in Botaniska Notiser, 1897, p. 97. Sernander: Spridningsbiologi. — On the transport of Algae by the agency of water insects, see Migula in Biolog. Centralblatt, VIII.

² In Vidensk. Meddel., 1902, p. 337, we read regarding 1901 as follows: — As least 12 times during the course of the year birds, on their migratory journey across the sea between the British Isles and Scandinavia, were blown to the Færøes, this generally happens with the south-east and east winds, but they are sometimes blown thither with the south wind also. As regards 1900, three times large flocks of foreign birds have been blown to the Færøes by easterly gales.

Færøes, which place it at least visits during the migratory flight; moreover, it flies along the extreme west coast of Europe, doubtless to Africa; in Norway it appears to be totally absent, and in Denmark it occurs extremely rarely.

Ocean currents too are doubtless of no consequence to-day as transporters of land-plants to the Færøes. Ostenfeld (p. 115) has already mentioned that ocean currents are »as unfavourable as possible,« and the condition of the oceanic plankton gives the same proof (Ostenfeld; and pp. 558—612 above). Besides, judging from the bottles thrown out by the »Ingolf« expedition the polar current from off the east coast of Iceland appears to run in a semi-circle, from the east of Iceland, along the Færøes, and towards the north-east. Hence, the seeds it might convey, must come from the northern regions¹.

Floating ice, icebergs, and floating timber are, at the present day, undoubtedly of still less importance than ocean currents, or rightly, of no importance whatever. But I think it is possible that in former times, especially in the late-glacial, or at the beginning of the post-glacial period, they might have been instrumental in transporting the arctic species, which occur to-day in the Færøes, from Iceland, Scotland, also perhaps from Norway or from the north-west. These unquestionably first existed in the low-lying districts of the islands, whence they were expelled to their present habitats on the higher hills².

I am inclined to believe, now, more so than formerly, that the wind (a factor to which Ostenfeld (p. 117) also assigns some importance) is of great consequence as a means of transport³.

¹ See C. Wandel: »Stromflasker«: Den danske Ingolfexpedition, vol. I, No. 4, 1899.

² On the transport of seeds by ocean currents, ice, etc., see Warming: Grönlands Vegetation, p. 200. — On the transport by floating timber, see particularly Kjellman: Vega Expeditionens Vetenskapliga Iakttagelser, I, 1882, p. 351. On the transport of materials by floating ice, see also Eberlin: »Naturen«, 1887; Fr. Nansen in Brøgger's work (p. 74) already cited p. 667, and in »Naturen« 1890, p. 75. Amstrup: Meddelelser om Grönland, XXVII, p. 365. For accounts of the occurrence of algae on ocean ice, see Wille: in Botaniska Notiser, 1897, p. 8. — P. T. Cleve, Microscopical examination of dust from drift-ice north of Jan Mayen (Öfversikt af K. Vet. Akad. Förhandlingar, 1900, p. 393).

³ See Warming: »Grönlands Vegetation« (p. 206) where I have given some data. Wille (l. c.) has also given some, and he refers to Ehrenberg's papers on »Passatstaub und Blutregen«, and »Übersicht der seit 1847 fortgesetzten Unter-

I will here give only one example of the transport of seeds across the sea, which is fully proved and which I already mentioned in 1887, in »*Grönlands Vegetation*« (p. 207), viz., the fact, that fragments of plants, especially large quantities of fruit of *Calluna*, were carried by a gale (Febr. 12, 1881) across the Cattegat, from Sweden to the eastern coast of Jutland, a distance of at least 110—120 kilometres, where they were found on the snow-covered ground, scattered over an area, measuring from east to west, at least 4 kilometres.

Another record, which appears to be reliable, is contained in »*Comptes rendus de l'Académie des sciences*«, Paris, 1891, t. 113 (p. 100), where Mr. Stanislas Meunier tells us of a shower of small pieces of chalk which fell in France during a violent gale, and which must have been conveyed a distance of at least 150 kilometres, in a straight line. If gales are able to transport such heavy bodies so far, they must be able to carry much lighter ones, such as seeds of plants, much farther¹. On the whole I am unable to find an explanation for the different phenomena respecting the distribution of plants, unless I adopt the theory that germs of all kinds are being sown constantly and in every direction, and that it is chiefly by the agency of the wind that the sowing and colonization of the earth is effected across longer distances.

On p. 35 above we see that the south, south-east, and east winds of the Færøes, all in all, amount to 28%; and from Knud Andersen's notes (see p. 677 above) we learn that strong east and south-east gales occur, by which large flocks of birds are blown out of their line of flight.

I cannot follow Ostenfeld (p. 115 above) in his argument that the shape of the fruits of the Færøese vascular plants speak against a transportation across the sea. Even if the seeds of only 9—10% of the plants, have flying apparatus, on the other hand, so far as I can see, there are not many species which have seeds large enough, and heavy enough to prevent them being carried along by

suchungen über das von der Atmosphäre unsichtbar getragene, reiche, organische Leben« (Abh. d. Akad. d. Wissensch. zu Berlin, 1871). Showers of dust which unquestionably originated from Africa is recorded to have fallen over large areas in Switzerland, e. g. in 1901. See also Marshall: Dust Storms in New-Zealand, »*Nature*«, July 9, 1903, p. 223.

¹ C. Reid has been investigating the size of the seeds of the flowering plants of the Arctic regions, and arrives at the conclusion that they are »small and usually very minute.«

a gale. Moreover, it must be borne in mind that some have probably been transported to the islands either by ocean currents or other agencies.

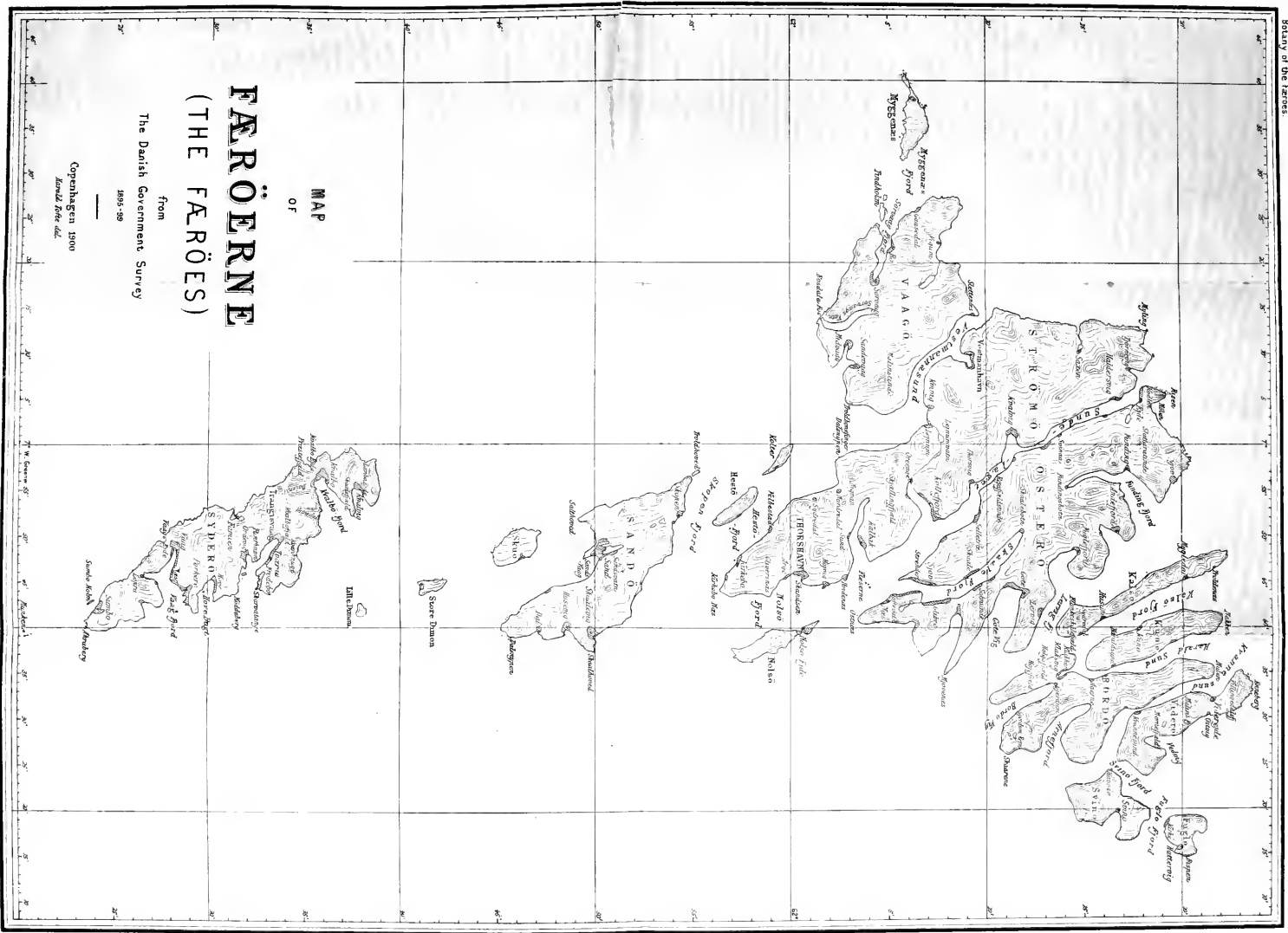
One of these agencies I also hold to be very important. Ostenfeld mentions it, but very briefly (p. 117), as follows: — »Further . . . man has doubtless introduced and keeps on introducing new species«. By the agency of man a quantity of plants have doubtless been introduced. Upwards of a thousand years have elapsed since the Færøes were discovered, and they were immediately colonized. From the Sagas we know that when Iceland was discovered and colonized (»Landnamstiden«) the migrating Norsemen took domestic animals with them (horses, cows, goats, sheep, pigs, etc.); this must also have happened in the case of the Færøes, and later on, in the long succession of ages, domestic animals have undoubtedly been brought over to the islands several times, and with them — in their fodder, and adhering to their hairs — seeds of plants. The Færøes have kept up a brisk communication by means of ships with Norway, Scotland, Iceland, Denmark, etc., — and even the Turks came over to the islands for plunder —, consequently, there must have been numerous opportunities for the importation of seeds of plants. Let us bear in mind, that, in the present day, numerous species of weeds immigrate to all the various seaport towns, even, to, e. g. Ivigtut in Greenland, and to Spitzbergen¹.

Thus, in the list of vascular plants above no less than 40 species are recorded as having been recently »accidentally introduced.« Of the 285 numbered species, a large number have unquestionably, in former days, been introduced to the Færøes by man, and later on conveyed from one island to another, viz. many of the species mentioned above as »common in cultivated fields,« »common in enclosed fields,« »on cultivated ground,« etc. (species such as *Stellaria media*, *Spergula arvensis*, *Capsella bursa pastoris*, *Urtica dioica*, *Viola tricolor*, *Agrostis stolonifera*, *Atopecurus geniculatus*, *Holcus mollis*, *Poa annua*, *Poa trivialis*, *Juncus bufonius*, etc.). The percentage of these plants average some 12—13, and to this may be added many of the species recorded as occurring in the low-lands. The latter must, at any rate, be assumed to have immigrated when a more congenial climate prevailed; their percentage averages some 26.

¹ See Ostenfeld, Botanisk Tidsskrift, 24 (1902), p. LIII. Ekstam, Tromsø Museums Aarshefter, 1897.

As regards the rest of the species they may be distributed as follows: — Such as exclusively or mostly occur on the highest mountain tops, at least 7^o/_o: these are presumably the oldest inhabitants of the islands. Of coast plants, there are 7^o/_o: they have doubtless immigrated in part by the agency of currents, and at very different periods during successive ages. The rest of the species, some 46^o/_o, occur mostly in the low-lands, but extend also more or less from thence up the mountains. They also have doubtless immigrated at very different periods, and by various means and ways, regarding which nothing is known for certain.

Taking every thing into consideration, I am fully convinced that the whole of the flora — at least all the more highly organized land-plants — have immigrated after the glacial period, across the sea, and from the nearest countries, lying east, especially Great Britain.



MAP
OF
FÆRÖERNE
(THE FÆRÖES)

from
The Danish Government Survey
1895-98

Copenhagen 1900
København 1900



